
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

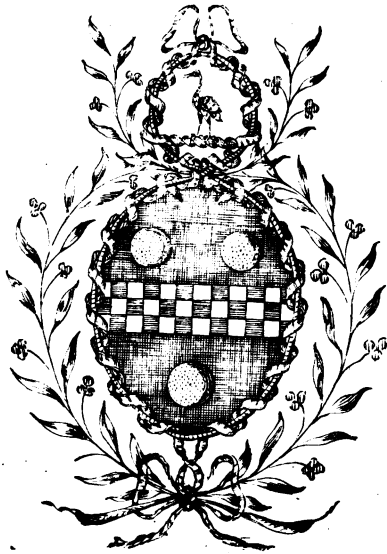
<https://books.google.com>



RB.23

a.6423

F: 1: 25.



Sacchi, Barthol.

RB.23 a 6423

A N
A B R I D G M E N T
O F T H E
L I V E S
O F T H E
P O P E S,
From the Time of our SAVIOUR
J E S U S C H R I S T
To the Reign of
S I X T U S I V.

Written in *Latin*, by
BAPTISTA PLATINA, a Native of *Cremona*;
Translated into *English*,
And continued from the Year 1471
to the Year 1681,

By Sir PAUL RYCAUT.

Brought down to this Present Time;
W I T H
Due Regard to so much of the Political Transa-
ctions of *Christendom*, as is necessary for the illu-
strating of this HISTORY.

London: Printed for *A. Roper* at the *Black-Boy*, and *R. Gibson*
between the two *Temple-Gates* in *Fleet-Street*, 1704.

T H E

Introduction.

AFTER the Resurrection of Christ his Disciples lived (as they had done before) in a perfect Harmony, challenging no Propriety in any thing, but dividing betwixt themselves such Oblations as were made them, for their present necessary Occasions, and the superplus to the Poor. Being fill'd with the Holy Spirit in the Pentecost, they assign'd to each his peculiar Provinces, where to propagate the Gospel; and Pontus, Galatia, Bithynia, and Cappadocia, falling to S. Peter's Lot, (who had been at Bethsaida in Galilee) he presided in the Episcopal See of Antioch seven Years, under the Reign of Tiberius. Having with unspeakable Pain and Care settled the Churches of Asia, and opposed the Opinion of those who maintained the necessity of Circumcision; he came to Rome, then the Ca-

The Introduction,

pital City of the World, and therefore most proper for his Station, as also to oppose the Impostures of Simon Magus, who having formerly embraced the Christian Faith, now asserted the Creatures to owe their Origin to a superiour Power, but not to God; challenging S. Peter to prove the Soundness of their Doctrine by Miracles, he attempted by his Magical Art, to raise a Child from the Dead; but not succeeding therein, (tho' at S. Peter's Prayers, and saying the Name of Jesus, it arose immediately) he offered as a further Trial of his Holiness, to flie from the Capitol to the Aventine, but fell down, and breaking his Leg, dy'd soon after at Arica,

S. Peter finding himself constantly overwhelmed with variety of Business, - constituted Linus and Cletus, two Bishops, to exercise the Sacerdotal Ministry to the Roman Christians, that so, with the more leisure and assiduity, he might apply himself to Praying, Preaching, and Writing his Epistles; which having gain'd him so great an Esteem among the Romans, that they were ready to adore him; the Emperour Nero began to contrive his Death: To avoid his Rage, S. Peter, with the Advice of his Friends, left the City by the Via Appia; but had scarce travell'd a Mile, when meeting with Christ in the Way, and prostrating himself at his Feet, he said, Lord, whither goest thou? Unto whom Christ answering, I go to Rome to be

The Introduction.

be crucified again: *And S. Peter taking these Words of Christ as an Exhortation to submit to his own Martyrdom, return'd immediately to the City, and consecrated Clemens a Bishop, with these words, I deliver to thee the same Power of binding and loosing as Christ left me; do thou, as becomes a good Pastor, promote the Salvation of Men, both by Prayer and Preaching, without regard to any hazard of Life or Fortune. Thus having put every thing in order, and prepared himself for Death, he obtained the Crown of Martyrdom from Nero, by whose command he was crucify'd, but with his Head downwards; which was done at his own desire, saying, That he was not worthy to be crucify'd after the same manner with our Saviour. He was buried in the Vatican in the Via Aurelia, near Nero's Gardens, not far from the Via Triumphalis, leading to the Temple of Apollo, after having presided in the See twenty five Tears. S. Paul being beheaded the same Day, was buried in the Via Ostiensis, in the thirty seventh Tear of Christ's Passion.*

This is the Foundation Stone upon which the See of Rome has erected that monstrous Structure of her Authority and Power, which long ago had sunk by its own weight, had not the Jesuits (like skillful Architects) found means to prop it up, and new model it, rather according to the
Modern

The Introduction.

Modern Principles of Policy than to the Tenour and Intention of its first Institution, and the Practice of S. Peter and his first Successors; from whom, nevertheless, they pretend to derivate the main stress of their Arguments for their Usurpations.

The following History will represent the Church of Rome like a pure Spring, which sending forth its salubrious Branches into all Parts for the general Welfare of Mankind, retained its Purity, whilst not too far removed from the Head Spring; till afterwards, by the accession of many insalubrious and foreign Streams, its Waters being rendered pestiferous, and increased to such a degree, as to transgress their Bounds, did threaten an almost Universal Deluge to the Christian World; had its impetuous Torrent not been stop'd, in some measure, by the Reformation, at a time, when a most supine Ignorance, unmeasurable Ambition and Pride, and insatiable Avarice, join'd with a designing Hypocrisie to introduce or maintain an eternal Slavery of Mind in Christendom, were the Steps by which most of the Prelates ascended to the Pontifical Chair.

To put the whole in its true Light, we thought it not requisite to have recourse to such Authors, as out of an irregular Zeal, and perhaps also out of Self-Interest, have in their Collections of the Vices of the Popes, (without any due regard to their good Qualities) represented the same to the World in their worst Shape; tho' it may be observed by the

way,

The Introduction.

way, that some of them have thought fit not altogether to abandon the Popish Footsteps, when the due Bounds of Church-Censures, the true Power of convening and dissolving of Ecclesiastical Assemblies, and such like Questions, have been brought under debate.

I judged, I could not pitch upon a better Subject to represent the Transactions of the Successors of S. Peter, (as they stile themselves) in their genuine Colours, than the so much celebrated Platina, who (tho' of the Romish Religion) has treated this spinous Subject with so much Sincerity, as induced the honourable and most ingenious Sir Paul Rycaut to introduce him among us in an English Garb, with a Continuation of the said History to the Reign of Pope Innocent XI. But the whole being interwoven with the Lives of the ancient Roman Emperours, and other Transactions, (among the petty Italian Lords) not immediately appertaining to that History; we thought it would not be unacceptable to the Publick, if by retrenching some superfluous Matters, and retaining only such as might serve towards elucidating this History, we could render the whole less bulky and less chargeable to the Reader.

T H E

T H E
L I V E S
Of the
P O P E S,
A N D
Bishops of ~~R O M E~~.

S. L I N U S.

LINUS, a Native of *Tuscany*, the Son of *Herculeanus*, was the first Successor of *St. Peter* (according to *St. Hierom*) tho' *Clement*, as some would have it, was deputed by him for that See. In his time began the first Persecution. He sat in the Chair from the last Year of *Nero* to the Times of *Vespasian*, under the Reigns of the three Emperors, *Galba*, *Otho*, and *Vitellius*. In his time lived *Galba*, *Philo Judeus*, and *Josephus* who writ the History of the *Otho*, and *Jewish War*, and 24 Books from the Beginning of the *Vitellius*. World to the 14th Year of *Domitian*. *Linus* was put to Death by *Saturninus* the Consul (out of whose Daughter he had cast the Devil) and buried in the *Vatican*, near *St. Peter's* Body, after he had presided in the Pontifical See 11 Years, 3 Months, and 12 Days:

It was he that ordained no Woman to enter the Church unveil'd; and writ the Contention betwixt St. Peter and Simon Magus.

S. ANACLETUS.

Vespasian and Titus. **A** Nacletus, or rather S. Cletus, a Roman by Birth, the Son of *Emilianus*, lived from the 7th Consulship of *Vespasian*, and the 5th of *Domitian*, to the Consulships of *Domitian* and *Rufus*. In his time began the second Persecution, wherein St. *John* came forth of boiling Oil unhurt, and was banish'd into the Isle of *Patmos*, where he wrote the *Revelation*. In his time also lived St. *Luke*, a Physician of *Antioch*, noted for his excellent Skill in the *Greek Language*, being a constant Companion of St. *Paul*, he writ his Gospel and the *Acts of the Apostles*, whereof he was an eye-witness. He suffered Martyrdom under *Domitian*, and was buried likewise in the *Vatican*, after he had governed the See of *Rome* twelve Years, one Month and eleven Days.

S. CLEMENS.

Domitian and Nerva. **C** Lemens, a Roman, the Son of *Faustinus*, flourished under *Domitian* and *Nerva*. If *S. Peter's* Donation had took, should have been his Successor: But being a Person of extraordinary Modesty, engaged *Linus* and *Cletus* to succeed him in that Dignity. He writ an Epistle to the *Corinthians* in imitation of that of St. *Paul*, which was antiently read in some Churches. In his time, the Apostle St. *John*, the Brother of *James*, writ his Gospel, to defeat the Heresie of the *Ebionites*, who denied the Existency of Christ, before his Birth of the *Virgin Mary*; and dy'd a natural Death under the Reign of *Trajan*, after his return from *Padmos* to *Ephesus*. *Clemens* being banish'd to an Island, where 2000 Christians were hewing in Marble, he furnish'd them with a Spring of fresh Water, by a Miracle; whereupon many of the Islanders were

were converted to the Christian Faith : *Tyrrhus* enraged thereat, commanded him to be thrown into the Sea, with an Anchor ty'd to his Neck, in the third Year of his Reign. He sat in the Chair nine Years, two Months and ten Days. He divided the City into Wards; each having its own Notary, to Register the Acts of the Martyrs.

S. ANACLETUS.

A *Nacletus*, (mistaken by *Eusebius* for *St. Clemis*) an *Athenian*, the Son of *Antiochus*, was Bishop of *Rome* under *Adrian*. He constituted, that no Prelate or other Clerk, should let his Beard or Hair grow long; that every Bishop should receive his Ordination from the Hands of three other Bishops; that all Clergymen should receive the Holy Orders in publick: In his time began the third Persecution, in which, among a vast number of other Christians, *Ignatius*, the third Bishop of *Antioch* after *St. Peter*, was thrown before the Wild Beasts in the eleventh Year of *Trajan's* *Trajan*. Reign; who afterwards, at the intercession of *Plinius Secundus*, (Governour of that Province) ordered, that only such Christians as offered themselves, should suffer Punishment. *Anacletus* erected an Oratory to *St. Peter*, and appointed certain places of Burial for the Martyrs, distinct from the rest; he suffered Martyrdom (as *Simon*, our Saviour's Kinsman, and Bishop of *Jerusalem*, had done before) after he had sat in the Chair nine Years, two Months and ten Days.

S. EVARISTUS.

E *Varistus*, a Native of *Greece*, born from a *Jew*, named *Judab* of *Bethlehem*, flourish'd under *Trajan* *Trajan* and *Adrian*. He divided the City of *Rome* among the *and Adri-* Presbyters, into Parishes; and ordained, that a Bishop *an*. should not preach except when seven Deacons were present, to be Judges of his Doctrine; as also, that

no Lay-man's Accusation should take place against a Bishop. Under his Pontificat lived *Papias*, Bishop of *Hieropolis*, a Disciple of *S. John*, and a very Learned Person ; as also *Quadratus*, a Disciple of the *Apostles*, who, in conjunction with *Aristides* an *Athenian* Philosopher, (who had embraced the Christian Faith) presented to *Adrian* at *Athens*, an Apology for the Christian Faith, which having convinced the Emperor of his unjust Proceedings against the Christians, he ordered *Minurius Fundanus*, his Proconsul of *Asia*, not to condemn any Christians without the Evidence of a credible Witness. *Evaristus* suffered Martyrdom under *Adrian*, before his Reconciliation to the Christians, after having sat in the Chair nine Years, ten Months and two Days, and was buried in the *Vatican*. The See remained vacant 19 Days.

S. ALEXANDER I.

Adrian.

Alexander I. a Roman, the Son of *Alexander*, presided in the See of *Rome*, under *Adrian*. He instituted the *Holy Water*, mix'd with Salt and consecrated, to be kept in Churches and private Families, as a check to Evil Spirits. He also ordered the mixing of Water with Wine, at the Communion, and Unleavened Bread, in compliance with the *Ebionite* Hereticks, much inclined to *Judaism*. In his time flourished *Agrippa Castor*, who writ a Treatise against *Basilides* the Heretick, and *Favorinus*, *Palemon*, *Herodes* of *Athens*, and *Marcus Byzantium*, all famous Rhetoricians. *Sabina*, a Roman Lady, and *Saphira* born at *Antioch*, suffered Martyrdom under his Pontificat ; and he himself followed their footsteps the 3d of *May*, after having sat in the Chair ten Years, seven Months and two Days. There was then a Vacancy of the See for 25 Days.

S. SIXTUS

S. SIXTUS I.

Sixtus I. a Roman, the Son of *Pastor*, or of *Helvidius*, (as some would have it) sat in the Chair in the Reign of *Adrian* to the time of *Verus* and *Armiculus*; *Adrian*. He ordained, that none but the Ministers should touch the Vessels of the Altars; and that no Bishop who had been summon'd before the Apostolick See, should be received again in his Diocese without Letters commendatory to the People; and that the Hymn, *Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God, &c.* should be sung at the Celebration, whereas at first the Communion was perform'd without the mixture of any humane Institutions. *S. Peter* was the first who us'd the *Pater Noster* after Consecration. *James*, Bishop of *Jerusalem*, added some other Rites, which were increased still by others. Thus *Celestine* introduced the *Introitus* of the *Mass*; *Gregory* the *Kyrie Eleeson*; *Telesphorus*, *The Glory be to God*; *Galasius* the *Collets*, and *Hierom* the *Epistles* and *Gospels*: The *Alleluiah* took its rise from the Church of *Jerusalem*, as the *Creed* did from the Council of *Nice*; The *Incense* was brought into the Church by *Leo III.* The *Kiss of the Peace* by *Innocent I.* and the *Agnus Dei* by *Sergius*. This *Sixtus* sent *Peregrine*, a Roman, as Bishop among the *Gauls*, who afterwards was martyr'd in the *Via Appia*; *Aquila*, by *Origine* a *Jew* of *Pontus*, the next who translated the *Old Testament* after the *Septuaginta*, lived till his time. *Sixtus* suffered Martyrdom, and was buried in the *Vatican*, after he had been in the Chair ten Years, three Months, and twenty one Days. The See remained vacant two Days.

S. TELESPHORUS.

Telesphorus, a Native of Greece, the Son of *Anchore*, flourished under *Antoninus Pius*. He appointed the *Quadragesimal Fast*, or *Lent*, before *Easter*; and three *Masses* to be said at the Feast of the *Nativity* of our Blessed Saviour, viz. at *Midnight*, the time of

his Birth in *Bethlehem*; at Break of Day, the time when his Birth was discovered to the Shepherds; and the third, at the Hour when our Saviour was crucified. The Hymn, *Glory be to God* was introduced by him; and it was under his Pontificat, that *Iustine Martyr*, a Philosopher of *Nicopolis* in *Palestine*, presented to *Antoninus*, and his Sons, a Treatise written in Defence of the Christian Religion: He afterwards held a Dialogue with *Tryphon*, a noted *Jew*, and writ a Tract against *Marcion* the Heretick, who adhering to the Doctrine of *Cerdo*, asserted two Gods, one Good, the other *Iust*, in opposition to one another: He also opposed *Crescens* the *Cynick*, (who blasphemed Christ) by whom, being betrayed, he dy'd a Martyr, as did likewise *Photinus*, Bishop of *Lyons*, in the 90th Year of his Age. The *Valentinian* Heresie, derived from *Valentinian* a *Platonist*, who asserted, that Christ pass'd only thro' the *Virgin Mary*, like as thro' a Pipe, without participating in the least of her Substance, had now its rise. *Telesphorus* suffered Martyrdom, after having sat in the Chair eleven Years, three Months and twenty two Days. The See remained vacant seven Days.

S. HYGINUS.

Antoninus Pius.

Hyginus, the Son of a Philosopher of *Athens*, flourish'd under the Reign of *Antoninus Pius*; who confirm'd those great Orders and Degrees of the Clergy, ordained the Consecration of Churches, and that nothing prepared for the building of any Religious House or Temple, should be converted to prophane Uses; he likewise instituted one God-father or God-mother at least for Baptising: It was in his time, that the Famous *Polycarp*, a Disciple of *St. John* the Apostle, and Bishop of *Smirna*, came to *Rome*, and converted many who had been seduced by *Marcion* and *Valentinian*, two Hereticks, denying the Father of our Saviour to be the Creator of the Universe. This *Polycarp* was burnt at *Smirna* in the fourth Persecution, raised under *M. Antoninus* and *L. Aurelius Commodus*.

Melito.

Melito, Bishop of *Sardis*, a Disciple of *Fronto* the Orator, wrote an Apology for the Christian Religion, which is

is highly commended by *Tertullian* and *Theophilus* Bishop of *Antioch*, a Treatise against the Heresie of *Hermogenes*, asserting an Uncreated Eternal Being coeval with God. *S. Hyginus* dy'd, and was buried in the *Vatican*, after having been in the Chair four Years, three Months and four Days. There was a Vacancy only four Days.

S. P I U S I.

Pius I. a Native of *Aquileja* in *Italy*, the Son of *Ruffinus*, sat in the Chair to the time of *M. Antoninus Verus* and *L. Aurelius Commodus*, who jointly reign'd 19 Years. *Pius* cultivated a strict Amity with *Hermes*, who wrote a Book call'd *Pastor*, which induced *Pius* to institute the Feast of *Easter* on *Sunday*. He also ordered all the Converts from the *Cerinthian* Heresie to be rebaptized, and a Punishment or Penance for such as should handle any part of the Eucharist carelessly. *Apollinaris* wrote in his time an Apology for the Christians, and another Treatise against the *Montanists*, who asserted the descending of the Holy Ghost upon them, and not upon the Apostles. The Learned *Tatian* the Disciple of *Justin Martyr*, flourished also in his time; who afterwards receding from his Doctrine, proved the Author of a Heresie, call'd the *Severian* Heresie, from one *Severus* his Follower: They abstained from Wine, Flesh, and carnal Copulation, rejected the *Old Testament*, and denied the Resurrection after Death. *Musanus* did write a Book against the *Encratites*, i. e. *Abstemious*, who were of the same Opinion with the *Severians*. *Philip*, Bishop of *Crete*, also publish'd a Treatise against *Marcion* and his Sect, who follow'd the Opinion of *Cerdo*. *Pius* dy'd, after having ruled the Church eleven Years, four Months, three Days. The Vacancy of the See continued 13 Days.

S. ANICETUS.

A *Nicetus*, born in *Syria*, the Son of *John de Vico Mar-*
co, flourish'd under *Antoninus Verus*. In his time
Egesippus. *Egesippus* publish'd an Ecclesiastical History from the
 Passion of our Lord to this time. Some say, that *Dio-*
nysius also lived in the time of *Anicetus*; and some of
Pius, whom they postpone to *Anicetus*; who dy'd a
 Martyr, and was buried in the *Via Appia*, after ha-
 ving been in the Chair eleven Years, four Months,
 three Days. The See was vacant 17 Days.

S. SOTER.

S *Oter*, a Native of *Fundi* in *Campania*, the Son of *Con-*
cordius, lived under *L. Antoninus Commodus*: He
 L. Antoni- ordain'd, that no Deaconess should touch the Altar-
 nus Com- Cloaths, or put the Incense into the Censer, and that
 modus. Marriages should be celebrated in publick by the
 Priests. In his time lived *Dionysius*, Bishop of *Corinth*,
 who did write many Epistles to the Bishops of other
 Provinces; as also *Theodorion* an *Asiatick*, who defend-
 ed the Christian Religion against *Apelles* the Heretick,
 denying the true Divinity of *Christ*: Now also flou-
 rish'd *Clemens*, Presbyter of *Alexandria*, and Master
 to *Origen*. Some also put *Sinytus* the noted Orator,
Oppian the Poet, and *Herodian* the Grammarian, under
 the Pontificat of *Soter*, who dy'd, and was buried in
 the *Via Appia*, after having govern'd the *Roman* See
 nine Years, three Months, twenty one Days. The
 Chair was vacant 21 Days.

Clemens.

S. ELEUTHERIUS.

E *leutherius*, a Native of *Nicopolis* in *Greece*, flourish'd
 also under *L. Antoninus Commodus*: At the re-
 quest of *Lucius*, King of *Britain*, he sent *Fugatius* and
Damianus

Damianus into that Island, who constituted three Archbishops there, in lieu of three Pagan *Proto-Flamens*. He decreed, that no body should abstain from such sorts of Meats as were usually eaten, and that no Person should receive Sentence without being present to make his Defence. Under his Pontificat, many of the first Rank, as well in *Rome* as in other Places, embraced Christianity: And *Apollonius*, a famous Orator, suffered Martyrdom, for having, in a most pathetic Speech, defended the Christian Religion in the Senate. After his Death, the *Marcionites* being divided into divers Sects, some own'd one, others two, and some three Gods, or Principal Beings. *Florinus* and *Blastus* raised a new Sect, asserting God to be the Author of all Evils; as the *Quotiliani*, in opposition to them, maintain'd, that God could not be the Author of any Kind of Evil. Under his Pontificat lived *Modestus* and *Barsanes*, the former being a strenuous Opposer of the *Marcionites*, and the latter wrote against *Valentinus* in the *Syriack* Language. Some refer *Galen* the famous Physician, *Julian* the great Lawyer, and *Fronto* the Orator, under his Pontificat. *Eleutherius* dy'd, and was buried in the *Vatican*, after having sat in the Chair fifteen Years, three Months, two Days. The See was vacant five Days.

Apollonius.

S. V I G T O R I.

VICTOR I. a Native of *Asia*, Son of *Felix*, flourish'd under *Ælius Pertinax*: He ordain'd, that according to the former Decree of *Eleutherius*, *Easter* should be kept upon the *Sunday*, which fell between the 14th and 21st Day of the Appearance of the Moon in the first Month; which being readily follow'd by *Theophilus*, Bishop of *Cæsarea Palestina*, he was strenuously oppos'd by *Polycrates*, Bishop of *Ephesus*, who contended for the keeping of *Easter*, on the same Day the *Jews* kept their *Passover*, which was always the 14th Day of the Moon, without any regard to a certain Day in the Week: As he alleged in his behalf, the Examples of *Philip* of *Hieropolis*, of *John*

Ælius Pertinax, Julianus.

John who leaned on our Lord's Bosom, of *Polycarp*, *Thraſeus*, *Melito* and *Narciffus*, a Council was call'd in *Paleſtine*; but the matter at laſt referr'd to the Council of *Nice*, and determin'd in favour of the Decree of *Victor*. Under his Pontificat lived *Appion*, the Author of the *Hexameron*, or of the ſix Days Creation: *Sixtus*, who wrote of the Reſurrection; and *Judas*, who publiſh'd a Chronology to the 10th Year of *Severus*; *Paulus Samofetanus* and *Theodotius*, deny'd the Divinity of Chriſt. *Victor* himſelf alſo wrote ſeveral Treatiſes concerning Religion; and dying, was buried in the *Vatican*, after he had been in the Chair ten Years, three Months, ten Days. The See remained vacant 12 Days.

S. ZEPHERINUS.

Zepherinus, born at *Rome*, the Son of *Habundius*, flouriſhed under *Severus*: He ordained, that every Deacon or Prieſt ſhould receive his Ordination in the preſence both of the Clergy and Laity, and that the Wine in the Communion ſhould not be conſecrated in a Cup of Wood or Glaſs (as had been done before) nor of any coarſe Metal, but of Gold or Silver, or at leaſt of Pewter; and that all Chriſtians above 14 Years of Age, ſhould Communicate upon *Eaſter-Day*: He made alſo a Decree, That no Biſhop accuſed by his Patriarch, Metropolitan or Primate, ſhould be condemn'd but by the *Apoſtolick See*. Under his Pontificat were famous, *Heraclius* for his Commentary upon the Apoſtles, *Maximus* for his Treatiſe upon the great Controverſie of that Age, concerning the Author of Evil, and the Original of Matter; *Candidus* for his *Hexameron*; and *Origen*, whoſe Father *Leonidas* dying a Martyr, and his Eſtate taken from his Mother and her ſix Children, he ſet up a Grammar School at firſt, and afterwards undertaking the Office of a Preacher, proved very inſtrumental in converting many to the Chriſtian Religion, by his extraordinary Knowledge, eſpecially in ſeveral Languages, and ſtrict Way of Living; he having gelt himſelf in his younger Days, and walk'd many Years barefoot; one of his Scholars was

was *Plutarch* the Martyr. *Zepherinus* dy'd, and was buried in the *Via Appia*, after having governed the See of *Rome* eight Years, seven Months, ten Days. The Chair was vacant only six Days.

S. CALIXTUS I.

C*alixtus* I. a Native of *Ravenna* in *Italy*, the Son of *Domitius*, flourished under *Severus* and *Caracella*. *Caracella*. He ordain'd four yearly Fasts for the Blessing on the Fruits of the Earth: *Damasus* makes him the Founder of *S. Mary's* Church in *Trastevere*; but its Bulk and Magnificence seems to contradict that Opinion, being not in the least suitable to the Circumstances the Christians were in at that time, when they were forced to perform their religious Worship in small and private Chapels. He also built a Place of Burial (called the Cemetery of *Calixtus*) for himself, where the Bones and Ashes of many of the Martyrs had been deposited before. Under his Pontificate flourished *Tertullian*, born in *Africa*, the Son of a *Proconsular Centurion*, who writ many Books; and having continued for a considerable time a *Presbyter* at *Rome*, by the Envy of the *Romish* Clergy was induced to embrace the Parry of the *Montanists*, when he wrote divers Tracts against the Orthodox Doctrine, and six Books against *Apollonius*. About the same time *Origen* did signal Service to the Church, in opposing the Heresie of the *Ebionites* (maintain'd by *Symmachus*) who asserted our Saviour to be only a Man, the Son of *Joseph* and *Mary*, and stood up in defence of the *Mosaical* Rites. He converted *Ambrosius*, formerly a *Valentinian*, or as others say, a *Marcionite*. *Calixtus* having suffered Martyrdom, was buried in the Cemetery of *Calepodius* in the *Via Aurelia*, after having been in the Chair six Years, ten Months, and ten Days. The See was vacant six Days. *Tertullian*. *Origen*.

S. URBAN.

S. URBAN.

Antoninus. **U**Rban, the Son of *Partianus*, a Roman, flourish'd under *M. Aurelius Antoninus*. By his Piety and Learning he brought over many to the Christian Faith, some of which dy'd Martyrs. He ordain'd, that the Church might receive Estates bequeath'd to them, but that the Revenues thereof should be bestowed by equal shares among the Clergy. Under his Pontificate flourish'd *Tryphon*, a Disciple of *Origen*, noted for his Treatise concerning the *Red Heifer* in *Deuteronomy*; as also *Mithrius Felix*, who wrote the Dialogue betwixt a Christian and Pagan, and a Treatise against the Mathematicians. About the same time *Alexander* Bishop of *Jerusalem* founded also his so much celebrated Library. *Urban* dy'd a Martyr, and was buried in the Cemetery of *Pratextatus* in the *Via Tiburtina*, after having been in the Chair four Years, ten Months, and twelve Days. The See was vacant thirty Days.

S. PRATIANS.

Alexander Severus. **P**Ratians, born at *Rome*, the Son of *Calpurnius*, flourish'd under *Alexander Severus*. He was banish'd into the Isle of *Sardinia*, where, after having suffer'd unspeakable Calamities for the Christian Faith, he died: his Body being afterwards carry'd to *Rome* by Bishop *Fabian*, was interr'd in the Cemetery of *Calixtus*, in the *Via Appia*, after he had presid'd in the See of *Rome* nine Years, five Months, and two Days. The Chair was vacant ten Days.

S. ANTERUS.

Maximins. **A**Nterus, a Native of *Greece*, the Son of *Romulus*, was Bishop of *Rome* under *Maximins*. He ordain'd that the Acts of Martyrs, recorded by certain Notaries

fics

ries appointed for that purpose, should be repositied in the Treasury of the Church. Under his Pontificat *Julius Africanus*, lived *Julius Africanus*, the Founder of the so much celebrated Library of *Casarea*, and the Author of an Epistle written to *Origen*, shewing, that the Story of *Susannah* was not look'd upon as authentick among the *Jews*; in Answer to which, *Origen* did write another Epistle. In his time also lived *Geminus*, a Presbyter of the Church of *Antioch*, and *Heraclas* Patriarch of *Alexandria*. *Anterus* himself suffered in the sixth Persecution raised by *Maximine*, and was buried in the Cemetery of *Calixtus*, in the *Via Appia*, after having govern'd the See eleven Years, one Month, and twelve Days. There was a Vacancy of the Chair for thirteen Days.

S. FABIANUS.

F*abianus*, the Son of *Fabian a Roman*, flourish'd under *Gordianus* and *Philip*. He assign'd the Regions *Gordianus*. of the City to seven Deacons, to collect the Acts of *Philip*. the Martyrs; and erected Monuments in the Cemeteries, in memory of the Martyrs. Under his Pontificat the *Novatian* Heresie took its Rise: for *Novatian*, a Presbyter of *Rome*, out of an Ambition to succeed *S. Fabian* (in which he found himself disappointed) pretended to a more than ordinary Sanctity, stiling himself and his Sect *The Pure*, and denying that Apostates, tho' never so penitent, ought to be re-admitted into the Church. This Opinion was condemn'd in a Council held for that purpose at *Rome*. It was about this time that *Origen* oppos'd those who asserted that the Souls of Men dy'd with their Bodies, and would both be revived at the Resurrection; as likewise the *Helbesaites*, who rejected *S. Paul*, affirming, that a Man in the extremity of Torments might outwardly deny Christ without any Guilt, provided his Heart remained upright. He also wrote against *Celsus* the *Episcurean*, a profess'd Enemy of the Christians, and many Letters to the Emperor *Philip*, his Spouse *Severa*, and to *Fabianus*. *Alexander* Bishop of *Cappadocia* coming to *Jerusalem*, and being chosen Coadjutor to *Narcissus* the

the Bishop of that See, suffer'd Martyrdom under the *Decian* Persecution at *Cæsarea*, as *Babylus* did at the same time at *Antioch*, and not long after *Fabianus* himself, being interr'd in the Cemetery of *Calixtus*, after having sat in the Chair fourteen Years, eleven Months, and eleven Days. The See was vacant six Days.

S. CORNELIUS.

Decius. **C**ornelius, born at *Rome*, the Son of *Cassinus*, flourish'd under *Decius*. Under his Pontificat *Novatianus* irregularly ordaining *Novatianus* and *Nicostratus*, this occasioned such a Contest, as ended in the Banishment of *Cornelius* to *Centumcellæ*; where many Letters passing betwixt him and *Dionysius* Bishop of *Alexandria*, and *Cyprian* Bishop of *Carthage*, *Decius* (who had got notice of their Correspondence) was so enraged thereat, that he sent for *Cornelius* to *Rome*, and after having expostulated the matter with him, commanded him to be whip'd, and afterwards to be carried to the Temple of *Mars*, to worship that Idol; which he refusing to do, he was Beheaded, and buried privately in a Grotto of *Lucina's*, not far from the Cemetery of *Calixtus*, in the *Via Appia*, after having sat in the Chair two Years and three Days. The See was vacant 35 Days.

S. LUCIUS.

Gallus Hostilianus, Emilia-nus, Valerianus, Gallienus. **L**ucius, Son of *Porphyrius*, a Roman, flourished under *Gallus Hostilianus, Æmilianus, Valerianus*, and *Gallienus*. *Lucius* being after the Death of *Gallus* return'd from Banishment, ordained that no Bishop should appear without the Company of two Presbyters and three Deacons, as Witnesses of his Actions. Under his Pontificat *Cyprian* dy'd a Martyr, having been first reconciled to the Opinion of the *Romish* Church, that Hereticks were not to be re-baptized; *Lucius* suffer'd Martyrdom, and was buried in the Cemetery of *Calixtus*, after having been in the Chair three Years, three Months,

Months, and three Days. The See remained vacant thirty five Days.

S. STEPHEN I.

Stephen I. a Roman, Son of Julius, flourished under *Posthumus* and *Victorinus*: He decreed, that Priests should not use the holy Vestments, but during the Performance of Divine Service. Under his Pontificat *Malchion*, a Presbyter, wrote against *Paulus Samosertanus*, the Bishop of that place, who, reviving the Opinion of *Artmen*, denies the Divinity of Christ, and his Existence, before his Conception by the blessed Virgin, which Opinion was afterwards condemn'd in the Council of *Antioch*. *Stephen* suffered Martyrdom, with many others, during the Continuation of the *Decian* Persecution, and was buried in the Cemetery of *Calixtus*, after having govern'd the See seven Years, five Months, and two Days. The Chair was vacant twenty two Days.

S. SIXTUS II.

Sixtus II. of *Athens*, first a Philosopher, and afterwards becoming a Christian, sat in the Chair during the *Decian* and *Valerian* Persecution. Under his Pontificat was broach'd the blasphemous Doctrine of *Sabellius*, at *Ptolemais* a City of *Pentapolis*, who denied Christ to be the Son of God, and the very Being of the Holy Ghost: and *Cerinthus*, about the same time, set up for a new Sect (call'd the *Chiliasm*) who asserted that Christ, with his People, should reign personally upon Earth for a thousand Years in all sensual Pleasures and Delights; which Opinion was followed and improv'd by *Nepos*, a Bishop in *Egypt*. *Sixtus* being carry'd to the Temple of *Mars*, to pay Adoration to the Idol, and refusing to do it, was put to Death with six Deacons; and within three Days after, *Lawrence* his Archdeacon, with several others, underwent the same

same Fate, *Lawrence* being broil'd upon a Gridiron. *Sixtus* ruled the See two Years, ten Months, and twenty three Days, and the Chair remained vacant thirty five Days.

S. DIONYSIUS.

*Claudius,
Quintil-
lus.*

D*ionysius*, of an obscure Descent, was from a Friar advanced to the *Roman* See, under *Claudius* and *Quintillus*. He allotted to the Presbyters and other Ministers, their Churches, Parishes, and Dioceses. It was under his Pontificat that the Heresie of *Paulus Samositanus* was condemn'd by the Council of *Antioch*, by the Zeal especially of *Gregory* Bishop of *Cesarea*, who afterward dy'd a Martyr. *Dionysius* dy'd, and was buried in the Cemetery of *Calixtus*, after having been in the Chair six Years, two Months, and four Days. The See remained vacant six Days.

S. FELIX I.

Aurelian.

F*elix* I. born at *Rome*, the Son of *Constantius*, flourished under *Aurelian*. He ordained yearly Masses to be sung in Memory of the Martyrs: and in his time one *Munes*, a *Persian*, profess'd himself to be Christ; and *Anatolius*, Bishop of *Laodicea*, began to be celebrated for his Learning and Piety. *Felix* himself suffered Martyrdom under the ninth Persecution, which began in his time, after having sat in the Chair four Years, three Months, and fifteen Days. The See was vacant seven Days.

S. EUTY-

S. EUTYCHIANUS.

Eutygianus, a Native of *Tuscany*, the Son of *Maximus*, flourish'd chiefly under *Tacitus* and *Florianus*. Some refer *Dorotheus* the Eunuch to his time, a Man of extraordinary Knowledge in the *Greek* and *Hebrew*: *Eusebius* was his Auditor. *Anatolius* also wrote a Book against the *Manichean* Hereticks, who asserted two Substances, one good, the other evil; that Souls were derived from God, like Water from a Spring; rejected the Old Testament, and some parts also of the New. *Eutygianus* dy'd a Martyr, after having presided in the See one Year, one Month, and one Day, according to *Damasus*, tho' others allot for his Pontificate no less than eight Years and ten Months. The Chair was vacant eight Days.

S. CAJUS.

Cajus, a Native of *Dalmatia*, the Son of *Cajus*, flourish'd under *Probus*, *Carus*, and *Carinus*. He appointed the several Orders or Degrees by which the Clergy were to ascend to the Episcopal Dignity. In his Pontificate *Victorinus* Bishop of *Poitiers* wrote several Commentaries upon the Scriptures, and against divers Heresies: and *Pamphilus*, a Presbyter, an intimate Friend of *Eusebius*, transcribed with his own hand a great part of *Origen's* Books, which *Eusebius* affirms himself to have seen in the Library of *Cesarea*: Both he and *Eusebius* wrote in Defence of *Origen*. By this time the *Dioclesian* Persecution beginning, *Cajus* kept himself concealed under ground for a considerable time, but being discovered, was, with his Brother *Gabinus*, and his Niece *Susannah*, sacrificed to the Fury of that Tyrant, after having sat in the Chair eleven Years, four Months, and twelve Days. The See remained vacant eleven Days.

S. MARCELLINUS.

*Dioclesian,
Maximi-
nian.*

M*arcellinus*, a Native of *Rome*, the Son of *Projectus*, flourish'd under *Dioclesian* and *Maximian*. Under his Pontificate prevail'd the 10th and most cruel Persecution of all, rais'd by *Dioclesian* against the Christians, with such barbarity, that a whole City in *Pbrygia* was burnt to the ground for their firm Adherence to the Christian Religion; and, according to the Computation of *Damasus*, above seventeen thousand Persons of both Sexes suffered in less than thirty Days in several Provinces; not to mention an infinite number that were banish'd, or condemn'd to the Quarries, Mines, and other Drudgeries. Under this Persecution suffer'd Martyrdom *Anthimus* Bishop of *Nicomedia*, *Lucianus* of *Antioch*, and *Pamphilus* of *Cesarea*, as also *Philæus* the *Egyptian* and Bishop of *Thymû*. *Marcellinus* being urged with Threats to join with the Pagans in their Sacrifices, he was prevail'd upon, by his Weakness, to comply with them; but not long after, at the Council of *Simeffa* (in *Gampania*) appears in Sackcloth, beseeching the Fathers, with Tears in his eyes, to inflict upon him a Punishment proportionable to his Inconstancy: but not one of them shewing the least inclination to impose any Penance upon him, he return'd full of Grief to *Rome*; where, having upbraided *Dioclesian* with his Tyranny, he was, by his Order, put to Death with three others, viz. *Claudius*, *Cyrinus*, and *Antoninus*. He sat in the Chair nine Years, two Months, and sixteen Days. The See was vacant twenty five Days.

S. MARCELLUS,

*Constan-
tius,
Galerius.*

M*arcellus*, likewise a *Roman*, the Son of *Benedict*, govern'd the See of *Rome* from the time of *Constantius* and *Galerius* to *Maxentius*. Under his Pontificate *Priscilla*, a *Roman* Matron, built a Cemetery in the *Via Salaria*. *Lucina*, another *Roman* Lady, having bequeathed all her Estate to the Church, she was condemn'd

demn'd to Banishment, and *Marcellus* attempted with Threats to resign his Episcopal Function, and renounce the Christian Religion; which he despising, was confined to a Stable, to look after *Maxentius* his Camels and Horses; which he bore with an admirable patience, not ceasing to give the necessary instructions for the regulating of the Churches by Letters. Being after nine Months rescued by some of his Clergy, and afterwards retaken by the Tyrant, he condemn'd him to the same Drudgery; the Stench of which, at last, put an end to his Life. Afterwards a Church was built upon the same ground where the Stables stood, and dedicated to *Marcellus*. It was under his Pontificat, that *Mauritius* with his whole Legion of Christian Soldiers suffered themselves to be cut in pieces near the River *Rhosne*, by the Emperor's Command. He presided in the See of *Rome* five Years, six Months, twenty Days. The Chair remained vacant 20 Days.

S. EUSEBIUS.

E*usebius*, the Son of a Greek Physician, flourished under *Constantius* and *Maxentius*. Under his Pontificat was found the Holy Cross by *Judas* a Jew, who being Baptized, was named *Cyriacus*; and the Cross highly esteem'd and adorn'd by *Helena*, the Mother of *Constantine*. In his time lived also *Lactantius Firmianus*, a Scholar of *Arnobius*; and *Eusebius*, Bishop of *Cesarea* in *Palestine*, wrote his Books, *De Preparatione Evangelica*, his Ecclesiastical History against *Porphyry*, a declared Enemy of the Christian Name; six Apologies for *Origen*, and three Books of the Life of *Pamphilus* the Martyr. Our *Eusebius* dy'd at *Rome* after having govern'd the Church six Years, one Month, three Days. The See was vacant only one Day.

S. MILTIADES.

Maxen-
tius,
Maximin,
Licinius.

Miltiades, a Native of *Africa*, flourished under *Maxentius*, *Maximin* and *Licinius*. He ordain'd that no Fast should be kept on a *Sunday* or *Thursday*, and made several good Constitutions against the *Manichees*. Under his Pontificat suffered Martyrdom, *Peter* Bishop of *Alexandria*, *Lucianus* a Presbyter of *Antioch*, *Timothy* a Presbyter of *Rome*, with many more Bishops and Priests. The same Fate attended *Miltiades* by *Maximin's* Order, after he had govern'd the Church four Years, seven Months, nine Days. The See was vacant 17 Days.

S. SYLVESTER.

Constan-
tine.

Arius.

The
Council
of Nice.

The Pho-
tinians
and Sa-
bellians.

Sylvester, a Roman, Son to *Ruffinus*, presided in the Roman See under *Constantine*, who, as a particular Token of his Deference to the Clergy, offered the Bishop of *Rome* the use of a Diadem of Gold, adorn'd with precious Stones, which *Sylvester* declining, contented himself with a white *Phrygian* Mitre. Under his Pontificat, *Arius* a Presbyter of *Alexandria*, a vain-glorious Man, broach'd his Doctrine, asserting, That Christ was not coeternal with God the Father: This occasioned the calling of the General Council at *Nice*, a City of *Bithynia*, where the whole matter being long debated and argued by 318 Bishops there present, it was decreed, That the Son was of the same Substance with the Father, against the Opinion of the *Arians*, who asserted the Son of God to be created. This Decree being confirm'd by *Constantine*, ten of the seventeen *Arian* Bishops turn'd Orthodox, *Arius* with six more being only condemn'd to Banishment. In the same Council were also condemn'd the *Photinians* and *Sabellians*; the first with their Patron *Photinus*, a Bishop of *Gallegracia*, having revived the Errors of the *Ebionites*, viz. That Christ was conceived of *Mary*, after the natural way of Procreation; the others affirming, that the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, were

but

but one Person. Many other wholsom Decrees were also made by the same Council ; and one among the rest, That a Provincial Synod should be held every Year, whither any one injur'd by the Bishop, might bring his Appeal. [*Constantine* highly improved by the Sanctity of *Sylvester*, built a Church in the Gardens of *Equitius*, near *Domitian's Baths*; and afterwards that call'd the *Lateran*, which he adorn'd with a Font of *Porphyry Stone*, a Lamp of Gold, a Lamb of the same Metal, and the Statues of our *Saviour* and of *John Baptist*, of Silver. He also built a Church to the Memory of *S. Peter* in the *Vatican*, not far from the Temple of *Apollo*, and another to *S. Paul*; both their Bodies being entomb'd in their respective Churches. It was also by his Command, that the Church of the *Holy Cross* of *Jerusalem* was founded in the *Sefferian Atrium*, in honour of the Piece of the *Holy Cross* brought from *Palestine*, by *Helena* his Mother. By his Orders were also built the Church of *S. Agnes*, of *S. Lawrence's* without the Walls, that dedicated to the two Martyrs, *Marcellinus* the Presbyter, and *Peter* the Exorcist; besides several others at *Ostia* near *Alba*, at *Capua*, *Naples* and *Constantinople*.] Under the Pontificat of *Sylvester*, flourish'd *Julianus*, *Feumentius*, and *Edesius*, who proved very instrumental in propagating the Christian Faith, as also *Anthony* the *Hermite*, a Native of *Egypt*, leading a very austere Life, and feeding only upon Bread and Water once a Day about Sun-set: *Athanasius*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, has given an ample Account of his Life. *Sylvester* dy'd at *Rome*, and was bury'd in the Cemetery of *Priscilla* in the *Via Salaria*, after having govern'd the Church twenty three Years, ten Months, eleven Days. The Chair remained vacant 15 Days,

Anthony
the *Hermite*.

S. MARCUS I.

Marcus I. the Son of *Priscus*, a *Roman*, flourish'd also under the Reign of *Constantine the Great*. Under his Pontificat (as some would have it) *Constantine* became a Favourer of the *Arians*, and was baptized by *Eusebius*, an *Arian* Bishop of *Nicomedia*, but erroneously ;

aciously ; it being certain, that *Constantine* with his Son *Crispus*, after the Expulsion of the Tyrants, and their being instructed by *Sylvester*, were baptized at the magnificent Font, erected by *Constantine* upon that occasion at *Rome*. Neither are the Stories of his being baptized at *Nicomedia*, at the point of Death, in his way to the *Jordan* (where he intended to be baptized) of more weight ; as also, that of his having been cured of a Leprosie by Baptism ; since, had there been any such thing, *Orosius*, *Eutropius*, and others, who have transmitted to Posterity all the remarkable Actions of this great Emperor, would not have been defective in this Point. But to return to *Marcus* ; He bestow'd the Pall upon the Bishop of *Ostia* ; it being his Prerogative to Consecrate the Bishops of *Rome*, and ordained, That upon great Festivals, or other solemn Days, the *Nicene Creed* should be sung both by the Clergy and Laity, immediately after the Gospel. Under his Pontificat lived *Juvencus*, a Noble Spaniard, who translated, almost *verbatim*, the four Gospels in as many Books, into Hexameter Verse, and wrote upon the Sacrament in the same Metre. *Marcus* dy'd at *Rome*, after having govern'd the Church two Years, eight Months, twenty Days. The Chair remained vacant 20 Days.

Juvencus
a Spaniard.

S. JULIUS I.

Julius I. born at *Rome*, the Son of *Rusticus*, sat in the Chair under *Constantius*, who divided the Empire with his two Brothers, *Constantine* and *Constans*. He return'd to *Rome* after ten Months Banishment, and the Death of *Constantine* the Younger, who was slain at *Aquileja*, in the War against his Brother *Constans*. He opposed the *Arians* for having call'd a Council at *Antioch*, without the Authority of the Bishop of *Rome*. He ordained also, That no Clergy-man should plead before any but an Ecclesiastical Judge, and that all the Transactions of the Church should be recorded by the Notaries, or Proto-notary. About this time flourish'd *Marcellus*, Bishop of *Ancyra*, who wrote against the *Arians*, but was himself accused of the *Sabellian* Heresie,

Constantius,
Constantine,
Constans.

refie, by *Asterius*, *Apollinarius* and *Hilarinus*; and *Marcellus*, in his Defence against the last, discovered himself to be different in Opinion from *Julius* and *Athanasius*. He was also opposed by *Basil*, Bishop of *Ancyra*, who, together with *Eustathius*, Bishop of *Sebastia*, were the leading Men of the *Macedonian* Sect. *Theodore*, Bishop of *Heraclea* in *Thrace*, did write his Commentaries upon *S. Matthew*, *S. John*, the *Psalms* and *Epistles*. *Julius* dy'd after having ruled the See fifteen Years, two Months, six Days. The Chair was vacant five Days.

S. LIBERIUS I.

Liberius I. likewise a Roman, the Son of *Augustus*, flourish'd under *Constantius* and *Constans*: The latter having been slain by the Treachery of *Magnentius*, the *Arians* banish'd all the Followers of *Athanasius* by the Council of *Milan* and *Ariminum*; but *Liberius* refusing to condemn *Athanasius* at the Emperor's Command, he was banish'd the City; and *Felix*, a Presbyter, being chosen by the Clergy, assembled in a Synod, in his place; he excommunicated *Orsatius* and *Valens*, two Presbyters, for adhering to the Emperor's Religion. Hereupon *Liberius* being recall'd, and *Felix* deposed at the intercession of *Orsatius* and *Valens*, he conformed to the Emperor's Opinion, which introduced such Confusion, that many of the Clergy were murdered in the Churches. During these Calamities, *Eusebius*, Bishop of *Emissa*, wrote against the *Jews*, *Gentiles* and *Novatians*: *Tryphillus*, Bishop of *Leda*, or *Leuthern* in *Cyprus*, wrote his Commentary upon the *Canticles*; and *Donatus*, a Native of *Africa*, (the Author of the Sect of the *Donatists*) spread his false Opinions all over *Africa* and *Palestine*, asserting the Son to be inferior to the Father, and the Holy Ghost inferior to the Son. *Asterius* also, an *Arian* Philosopher, did, at the command of *Constantine*, publish his Commentaries upon the Epistle to the *Romans*, the *Gospels* and the *Psalms*; and *Serapion*, surnamed *Scholasticus*, wrote an excellent Treatise against the *Manichees*.

Liberius dy'd, after having sat in the Chair six Years, three Months, four Days. The See was vacant six Days.

S. FÆLIX II.

Constantius.

Eunomians.

Macedonians.

FÆlix II. the Son of *Anastasius*, a Roman, governed the Church under *Constantius*; being put into the Chair by the Orthodox Clergy, (notwithstanding *Eusebius* and *Hieron* assert the contrary) pronounces *Constantius* the Emperor a Heretick; whilst these Contentions were on foot, the *Arians* divided themselves into two Factions; one, who call'd themselves *Eunomians*, (from *Eunomius*) affirming, that the Son was in all things inferiour to the Father, and that the Holy Ghost had no Community of Essence with the Father and Son; the other, calling themselves *Macedonians* (from *Macedonius*, Bishop of *Constantinople*) maintaining, That the Son was equal to the Father, but retained the same Opinion with the rest concerning the Holy Ghost. Under his Pontificat flourish'd *Acacius*, surnamed *Monophthalmus*, (from his having but one Eye) Bishop of *Cæsarea* in *Palestine*, who publish'd a large Treatise upon *Ecclesiastes*. *Felix* being a strenuous Defender of the Orthodox Faith, was slain with many others by his Enemies, and buried in a Church he himself had built in the *Via Aurelia*, two miles from the City, after having sat in the Chair only one Year, four Months, two Days.

S. DAMASUS I.

Julian, Jovinian.

Damasus I. a Spaniard, the Son of *Antonius*, flourish'd under *Julian* and *Jovinian*: *Julian* being a Person endow'd with extraordinary Qualifications, but a mortal Enemy of the Christians, he managed his Persecution against the Christians with more subtilty than his Predecessors; endeavouring by Honours and Caresses to remove them from the Christian Faith, which

which succeeded according to his Expectation. He publickly banish'd *Athanasius*, and to vex the Christians, permitted the *Jews* to rebuild *Jerusalem*, in which they were prevented by an Earthquake, and subterraneous Fires which burnt their Tools and Instruments. *Julian* dying of his Wounds received near *Ctesiphon* in the *Persian* War, and being succeeded by *Jovian*, he proved as great a Favourer of the Christians as his Predecessor had been their Enemy. But to return to *Damasus*; who being rivall'd in the Pontificat by *Ursicinus* a Deacon, both Parties endeavoured to maintain their Pretensions, not only by Arguments, but also with the Slaughter of divers Persons: till at last *Damasus* was confirm'd in the *Roman* See, and *Ursicinus* put into that of *Naples*. Things being thus settled, he wrote the Lives of all the Bishops of *Rome*, his Predecessors, built two Churches, one near *Pompey's* Theatre, dedicated to *St. Lawrence*, the other near the Tombs in the *Via Ardatina*; and in Verse wrote the Epitaphs of the Martyrs, whose Bodies were deposited there. He also dedicated a Marble Table to *S. Peter and Paul*, in the Place where they had been formerly interr'd. He ordain'd the *Gloria Patri* at the end of every Psalm, and gave Authority to *Hierom's* Translation of the Bible. He died after having sat in the Chair nineteen Years, three Months, and eleven Days. The See was vacant twenty one Days.

S. SIRICIUS I.

Siricius I. the Son of *Tiburcius*, a *Roman*, flourished under *Valentinian* and *Valens*. This last being baptized by *Eudoxus* an *Arian* Bishop, and he himself become a great Zealot for that Sect, raised a severe Persecution against the *Orthodox*, many of whom were banished into the Islands, and some put to death. *Siricius* decreed Monks capable of all Ecclesiastical Offices and Dignities; That none but a Bishop should ordain a Presbyter; that whosoever married a Widow, or a second Wife, should be degraded from his Ecclesiastical Preferment or Church Benefice. He forbade the Communion betwixt the *Orthodox* and the *Manichees*, but allow'd

allow'd their being re-admitted into the Bosom of the Church, provided they would lead for ever after a Monastick Life, with Fasting and Prayer. Under his time flourish'd *Hilarius* Bishop of *Poitiers*, who rendered his Name famous by his twelve Books written in opposition to the *Arians*, and by another against *Valens* and *Ursatius*. He died soon after at *Poitiers*. *Victorinus* also, an *African*, formerly a *Rhetorician* at *Rome*, and at last converted to the Christian Faith, published also several Books against *Arius*. *Gregorius Baticus* Bishop of *Illiberis*, wrote of the Excellency of the Christian Religion. *Photinus*, a *Galatian*, a Scholar of *Marcellus* Bishop of *Ancyra*, revived the Herefie of *Ebion*, denying the Divinity of Christ: and being banish'd by *Valentinian*, wrote against the *Gentiles*. *Didymus*, an *Alexandrian*, tho' blind from his Childhood, and ignorant in the first Rudiments of Learning, proved such a Proficient in his more advanced Age, that he wrote several excellent Pieces in *Mathematicks*, as also *Commentaries* on the *Gospels* of *S. Matthew* and *S. John*, and on the *Psalms*; as also against the *Arians*. *Optatus*, a Native of *Africa*, Bishop of *Mela*, also published six Books against the *Donatists*. *Siricius* dy'd after having been in the Chair fifteen Years, eleven Months, and twenty Days. The See remained vacant twenty Days.

S. ANASTASIUS I.

Gratian. **A** Anastasius I. born at *Rome*, the Son of *Maximus*, lived under *Gratian*. It was under his Reign that *Ambrose* was chosen Successor to *Auxentius*, an *Arian*, Bishop of *Milan*. He ordained, That no maimed Person, or defective in Limb or Member, should be receiyed into Holy Orders. His Pontificate was also famous for divers extraordinary Persons; as *Gregory Nazianzen* St. *Hierom's* Master, who wrote (besides many other things) in praise of *Cyprian*, *Athanasius*, and *Maximus* the Philosopher, two Books against the *Eunomians*, and one against the Emperor *Julian*; and, by the force of his Eloquence, convinced those of *Constantinople* of their Errors; he died under the Reign of

of *Theodose*. *Basil the Great*, educated at *Athens* as well *Basil the*
 as *Gregory*; he was Bishop of *Casarea* in *Cappadocia* Great.
 (once called *Mazaca*) and wrote excellently against
 the *Eunomians*: he died under *Gratian*. About the same
 time flourish'd *Epiphanius* Bishop of *Salamise* in *Cyprus*, *Epiphani-*
 and *Ephrem* a Deacon of the Church of *Edessa*, whose *us*
 Books were read in some Churches after the Holy Scri- *Ephrem*
 ptures. *Anastasius* died after having been in the Chair
 three Years and ten Days. The See was vacant twenty
 one Days.

S. INNOCENT I.

Innocent I. of *Albania*, the Son of *Innocent*, presided
 in the Chair under *Theodose*. He appointed a Fast *Theodose*
 every *Saturday*, condemn'd the *Cataphrygian* Herefie;
 and those of *Pelagius* and *Celestine*, who asserted that
 Men, by their natural Strength, were able to perform
 the Will of God without the Assistance of divine Grace.
Pelagius and his Companion *Julian* afterwards infect-
 ed the Isle of *Britain* with their Errors. Under his Pon-
 tificate flourish'd *Apollinarius*, who asserted, that our
 Saviour, at his Incarnation, took only a Body, not a
 Soul, or at least only an animal Soul, not a rational
 one, that being supplied by his Divinity. *Martian*,
 Bishop of *Barcellona*, strenuously opposed the *Novatian*
 Herefie; and *Cyri*, Bishop of *Jerusalem*, made him- *Cyri*
 self famous by his Writings: *Euzoius* rectified the cor-
 rupted Copies of the Works of *Origen* and *Pamphilus*;
 and *Hierom*, a Presbyter of *Bethlehem*, signaliz'd him-
 self by his Writings. The Synod of *Bourdeaux* con-
 demn'd the Doctrine of *Priscillian*, a mixture of the
Gnosticks and *Manichees*. *Innocent* died after having
 govern'd the See fifteen Years, two Months, and twenty
 five Days. The Chair remained vacant twenty two
 Days.

S. ZOSIMUS.

Arcadius.
Honorius.

Zosimus, the Son of *Abraham*, born in *Greece*, under *Arcadius* and *Honorius*. He ordained the Blessing of Wax Tapers on the *Saturday* before *Easter*, and sent *Faustinus*, a Bishop, with two Presbyters, to the Council of *Carthage*, to declare the Nullity of their Decrees without the Consent of the Church of *Rome*. Under his Pontificat flourish'd *Lucian*, an *Arian* Bishop, *Diodorus* Bishop of *Tarsus*, both great Writers, *Tiberianus*, accused of Heresie, cleared himself by his Apology. *Eujarius* translated into *Latin* the Life of *S. Anthony*, written in *Greek* by *Athanasius*. *Ambrose* of *Alexandria* wrote a large Volume against *Apollinarius*, as also the two famous Bishops *Theophilus* of *Alexandria*, and *John* of *Constantinople*, surnam'd *Chrysostom*, who converted *Theodorus* and *Maximus* to Christianity. *Zosimus* now confirm'd the Decrees of the Council of *Carthage*, and consequently the *Pelagian* Heresie. But the most celebrated Person under his Pontificate, was *St. Austin* (a Convert of *S. Ambrose*) Bishop of *Hippo* in *Africa*. *Zosimus* dy'd, and was bury'd in the *Via Tiburtina*, near the Body of *St. Lawrence* the Martyr, after having presid'd in the Chair one Year, three Months, and twelve Days. The See was vacant eleven Days.

S. Austin.

S. BONIFACE I.

Honorius.

Boniface I. Son of *Jucundus* a *Roman*, flourish'd under *Honorius*. *Eulatus* being his Rival, they were both banish'd the City by *Honorius*, till about seven Months after *Boniface* was confirm'd in the Pontificat. He ordain'd, that no *Roman*, tho' a Christian, should touch the consecrated Pall or Incense; and that no Servant or Debtor be admitted into the Clergy.

S. Hierom.

Under his Pontificat flourish'd *Hierom* the Presbyter, the Son of *Eusebius*, who dy'd at *Bethlehem*, in the ninety first Year of his Age; *Gelasius* the Successor of *Euzois* in the Bishoprick of *Casarea* in *Palestine*; *Dexter* the Author of the History dedicated to *S. Hierom*; *Ampilechus*

Ampilocheus also wrote a Treatise of the *Holy Ghost*, as *Sopherinus* did of the Destruction of *Serapis*; *Eutropus* (a Scholar of *S. Austin*) who Epitomiz'd the *Roman History*; *Juvenal*, the Bishop of *Constantinople*; and *Heros* a Disciple of *S. Martin*. *Boniface* dy'd after having sat in the Chair three Years, eight Months, and seven Days. The See was vacant nine Days.

S. CELESTINE I.

Celestine I. a *Campanian*, flourished under *Theodose* *Theodose II.* the younger. He ordained Marriages in the Church, sent *Germanus* Bishop of *Auxerre* into *England*, and *Palladius* into *Scotland*, to clear the first from the *Pelagian* Heresie, and instruct the last in the Christian Faith. Under his Pontificat *Nestorius* Bishop of *Constantinople* broach'd a new Doctrine, asserting that the Divinity of our Saviour was conferr'd upon him by his Merit, but that he was born a mere Man from the *Virgin Mary*. *The Nestorians* and *Pelagians* were both condemn'd in the Synod of *Ephesus*. *Nestorius.* 'Tis reported, That about this time the Devil appearing in the shape of *Moses* to some of the chief of the *Jews*, promised to conduct them from *Crete* or *Candia* through the Sea, as upon dry Land, into *Palestine*; whereby many being engaged to follow this pretended *Moses*, they all perished in the Waters, except those who immediately profess'd our Saviour to be the true God. *Celestine* dy'd after having sat in the Chair eight Years, ten Months, and seventeen Days. The See remained vacant twenty one Days.

S. SIXTUS III.

Sixtus III. the Son of *Sixtus* a *Roman*, govern'd the Church under *Valentinian*. *Valentinian.* Being accused of begetting a Nun with Child, he clear'd himself. He bestow'd considerable Sums in Endowing and Beautifying of Churches, especially that of *S. Mary's* at the *Manger*,

Mayer, since call'd *Maria Maggiore*, as appears by the Inscription on the first Arch, *Christus Episcopus Plebs Dei*. According to the Opinion of some, *Eusebius of Cremona*, and *Philip II*. Scholars of *St. Hierom*, *Eusebius* and *Hilarius*, the first Bishop of *Lions*, and the second of *Arles*, flourish'd under his Pontificat. *Sixtus* dy'd after having sat in the Chair eight Years, and nine Days. The See was vacant twenty two Days.

S. L E O I.

LEO I. a Native of *Tuscany*, sat in the Chair likewise under *Valentinian*, at the time when *Attila* having taken *Aquileja*, and demolish'd *Milan* and *Pavia*, march'd towards *Rome*; but being met by *Leo* at the Confluence of the *Mincio* and the *Po*, was diverted from his design of sacking *Rome*. *Leo*, after his return into the City, apply'd his chiefest Care to oppose the *Nestorians* and *Eutychians*, whose Doctrines were condemn'd at the Council of *Chalcedon*. In the mean time, *Valentinian* being murthered, and *Maximus*, an Usurper, having espoused (against her Inclinations) *Eudoxia* the Relict of *Valentinian*, the *Vandals* under *Genserick* were call'd out of *Africa*, who, entring *Rome*, plundered and burnt the City and Churches, and return'd into *Africa* with a vast Booty. *Leo* left no Stone unturn'd to repair the Damages done by these *Barbarians*, when the Heresie of the *Acephali* (a giddy Multitude without a Head) opposed the Decrees of the Council of *Chalcedon*, asserting, That there could be but one Nature in one Person, which were refuted in several Epistles written upon that Subject by *Leo*. The chief Men that flourish'd under his Pontificat, were, *Paul* Bishop of *Nola*, and *Prosper* of *Aquitain*. *Leo* dy'd, after having govern'd the Church twenty one Years, one Month, thirteen Days. The Chair was vacant eight Days.

S. HILARY

S. HILARY I.

Hilary I. a Native of *Sardinia*, the Son of *Crispinus*, govern'd the Church, in the Reign of the Emperor *Leo*. He ordained, That no Bishop should have power to appoint his Successor; and confirmed the Synods of *Nice*, *Ephesus* and *Chalcedon*. He was very liberal in building and endowing of Churches. Some refer *Germanus* Bishop of *Auxerre*, and *Lapus* Bishop of *Troyas*, to his time; and the famous Arithmetician *Victorinus* of *Aquitain*, rectify'd the Cycle or Golden Number, for ascertaining the Feast of *Easter*, far beyond *Eusebius* and *Theophilus*. *Hilary* himself dy'd, after having presid'd in the Chair five Years, three Months, ten Days. The See was vacant ten Days.

S. SIMPLICIUS I.

Simplicius I. a Native of *Tivoli*, Son of *Castinus*, flourish'd under *Leo II.* and *Zeno*. He divided the City into five Districts, among the Presbyters, of *S. Peter*, of *S. Paul*, of *Lawrence*, *S. John Lateran*, and *S. Maria Maggiore*. He ordained also, That no Clergy-man should hold a Benefice of a Lay-man: Under this Pontifical, *Acacius*, Bishop of *Constantinople*, seem'd to acknowledge the Supremacy of the Bishop of *Rome*; as also did *Timothy*, a Man of extraordinary Learning; who, by their Letters, entreated *Simplicius* to pals his Censure upon *Peter Mog*, Bishop of *Alexandria*, a Favourer of the *Eutychian* Heresie. Some are of opinion, That *Remigius* Bishop of *Rheims*, baptized *Clodovicus* K. of *France*, in his time; and that *Theodore*, Bishop of *Syria*, wrote against *Eutyches*, as also his Ten Books of Ecclesiastical History; and *Huneric* K. of the *Vandals*, an *Arian*, rais'd a heavy Persecution against the *Christians* in *Africa*. 'Tis also reported, That it was about this time, the Bones of the Prophet *Elisha* were found, and carried to *Alexandria*; as also the Body of *Barnabas* the Apostle, and the Gospel of *S. Matthew* written with his own Hand.

Simplicius

Simplicius dy'd, and was buried in *S. Peter's Church* after having govern'd the Church fifteen Years, one Month, seven Days. The Chair remained vacant 16 Days.

S. FELIX III.

*Odoacer,
Theodoric.*

F*elix* III. born at *Rome*, the Son of *Felix* a Presbyter, sat in the Chair during the time of *Odoacer* in *Italy*, till the Reign of *Theodoric*; who, tho' he resided at *Ravenna*, yet exerted his Bounty upon several occasions to the City of *Rome*. *Felix* understanding that the same *Acacius*, who had desired the Exilement of *Peter Mog* the *Eutychian*, had recall'd him without his Approbation, excommunicated them both, which was confirm'd in a Synod of the Orthodox. But three Years after, they shewing some signs of Repentance, *Felix* sent two Bishops, *Messenus* and *Vitalis*, to absolve them, in case they found them sincere in their Repentance: But these being corrupted with Bribes in the City of *Heraclea*, and transgressing the bounds of their Commission, *Felix* calls a Council, wherein being condemn'd as guilty of *Simony*, *Messenus* repented, and was again received into the Communion of the Church. Most are of opinion, That at this time, *Theodore* a Greek Presbyter, wrote his Book of the Harmony of the *Old* and *New Testament*, and *John Damascene* his Book of Sentences. *Felix* dy'd, and was buried in *S. Paul's Church*, having ruled the Church eight Years, eleven Months, seventeen Days. The See was vacant only five Days.

S. GELASIUS I.

Theodoric.

G*elasius* I. born in *Africa*, the Son of *Valerius*, presided in the *Roman Chair* whilst *Theodoric* made War upon *Clodovicus* K. of *France*, and Father to *Andefleda* his Queen, for having slain *Aleric* K. of the *Visigoths*, who had marry'd one of his Daughters. *Gelasius*

sius banishes all the *Manichees* out of the City, and having restored *Messeneus* to his Bishoprick, sends his Legates to excommunicate all those of the *Greek Church* that adhered to the Faction of *Mog* and *Acacius*, and had committed great Outrages in those Parts: The first instance of a Severity used in that Kind, contrary to the practice of the Primitive Church, who would wait a considerable time for the return of those that had separated themselves from their Communion, before they proceeded to the last Extremity. *Gelasius* consecrated divers Churches, was very charitable to the Poor, and delivered the City from a great Scarcity. He composed Hymns in imitation of *S. Ambrose*, writes against *Nestorius*, *Eutychius* and *Arius*. As some report, he excommunicated *Anastafius*, the Successor of *Zeno* in the *Eastern Empire*, for Heresie; as also the *Vandals* and their King, for adhering to *Arianism*, and persecuting the Orthodox. Under his Pontificat lived *Germanus* and *Epiphanius*, the first Bishop of *Capua*, the second of *Pavia*; and *Lamociatus* Abbot of *Chartres*, who with *Aurelianus* and *Mezentius*, were very instrumental in converting *Clodoveus* the King of *France*, and *Crochildis* his Queen, to the Christian Faith; tho' this is attributed by others to *Remigius*. *Gelasius* dy'd, after having sat in the Chair four Years, eight Months, seventeen Days. The See was vacant seven Days.

S. ANASTASIUS.

A *Nastafius* II. the Son of *Fortunatus*, a Roman, being Contemporary to *Anastafius* the Emperor, the same, as some say, was excommunicated by him for favouring *Acacius*; tho', soon after, he falling into the same Error, was forsaken by his Clergy, and dy'd by voiding his Bowels into a Privy-House. In his time flourish'd *Fulgentius*, Bishop of *Russe* in *Africa*, *Fulgentius* who publish'd several Tracts of the *Trinity*, of *Free-Will*, the *Rule of Faith*, against the *Pelagians*, and his elegant *Homilies*. The Learned *Egesippus* compiled his Monastical Constitutions, and the Life of *S. Severin* the Abbot; as did *Faustus*, a *Gallican* Bishop, several excellent

D

excellent

cellent Works, but especially that against the *Arians*. *Anastasius* was in the Chair one Year, ten Months, twenty four Days. The See remained vacant four Days.

S. SYMMACHUS I.

S*ymmachus* I. Son of *Fortunatus*, born in *Sardinia*, succeeded after a heavy Contest betwixt him and *Lawrence*, who was chosen by some part of the Clergy in *S. Maria Maggiore*, as he was at the same time in that of *S. Lateran*: To determin the matter, a Council being call'd at *Ravenna*; *Symmachus* was, in the presence of *Theodoric*, confirm'd in the *Roman* See; and he at the same time, constituted *Lawrence*, his Rival, Bishop of *Nocera*. But, about four Years after, the old Quarrel being revived betwixt these two Competitors, *Theodoric* sent *Peter*, Bishop of *Altino*, to depose them both: Yet *Symmachus* having cleared himself before a Synod of 120 Bishops, obtained the Banishment of *Lawrence* and *Peter*; which proved the occasion of such a Sedition in the City, that a considerable number both of the Clergy and Laity (and among them *Gordianus* the Presbyter) were slain in the Tumult, which would not have been appeas'd without a great Slaughter, had not *Faustus*, the Consul, appear'd in Arms against *Sorbinus*, who design'd the destruction of the Clergy. Not long after, *Clodoveus* expels the *Arians* out of *France*, as *Symmachus* did the *Manichees* out of the City. He built, repair'd, and beautify'd many Churches, and erected two Hospitals near the Churches of *S. Peter* and *Paul*. He also shew'd his Liberality to the Orthodox Clergy in *Africa* and *Sardinia*, and ordained, That on *Sun-days*, and on the *Birth-days* of the Martyrs (so they call'd the Days on which they suffered) the Hymn *Glory be to God* should be sung. Under his Pontificat, *Gennadius*, Bishop of *Marseilles*, wrote his Book against Heresies, and that *de Viris Illustribus*. *Symmachus* dy'd, after having govern'd the Church fifteen Years, six Months, twenty two Days. The See was vacant seven Days.

S. HORMISDA

S. HORMISDA I.

Hormisda I. a Native of *Trusino*, the Son of *Justus*, flourished at the time of King *Theodoric*, and the Emperor's *Anastasius* and *Justin*. He condemn'd the *Eutychians* in a Provincial Synod at *Rome*, and sent his Letters and Ambassadors to *Constantinople*, to admonish *John* the Bishop of that City, to renounce also that Heresie; who, being contumeliously used by the Bishop as well as the Emperor *Anastasius*, return'd unsuccessful into *Italy*. But *Anastasius* being struck dead by a Thunderbolt, *Justin* his Successor received the second Embassie sent by *Hermisda*, with extraordinary Marks of Respect, and banish'd *Acacius* his Followers out of the City, as *Hermisda* did the *Manichees* out of *Rome*. About the same time *Ilderic*, King of the *Vandals* in *Africa*, succeeded his Father *Transamund*, recall'd the banish'd Orthodox Catholicicks: *Clodoveus* King of *France*, *Justin*, and *Theodoric* himself, sent vast Presents to *Rome* for the Decoration of several Churches. *Hormisda* dy'd, after having sat in the Chair nine Years, eighteen Days. The See was vacant six Days.

Theodoric,
Anastasius,
Justin.

S. JOHN I.

John I. a Native of *Tuscany*, Son of *Constantius*, flourish'd under King *Theodoric* and *Justin*. This Emperor having banish'd the *Arians* and other Hereticks, *Theodoric*, King of the *Goths*, was so incens'd thereat, that he obliged *John* with *Theodore*, and the two *Agapeti*, to go in the Quality of his Ambassadors to *Constantinople*, to sollicit the Restoration of the *Arians*, and in case of refusal, to tell the Emperour that he would destroy all the Orthodox Churches in *Italy*. *John*, with his Associates, having by their Prayers and Tears at last impetrated from *Justin* what they desired, return'd into *Italy*, where *John* met with so unexpected a Reception from *Theodoric*, that he was thrown in-

Theodoric,
Justin.

Benedict. to a Dungeon at *Revenna*, where he dy'd. Under his Pontificat flourished *Benedict* of *Merfia*, the Founder of the Canons, and Rules of the Monastick Life in *Italy*; *Bridget* a Holy Virgin of *Scotland*, and *John Presbyter* of *Antioch*. *John* sat in the Chair two Years, and eight Months. The See was vacant eight Days.

S. FELIX IV.

Justinian. **F**elix IV. a *Samnite*, the Son of *Castorius*, flourish'd under the Emperour *Justinian*, whose General *Belisarius* totally routed the *Vandals* in *Africa*: *Amalasintha*, the Daughter of *Theodoric* King of the *Goths*, succeeding her Father in the Kingdom, with *Athalaric* her Son, did, after his Decease, adopt and associate her Kinsman *Theodatus* into the Government, a great Philosopher of the *Platonick* Sect, and who wrote an excellent History of his own Time. *Felix* excommunicated the Patriarch of *Constantinople*; built the Church of *Cosmus* and *Damianus* in the *Via Sancta*, and rebuilt the Church of *Saturninus*. Some refer to his Pontificat *Cassiodorus*, who, whilst yet a Senator, writ several things in Politicks; and after he had embraced a Monastick Life, a Commentary upon the *Psalms*: As also *Priscian* of *Cesarea*, the noted Grammarian, *Ara*tor a Sub-Deacon of *Rome*, who translated the Gospels into *Hexametre Verse*; as likewise *Justinian*, Bishop of *Valenec*. *Felix* dy'd, after having presided in the *Roman* See four Years, two Months, thirteen Days. The Chair was vacant only three Days.

Cassiodorus.

S. BONIFACE II.

Boniface II. born at *Rome*, the Son of *Sigismund I.* flourish'd also under *Justinian*, who now undertook the Collection of the scattered *Roman* Laws into one Body, with the Assistance of *John* a *Patrician*, *Trebonianus*, *Theophilus* and *Dorotheus*, who digested
above

above two thousand Volumes of Decrees made since the Building of *Rome*, under their proper Titles, into fifty Books, which are sometimes call'd *Pandects*, sometimes *Digests*. Besides which, he compiled an Epitome of the *Law* in four Books, call'd the *Institutes*. Some say that *Justinian* did write concerning the Incarnation of our Saviour, and was the Founder of the magnificent Church of *Sophia*. *Boniface* had a Rival in the Pontificat named *Dioscerus* (being chosen by part of the Clergy) of whom he was delivered by his Death, which happened within twenty eight Days after. He decreed, That no Bishop should appoint his Successor, who should be chosen by the Clergy, if possible, within three Days after the Death of his Predecessor. *Maurus* and *Placidius*, with many others of the *Roman* Nobility, embraced a Monastick Life in the Mount *Cassino*, at the Perswasions of *Benedict*. Under his Pontificat flourish'd also *Dionysius* the Abbot, who made the *Paschal Cycle*; *Facundus* and *Martin*, the first famous for his Writings against the *Eutychians*, the last for his great Success in Converting the People of *Soissons* from the *Arian* Heresie. *Boniface* dy'd after having sat in the Chair two Years and two Days. The See remained vacant two Months.

S. JOHN II.

John II. a *Roman*, the Son of *Projectus*, condemn'd *Anthemius*, Patriarch of *Constantinople*, for *Arianism*, and wrote an Epistle of the Equality of the Father and Son; and dy'd after having been in the Chair two Years, and four Months. The See remained vacant six Days.

S. AGAPETUS I.

Agapetus I. likewise a Roman, the Son of Gordianus, a Presbyter of the Church of S. John and S. Paul, was created Bishop of Rome by Theodorus, who having drawn upon himself the Anger of Justinian for banishing and afterwards killing Armatasuntha the Queen of the Goths, (a Princess famous for her extraordinary Learning, not only in the Latin and Greek, but also the Knowledge of all the barbarous Languages then in vogue in the Western parts) sent Agapetus to Constantinople to make his Peace with that Emperour; which being obtain'd to his Satisfaction, he was tamper'd with by Justinian to bring him over to the Eutychian Party: but the good Man absolutely refusing to comply, the Emperour turn'd his Request into Threats. However, this was so far from having the intended effect, that he holdly told the Emperour, that he rejoiced at his being sent to Justinian, a Christian Prince, but that, to his great affliction, he found him a Dioclesian, and Persecutor of the Christians. This resolute Answer wrought such a Change in the Emperour's Mind, that he deposed Anthemius, Patriarch of Constantinople, and put in his place Menus, who was consecrated by Agapetus. He dy'd soon after at Constantinople, from whence his Corps was transported to Rome, after having presid'd in the Roman See eleven Months and twenty one Days. The Chair was vacant one Month, and twenty nine Days.

S. SILVERIUS.

Silverius, the Son of Bishop Hermisda, born in Campania, was chosen Bishop by the express Command of Theodatus; whereas before, the Emperour's Authority used only to be acknowledged in this matter. This moved Justinian to send Belisarius his General into Italy; who (after the Death of Theodatus) beat the Goths out of Campania, Naples, and some other

other parts of *Italy*. Whilst *Belisarius* was encamp'd with his Army under the Walls of *Rome*, one *Sylverius*, by the Intrigues of the Empress *Theodora* (who would have engaged him to restore *Anthemius*) was banish'd into the Isle of *Pontia* (under pretence of keeping secret correspondence with the *Goths*) where he dy'd; after having presided in the Church one Year, five Months, and six Days. The See was vacant six Days.

S. VIGILIUS I.

Vigilius I. a *Roman*, his Father of Consular Dignity, flourished also under *Justinian*, whose General *Belisarius* having now vanquish'd the *Goths* in a pitch'd Battel, makes himself Master of *Ravenna*; and having afterwards, with the same Success, routed the *Moors* in *Africa*, made, after his Return, rich Presents to *S. Peter's Church* at *Rome*, built two Hospitals in the *Via Lata* and *Via Flaminia*, and the Monastery of *S. Juvenal* in the Town of *Orta*. Under the Pontificat of *Vigilius* was held the fifth Synod at *Constantinople* against *Theodorus* and some other Hereticks, denying the Divinity of *Christ*. Here it was decreed, That the Virgin *Mary* should be stiled *Θεοτοκος*, i. e. *Deipara*, or the *Mother of God*. As *Vigilius* had been set up against *Sylverius* under promise of restoring *Anthemius*, the Empress *Theodora* now demanded the Performance thereof; which he refusing to obey, she found means to have him forcibly seized in the Church of *Cecilia*, and carried to *Constantinople*, where at first he was received with all imaginable respect: but afterwards finding him immoveable in his former Resolution, he was so roughly handled, that he retired for shelter to the Church of *S. Euphemia*: but being drag'd thence with a Halter about his Neck, he was put into a loathsome Prison, and fed only with Bread and Water; all which he bore with unspeakable Patience, saying he had deserved worse. At last, at the Request of the *Romans*, and of *Narses* (then ready to go for *Italy* to Command against the *Goths*, he had, with the rest of the *Roman* Clergy, that had attended him thither,

ther, and born their share in his Calamities, Liberty given him to return to *Rome*; but in their Passage putting into the Harbour of *Syracuse* in *Sicily*, *Vigilius* dy'd there of the Stone, after having outbraved so many Miseries during the seven Years, six Months, and twenty six Days, he presided in the *Roman* See. The Chair remained vacant three Months and eight Days.

S, PELAGIUS I.

Pelagius I. a *Roman*, flourish'd likewise under *Justinian*, during the time that *Totilus* King of the *Goths* over-run all *Italy*, and at last Took, Pillag'd, and Burn'd *Rome*; till *Narses* being sent into *Italy* with the Assistance of *Alboinus* King of the *Lombards*, routs the *Goths*, and after the Death of *Totilus* and his Successor *Thajas*, slain near *Nocera*, put an end to the *Gothick* Government in *Italy*, which had been introduced seventy two Years before by King *Theodoric*. Not long after dy'd the Emperour *Justinian*, in the fortieth Year of his Reign; which was very memorable for a long Series of great Actions both at home and abroad, the last of which were transacted with extraordinary Success by his Generals. Our *Pelagius*, during these domestick Calamities, decreed, That Hereticks and Schismaticks might be suppress'd by the Temporal Powers. He cleared himself by Oath, of what was laid to his Charge, concerning his having been instrumental in the Disgrace and Adversities of *Vigilius* his Predecessor. He also made a Decree against Simony and Bribery in the Clergy and Ecclesiastical Preferments. Some say, That *Cassiodorus* dy'd in his time, and that *Victor* Bishop of *Capua* rectify'd the Mistakes of *Dionysius* a *Roman* Abbot, in the *Paschal* Cycle. *Sabinus* Bishop of *Canosa*, *Gregory* Bishop of *Langres*, and *Vedastus* a Scholar of *Remigius* and Bishop of *Arras*, signalized themselves by their Zeal, in their several Stations. *Pelagius* dy'd after having govern'd the Church eleven Years, ten Months, and twenty eight Days. The Chair was vacant twenty six Days.

Victor.

S. JOHN

S. JOHN III.

John III. the Son of *Anastafius*, of a Noble Family, flourish'd under *Justin*, the Successor of *Justinian*; *Justin*, who being govern'd by *Sophia* his Empress, and prevail'd upon to recall *Narjes*, in a disdainful manner he call'd *Alboinus*, King of the *Lombards* (then seated in *Pannonia*) into *Italy*; who, after having conquered *Friuli*, *Insubria*, *Milan*, and *Pavia*, made *Verona* the Seat of his new Empire in *Italy*. During these intestine Calamities, *Paul*, Patriarch of *Aquileja*, and *Felix* Bishop of *Trevisa*, were very successful in mitigating the Fury of *Alboinus*, by their powerful Perswasions; *Fortunatus*, a very learned Person, had the same good fortune in civilizing the *Gauls*, by a Treatise of Government dedicated to their King *Sigibert*; as *Germanus*, Bishop of *Paris*, by his Example, served for a Pattern to the Kings of *France*. Under *John's* Pontificat the *Armenians* are also said to have been converted to the Christian Religion. He dy'd after having been in the Chair twelve Years, eleven Months, and twenty six Days. The See remained vacant ten Months and three Days.

S. BENEDICT I.

Benedict I. the Son of *Boniface* a *Roman*, flourish'd under *Tiberius II.* who had been adopted and appointed Heir in the Empire by *Justin*. Under his Pontificat *Italy* being miserably harass'd by the *Lombards*, they were supply'd with Corn by the Emperour from *Egypt*. *John* Bishop of *Constantinople* maintain'd the Orthodox Faith in the *Eastern Churches*, in spite of all those that oppos'd him; and *Leander* Bishop of *Toledo*, or of *Seville* as some would have it, oppos'd with singular Success the *Arian* Heresie, which by the *Vandals* forced out of *Africa* by *Belisarius*, had been transplanted into *Spain*. *Benedict* laying extremly to heart the calamitous state of *Italy*, dy'd of Grief, after having

having govern'd the Church four Years, one Month, and twenty eight Days. The Chair was vacant two Months, and ten Days.

S. PELAGIUS II.

Mauritius. **P**elagius II. the Son of *Virigilius* a Roman, flourish'd under the Reign of *Mauritius*, who endeavouring to drive the *Lombards* out of *Italy* by the Assistance of *Sigibert* the *French* King, these last were put to the rout, and the *Lombards* besieged *Rome*; which was the reason *Pelagius* was elected into the Chair without the Emperour's Approbation, without which the Clergy's Election of a Bishop of *Rome* being invalid at that time, *Gregory*, a Deacon, of extraordinary Piety and Learning, was sent to *Constantinople*, to obtain the Emperour's Consent; which being obtained, he, in a Disputation held in the Emperour's Presence, so baffled the Prelate of *Constantinople*, that he retracted his Opinion concerning the Resurrection, asserting that our Bodies should then become as subtil as the Air, and consequently not tangible. *Pelagius*, after having turn'd his Father's House into an Hospital for poor Old-men, built the Church of *S. Lawrence* the Martyr, and perform'd many other pious and charitable Works, dy'd of the Plague, having rul'd the Church ten Years, two Months, and ten Days. The See remained vacant six Months, and twenty eight Days.

S. GREGORY I.

Gregory I. born at *Rome*, the Son of *Gordianus* a Senator; being chosen Bishop against his consent, he dispatched a Messenger to *Mauritius*, to request his not giving his Approbation to it; but the Messenger being stop't by the City Prefect, the Emperour (who had been an Eye-witness of his excellent Endowments whilst he was at *Constantinople*) readily gave

gave his Assent ; so that *Gregory* being obliged to accept of the Pontificat, behaved himself so well in it, that scarce any of his Successours can be equalized with him, either for the management of Publick Affairs, or for his Piety and Learning. He published a Treatise of the Sacraments, Commentaries upon *Exekiel* and *Job*, Homilies upon the Gospels, four Books in Dialogue, and his *Pastoral*. He introduced the Greater Litanies or Processions, and a great part of the Stations. He held a Synod of 24 Bishops, and sent into England, *Augustine*, *Melitus* and *John*, with divers other Monks, to propagate Christianity there. The Goths all return'd to the Orthodox Faith ; and some affirm, That *Gregory* writ certain Dialogues concerning Morality, to *Theodelinda* Queen of the Lombards, an excellent Lady, who founded the Church of *S. John Baptist* at *Monza*, not far from *Milan*. It's said also, that the seamless Coat of our Saviour, for which the Soldiers cast Lots, was found about this time in a Marble Chest in the City of *Japhet*. *Mauritius* having got of late the better in several Engagements with the Lombards, and *John* Bishop of *Constantinople* having in a Synod held for that purpose, obtained the Name of *Oecumenical*, the Emperour required *Gregory* to submit to their Decision, which he refusing to comply with, the Roman Soldiers are recall'd out of *Italy*; and the Country left a prey to the Lombards : But not long after, a Mutiny arising in the Army for want of Pay, they set up *Phocas* a Centurion, for Emperour ; by whose means, *Mauritius* was miserably assassinated. *Gregory* was very instrumental in beautifying many Churches at *Rome*, which is the reason that he is censured by many for having demolish'd some of the ancient Roman Structures, tho' erroneously ; the demolishing of these Magnificent Buildings, being to be attributed chiefly to Time, the Devastations of the Barbarian Nations, and the Rapaciousness of the Romans themselves, if a medly of *Epirotes*, *Dalmatians*, *Pannonians*, and other obscure People, may justly deserve that Name. *Gregory* dy'd in the second Year of *Phocas*, after having sat in the Chair thirteen Years, six Months, ten Days. The See remained vacant five Months, nineteen Days.

S. SABINIAN I.

Phocas. **S**abinian I. equally obscure in his Birth and Reputation, and a declared Enemy to the Memory of his Predecessor. He introduced the distinction of Canonical Hours for Prayers in the Church: Some say, that under his Pontificat flourish'd *John* Patriarch of *Alexandria*, and *Latinianus* Bishop of *Carthage*, Men famous for their Learning and Piety; and *Severus*, an intimate Friend of the last, wrote against *Vincent* Bishop of *Saragoza*, who had embraced the *Arian* Heresie. *Sabinian* dy'd, after having been in the Chair one Year, five Months, nine Days. The See was vacant 11 Months, 26 Days.

S. BONIFACE III.

Boniface III. a *Roman*, who after two small *Contests* obtained from the Emperour *Phocas*, that the See of *Rome* should be acknowledged the Head of all the Churches. He ordained in a Synod, upon pain of Excommunication, That in the place of any deceased Pope or Bishop, no body should succeed till three Days after the Death of his Predecessour; That the Election should be made by the Clergy and People, and approved of by the Magistrate and the Pope's Authority, in these words: *We Will and Command: Whereas, formerly their Stile run, We beseech you Brethren.* *Boniface* dy'd in the second Month of his Pontificat. The See was vacant one Month, six Days.

S. BONIFACE

S. BONIFACE IV.

Boniface IV. a Native of *Valeria*, a City of the *Marfi*, the Son of *John* a Physician. It was unto him the Emperour *Phocas* made a present of the *Pantheon*, an ancient *Roman* Temple, so call'd from its being dedicated to *Cybele* and all the Gods: It was consecrated by *Boniface*, to the Blessed Virgin and all the Martyrs, and call'd *S. Maria Rotunda*, and *Virgo ad Martyres*. About this time the *Persians*, under their King *Chosroes*, having routed *Phocas* and his Army, and rendred themselves Masters of *Jerusalem*, he was slain by *Heraclius* his General in *Africa*, who succeeded him in the Empire. Under his Pontificat also flourish'd *John* Bishop of *Gironne*, who being a *Goth* born in *Portugal*, travel'd to *Constantinople*; and having attain'd to a perfect knowledge of the *Greek* and *Latin* Learning, he proved, after his Return, very instrumental in suppressing the *Arian* Heresie in those Parts; as was likewise *Eutropius*, Bishop of *Valentia*; and *Columbanus* of *Gothick* Extraction, coming out of *Scotland* into *Burgundy*, there erected the magnificent Monastery of *Luneville*, and afterwards that of *Bobio* in *Italy*. *Boniface* himself turn'd his Father's House into a Convent, and dy'd soon after, having sat in the Chair six Years, eight Months, seventeen Days. The See remained vacant seven Months, twenty five Days.

S. DEUS-DEDIT.

Deus-dedit (or *Theodore*) the Son of *Stephen* a Subdeacon, a *Roman*; ordained, That no Son should marry any Woman to whom his Father had been Godfather. It was under his Pontificat, that *Heraclius*, having routed the *Persians*, brought back the Holy Cross to *Jerusalem* in great Triumph, but afterwards married his own Sister's Daughter, and embraces the *Eutychian* Heresie. *Arnulphus* Bishop of *Metz*, was a strenuous Defender

Defender of the Orthodox Faith ; and *Isidore* Bishop of *Seville*, rendered himself Famous by his Writings of divers Kinds ; as, *Of the chief Good* ; of *Famous Men*, of *Grammar* and *Etymology* ; by his *History from the Creation to Heraclius* ; his *Lives of several Saints* ; the *History of the Lombards*, and his *Cosmography*. Some say he was a *Spaniard*, others a *Native of Germany*. *Deus-dedit* dy'd, after having sat in the Chair three Years and twenty three Days. The See remained vacant one Month, sixteen Days.

S. BONIFACE V.

Boniface V. a Native of *Campania*, his Father's Name *John*, was elected Pope during the Usurpation of *Eleutherius*, General to *Heraclius* in *Italy* ; who being slain by his own Soldiers, *Isaacius* of *Constantinople* succeeded him in the Exarchat of *Ravenna*. It was under his Pontificat, and in the twelfth of *Heraclius*, that *Mahomet* an *Arabian*, or (according to others) a *Persian* of a Noble Extraction, (his Father a *Pagan*, and his Mother a *Jewess*) set up a new Sect, which has since spread it self into all parts of the World : This *Mahomet* having got together a considerable Army of *Arabians*, entred the Borders of the *Roman* Empire, and would have made prodigious Progresses, had not *Heraclius* found a way, by Bribes and Promises, to engage his Soldiers to a Revolt. As for *Boniface*, he ordained, that Criminals, who sheltered themselves in any Church, should not be forced thence ; and dy'd, after having been in the Chair five Years, ten Days. The See remained vacant thirteen Days.

Mahomet.

S. HONORIUS

S. HONORIUS.

Honorius, a Native of *Campania*, the Son of *Patri-nius*, a Man of Consular Dignity, flourish'd at the time when the Emperour *Heraclius* forced all the *Jews* (Subjects to the Empire) to be baptiz'd; which so enraged *Mahomet*, that with a vast Army of *Saracens* and *Arabians* entring into *Syria* and *Cilicia*, he took *Alexandria*, with many other Cities, till he forced the Emperour to make an inglorious Peace with him: For the rest, *Honorius* was very instrumental in reclaiming *Heraclius* from the Heresie of the *Monothelites* (who assert one Will only in Christ) covered *S. Peter's* Church with Brass taken out of the Temple of *Jupiter Capitolinus*, built, repaired, and adorn'd divers other Churches; ordered, that every *Saturday* a Procession with Litanies should be made from *S. Apollinaris* to *S. Peter's*; and having instituted the Feast of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross, dy'd after having governed the Church twelve Years, eleven Months, seventeen Days. The Chair was vacant one Year, seven Months, eighteen Days.

S. SEVERIN.

Severin, a *Roman*, the Son of *Labiennus*, was confirm'd by *Isaacus*, the Emperour's *Exarch* of *Italy*; the Election of a Pope by the Clergy and People being of no validity at that time, without the Approbation of the Emperour or his *Exarch*. This *Isaacus* seizing upon the Church Treasure of the *Lateran*, distributed part thereof among the Soldiery, to satisfy their Arrears, sent another part to the Emperour, and carry'd the rest to *Ravenna*. About that time, the *Saracens* in the Service of *Heraclius*, mutining for want of Pay, seized upon *Damascus*, and afterwards joining with the *Arabians* under *Mahomet*, over-run *Phenicia* and *Egypt*, and at last entring *Persia*, slew *Hormisdas* their King, and at last reduced them under their subjection. *Mahomet*

The Death of Mahomet. *homot* dying, was succeeded by *Calipha*, and he by *Halily*; but the *Egyptians* chose another *Calipha* their Head. It was also at this conjuncture, that the *Goths* possess'd themselves of all the remaining places of *Spain*, and thereby put an end to the *Roman* Government in that Province. *Severin* was a religious and charitable Person, and dy'd after having been in the Chair one Year and two Months. The See was vacant four Months, twenty Days.

S. JOHN IV.

John IV. the Son of *Venantius*, born in *Dalmatia*, employed the remaining part of the Treasure in redeeming a good number of Captive *Istrians* and *Dalmatians*: He transferr'd the Bodies of *Vincentius* and *Anastusius* to *Rome*, where they were deposited near the Baptistory of the *Lateran*. Under his Pontificat, were Eminent for their Piety and Learning, *Vincentius* Bishop of *Beauvais*, *Mecardus* Archbishop of *Rheims*, *Reginulika* a French Lady, *Renaldus* Bishop of *Trajetto*, and *Fodocus*, the Son of a King of the *Britains*, who forsaking the World, liv'd and dy'd a Hermite. As for Pope *John IV.* he dy'd, having sat in the Chair only one Year, nine Months, nine Days. The See was vacant one Month, thirteen Days.

S. THEODORE.

Theodore, a Person endow'd with an equal share of Piety and Liberality to the Poor. *Heraclius* dying of a Dropfie in the thirtieth Year of his Reign, was succeeded by his Son *Constantine*, who being poisoned by the contrivance of *Marsina* his Stepmother, and *Heracleon* her Son (at the instigation of *Pyrrhus* Patriarch of *Constantinople*) the last seized upon the Imperial Throne. But *Pyrrhus* desirous to return from *Africa* (the place of his Banishment) after the Death

Constantine II.

Constantinus.

of

of *Heraclius*, made an hypocritical Recantation of his Errors relating to the Heresie of the *Acephali*; and being restored to his former Dignity by *Theodorus*, was now upon the point of reviving his former Opinions, under the new Emperour, when a sudden Death prevented his ill Designs: For the Senate of *Constantinople* having by this time received unquestionable Information of the manner of the Murther of the Emperour *Constantine*, they put the Prelate to Death, banish'd *Martina* and *Heracleon*, (after having cut off her Tongue and his Nose) and set *Constantius*, the Son of *Constantine*, upon the Throne; who being likewise addicted to the Heresie of the *Acephali*, maintain'd *Paul*, the new Bishop of *Constantinople*, in the same, in opposition to *Theodore*, who had deposed him. *Theodore* having for the rest, built and adorn'd several Churches; dy'd, after having govern'd the Church six Years, five Months, and eighteen Days. The See was vacant one Month, twenty two Days.

S. MARTIN I.

Martin I. a Native of *Todi*, the Son of *Fabricius*, sent his Legates to *Constantinople*, to admonish *Constantius*. *Paul* to recant; but he not only refusing, but also treating these Legates ignominiously, the Pope in a Synod of 150 Bishops at *Rome*, condemns *Cyrus* of *Alexandria*, *Servius* and *Byrrhus*, and excommunicates and deprives *Paul*. The Emperour, resolute in maintaining the *Constantinopolitan* Bishop, sends *Olympius* his General into *Italy*, with private Orders either to kill the Pope, or send him Prisoner to *Constantinople*: Accordingly, *Olympius* having sent one of his Officers to seize the Pope in the Church of *S. Maria Maggiore*; he was just upon the point of executing his Orders, when being struck Blind in an instant, *Martin* was by Providence delivered from the Danger at that time. In the mean while, the *Saracens*, taking advantage of these Dissentions, and the progress of the *Lombards* against the Imperialist, in *Italy*, set sail from *Alexandria* towards *Rhodes*, and having taken that City, destroy'd

E the

the famous *Brass Coloss* of seventy Foot high, (the Work of *Charos* the Scholar of *Lysippus*) and thence steer'd their course to *Sicily* ; which however, they were forced to quit also upon the approach of *Olympius*. But the Emperour *Constantius* remaining resolutely bent upon the Punishment or Destruction of the Pope, sent *Theodore Calope*, his Exarch of *Ravenna*, into *Italy*, with strict Orders to seize and send him to *Constantinople*. He perform'd his Commission so effectually, that, under pretence of a Visit, he surpris'd, and sent him in Fetters to *Constantinople*; whence being banish'd to the *Chersonese*, he there ended his Days in Want and Misery, after having been in the Chair six Years, one Month, and twenty six Days. The See remained vacant one Year, two Months.

S. EUGENE II.

Constantius.

Eugene II. the Son of *Ruffianus*, a Roman, was elected Pope at the same time that *Peter* was chosen Patriarch of *Constantinople* instead of *Paul* the Heretick : This *Peter*, tho' he approach'd somewhat nearer to the Orthodox Church, yet did not lay quite aside the Errours of his Predecessors. Under his Pontificat the *Lombards* being hardly put to it by *Grimaldus* Duke of *Beneventum*, were assisted by *Clodoveus* the French King ; but their joint Forces being routed, the Duke rendred himself Master of the whole Province. *Eugene* being a Person of singular Piety and Humility, dy'd in the midst of these intestine Troubles, after having govern'd the Church two Years, nine Months. The See was vacant one Month, twenty eight Days.

S. VITALI-

S. VITALIANUS.

Vitalianus, a Native of Segna, a City of the *Volsci*, the Son of *Anastafius*, fucceeded *Marrin*, at the time when *Casaria* Queen of *Persia*, came to *Constantinople* (without the knowledge of her Royal Spouse) in order to be Baptized; which being perform'd with extraordinary Solemnity, she was followed by the King her Husband, with 40000 Men; who having all received Baptifm, return'd well fatisfied into their own Country. Afterward, *Constantius* having made *Constantine* his Son, his Associate in the Empire, fet fail from *Constantinople* with a powerful Fleet and Army for *Tarentum*, where having difembark'd his Forces, he march'd to *Abruzzo*, with an intention of befieging *Beneventum*; but finding that City too well provided, as well as *Acherontia*, he marches towards *Naples*, and leaving *Saturnus* with 20000 Men near *Formia*, he with the reft comes to *Rome*; where, whilst he is received with great Solemnity by the Clergy and People, *Rhomealdus*, the Son of *Grimoaldus*, engages *Saturnus*, and puts him to a total Rout, *Constantius* reduced to desperation by fo fatal a Blow, exerts his Fury upon *Rome*, the fifth Day after his Entrance, with plundering and pillaging, and taking away all the beft Brafs and Marble Statues, and rich Ornaments of the Churches; fo that having in feven Days done more Damages than all the barbarous Nations had done before, he departs on the twelfth Day after his arrival to *Naples*, and pillaging and exacting all what poffibly he could, embarks with his Spoils at *Naples*, and fetting fail thence to *Sicily*, was not long after flain at *Syracufa*, as was fupposed, by the contrivance of *Mezentius*; he being declared his Succelfor by the Soldiery. *Vitalianus* introduced the Organs into the Church, to be ufed in conjunction with the Vocal Mufick. He alfo fent *Theodore* in the Quality of an Archbishop, and *Adrian* an Abbot, into *England*, to propagate the Christian Faith. *Vitalianus* dy'd, after having ruled the Church fourteen Years, and fixteen Days.

682.
Constantius.
Constantine II.

S. ADEODATUS I.

Constantine III.

A *Deodotus* (or *Theodatus*) the Son of *Zovinian* a Roman, was from a Monk raised to the Dignity of a Pope, under *Constantine*, whilst the Civil War in *Italy* was carry'd on with great heat betwixt *Grimoaldus* and *Lupus* Duke of *Friuli*; the last endeavouring the Usurpation of the Kingdom of *Italy*. At the same time *Mezentius* being routed in *Sicily* by *Constantine's* Forces, the *Saracens* took this opportunity to invade that Island: and making themselves Masters of *Syracuse*, embark'd all the rich Spoils, carry'd thither from *Rome* by *Constantius*, and carry'd them to *Alexandria*. *Adeodatus* Repaired and Dedicated the Church of *S. Peter* in the *Via Portuensis*, and enlarged both the Buildings and Revenues of the Convent of *S. Erasmus* on *Mons Calius*, whereof he had been a Monk before his Exaltation to the Papal Dignity. He dy'd after having been in the Chair four Years, two Months, and five Days. The See was vacant four Months, and twenty days.

S. DONUS.

Constantine III.

D *Onus*, the Son of *Munitius*, was elected Pope much about the same time that *Grimoaldus* King of the *Lombards* straining his Veins by drawing a Bow (the ninth Day after being let blood) was kill'd by the bleeding afresh of the place where the Vein had been opened before; a Prince of singular Endowments, both of Body and Mind: His Body was interr'd at *Pavia* in the Church of *S. Ambrose*, of which he had been the Founder. Hereupon *Partharis*, the Son of King *Aripertus*, deprived of the Kingdom by *Grimoaldus* (then in *Great Britain*) being admonish'd by an unknown Voice to endeavour the Recovery of his Kingdom, return'd into *Italy*; where, in three Months after, he recovered his Paternal Dominions without any opposition. *Dagobert*, King of *France*, dy'd about the same time,

time. *Donus* paved *S. Peter's Porch*, call'd *Paradise*, with Marble taken from the *Pyramid* over-against the *Cattle of S. Angelo*, and repaired and dedicated divers other Churches; chased the *Syrian Monks*, infected with the *Nestorian Herefie*, out of the *Convent of Boethius*; and the *Bishop of Ravenna* (being at variance with his Clergy) submitted his See to that of *Rome*, from which it had been separated a considerable time before, and thence had got the Name of *Allocephalus*. *Donus* having govern'd the Church five Years, and ten Days, dy'd, and was buried in *S. Peter's*. The Chair was vacant two Months and sixteen Days.

S. AGATHO.

Agatho I. a Native of *Sicily*, was likewise from a Monk raised to the Pontifical Chair for his extraordinary Piety. Whilst *Constantine* was employed in a War against the *Saracens*, whom he made tributary to the Empire, the *Bulgarians*, a Nation of *Scythia*, advancing into *Thrace*, routed the Emperour, and obliged him to allow them a free Settlement in *Hungary* and *Mesia*, their Posterity (who ever since have inhabited those Parts) proving afterwards the main Bulwark of Christendom on that side against the *Turks*. A Peace being thus settled, *Donus* sends his Legates, *John* Bishop of *Porto* and *John* a Deacon of *Rome*, to *Constantinople*, to assist at a Council to be held there on account of the *Monothelites*. *Gregory*, Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and *Macarius* Bishop of *Antioch*, asserted only one Will and Operation in Christ; which being opposed by the Orthodox, they, by the strength of their Arguments, brought over *Gregorius* to their side; but *Macarius* and his Adherents continuing obstinate, were excommunicated, *Theophilus* the Abbot made Bishop of *Antioch* in his place, and two Wills and Operations in Christ were asserted upon the Authority of *Cyril*, *Athanasius*, *Basil*, *Gregory*, *Dionysius*, *Hilary*, *Ambrose*, *Augustine*, and *Hierom*. This was the sixth General Council, composed of 289 Bishops; the first being held at *Nice*, against the *Arians*, asserting several Sub-

stances in the Trinity; the second at *Constantinople*, against *Macedonius* and *Eudoxus*, denying the Divinity of the Holy Ghost; the third at *Ephesus*, against *Nestorius*, who made Christ's Divinity and Humanity two different Persons; the fourth at *Chalcedon* against *Eutyches*, who maintain'd but one Nature in Christ after his Incarnation; the fifth at *Constantinople*, against *Theodorus* and his Followers, asserting Christ to have been born from the Virgin *Mary* a Man only; the sixth was that before mentioned, at *Constantinople*, wherein the Letters of *Dumrian* Bishop of *Pavia*, and *Mansuetus* Archbishop of *Milan*, proved very prevailing against the *Monothelites*. *Agarbo* dy'd after having presided in the Apostolick See two Years, six Months, and fifteen Days. The Chair was vacant one Year, and five Months.

S. LEO I.

Constantine III.

LEO II. a Native of *Sicily*, the Son of *Paul*, by his Writings appears to have been a Person above the common rank in the knowledge of the *Greek* and *Latin* Languages. He himself compos'd Notes upon the *Psalms*; and ordain'd, That at the Celebration of the Mass, the *Pax* should be given to the People. He was a strenuous Asserter of the Decrees of the sixth Council, and made the Election of the Bishops of *Ravenna* (by the Clergy) invalid, till after their Confirmation by the Pope. Some say, it was he that restrain'd the Western Priests Marriages. *Leo* having by his singular Piety, Learning, and Charity, got the good Will of all the People, dy'd much lamented, after having govern'd the Church only ten Months. The See remained vacant eleven Months, and twenty one Days.

S. BENE.

S. BENEDICT II.

Benedict II. the Son of *John*, a *Roman*, was not inferior either in Piety or Learning to his Predecessor; from his Infancy bred up to the Study of Divinity. The Emperour had such a Veneration for his Person, that he sent him a Decree, by virtue whereof the Pope was for the future to be chosen by the Clergy and People of *Rome*, and to be acknowledged as such, without the previous Consent of the Emperour, or his Lieutenant in *Italy*. This *Benedict* having rendered his Name famous for his Charity and Munificence, dy'd, after having sat in the Chair no more than ten Months, and twelve Days. The See was vacant two Months, and fifteen Days.

Constantine III.

S. JOHN V.

John V. born at *Antioch* in *Syria*, the Son of *Cyriacus*, was exalted to the Pontifical Dignity much about the same time that *Constantine* dy'd, in the seventeenth Year of his Reign, being succeeded by his Son *Justinian* II. *John* being consecrated by the three Bishops of *Ostia*, *Porto*, and *Veletri*, the same Ceremony was continued afterwards. Under his Pontificat flourished *Felix*, the Uncle of *Flavianus*, and *John* Bishop of *Bergamo*, Men highly respected for their Learning and Piety. Pope *John* being a sickly Person, having written a Book concerning the Dignity of the *Pall*, dy'd in the first Year of his Pontificat. The Chair remained vacant two Months and nineteen Days.

Justinian II.

S. CONON.

Justinian
II. **C**onon, a Native of *Thrace*, but educated in *Sicily*, was created Pope after a heavy Contest betwixt the Citizens and Soldiers of *Rome*; the first being for *Peter* an Archbishop, and the last for *Theodore* a Priest: but at last unanimously agreed in the Election of *Conon*; who was a Person of great worth, of a venerable Aspect, and extraordinary Sincerity. *Conon* falling sick soon after his Election, *Paschal* an Archdeacon, and Treasurer of the Apostolical Chamber, brib'd *John* the *Exarch* of *Ravenna*, with the Church Money, to be chosen after his Death; but the *Exarch* having got the Money, disappointed the Archdeacon in his Pretensions. In his time flourish'd the Learned *Hubert* Bishop of *Bretagne*, *Leodogarius* Bishop of *Autux*, put to Death by *Theodoric* King of *France*, and *Audoenus* Bishop of *Roan*. *Conon* himself dy'd, (as some say, by Poison) after having sat in the Chair only eleven Months, and three Days. The See remained vacant two Months, twenty three Days.

S. SERGIUS I.

Justinian
II. **S**ergius, a Native of *Antioch* in *Syria*, was chosen Successor of *Conon*, to appease an uproar made by *Theodore*, and *Paschal* the Archdeacon, and their Adherents, who having forced themselves into the *Lateran*, a third Party, composed of the chief Citizens, Clergy and Soldiery, declared; and put into the Possession of the Chair this *Sergius*. Under his Pontificat, *Justinian* holding a Synod at *Constantinople*, several Decrees were made there not agreeable to the Orthodox Faith, and subscribed unto by the Pope's Nuntio; but being afterwards rejected by *Sergius* himself, the Emperour sent one *Zachary*, Captain of his Guards, to bring *Sergius* to *Rome* by force; but being back'd by the Soldiery of *Ravenna*; the Captain was glad to make his escape without attempting the matter. About the same time

Leontius

Leontius at the instigation of *Callinicus* the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, having raised a Rebellion against *Justinian*, deposed him, cut off his Nose, and banish'd him to the *Chersonese* of *Pontus*, met with the same Treatment soon after from *Tiberius*, chosen Emperour by the mutinous Soldiery. It was now also, that *Pepin* Duke of *Austrasia*, having vanquish'd *Theodoric* King of *France*, laid the Foundation of his Family's coming to that Crown, by obliging *Theodoric* to constitute him *Maire* of the Palace. He bestow'd much Treasure in repairing and adorning Churches; and ordained, that at the breaking of the Body of our Lord, should be sung, *O Lamb of God, that takest away the Sins of the World, have mercy upon us.* By his Piety and Learning he reduced the Church of *Aquileja* (which hitherto had not received the fifth Synod) to the Truth, and the *Saxons* to the Christian Religion. *Lambert* is said to have suffered Martyrdom at *Liege*, for having reprov'd *Pepin* on account of Adultery. This Pope dy'd, after having govern'd the Church thirteen Years, eight Months, and twenty three Days. The See was vacant one Month, twenty Days.

S. JOHN VI.

John VI. came to the Pontificat about the time that *Justinian* II. making his escape out of *Pontus*, first to *Cacanus* King of the *Avars*, and afterwards to *Trebellius* Prince of the *Bulgarians*, was, sometime after, by the assistance of the last, restored to the Empire, whilst the *Saracens* laid hold of this opportunity to conquer *Lybia* in *Africa*, whence they set sail into *Spain*, which they put under their subjection, except *Asturia* and *Biscay*. Under his Pontificat flourish'd *Bede*, famous for his extraordinary Skill in *Greek* and *Latin*, as also for his Modesty and Piety, which got him the Surname of *Venerable*. He wrote upon the *Acts* of the *Apostles*, *S. Luke*. *John* VI. having adorn'd and repair'd divers of the chief Churches in *Rome*; dy'd in the third Year of his Pontificat. The See remain'd vacant one Month, thirteen Days.

S. JOHN

S. JOHN VII.

Justinian
II.

John VII. the Son of *Plato*, a *Greek*, was chosen Pope at the time when *Justinian* II. upon his return to *Constantinople*, put the two Usurpers *Tiberius* and *Leontius* to an ignominious Death, with a great number of their Accomplices. This done, he sent to *Rome* two *Metropolitans* to engage the Pope to call a *Synod*, wherein the *Fathers* of the *Western Church* might confirm the truth of certain *Articles* (sent at the same time) believed by those of the *East*, concerning the *Consubstantiality* of the Son with the Father; which the Pope refused to comply with, but did not by his *Censures*, correct their erroneous *Opinions*. Some say, (but without any solid proof) that *Aripertus* King of the *Lombards*, made a Present of the *Cottian Alpes*, and all the Tract reaching from *Piedmont* to the *Genouese Coast*, to the Church of *Rome*; some say, he only confirmed this *Donation*, but don't prove how and when this *Donation* was made. *John* VII. was very industrious in beautifying and repairing of Churches; and dy'd much lamented, after having ruled the See two Years, seven Months, and seventeen Days. The Chair remained vacant three Months.

S. SISINNIUS.

Justinian
II.

Sisinnius, or *Sozimus*, (as some call him) a Native of *Syria*, his Father's Name *John*, was very lame of the Gout; notwithstanding which, he was making great preparations of Materials for repairing as well the Walls of the City as of divers old ruined Churches; but dy'd suddenly, having sat in the Chair no more than twenty Days. The See remained vacant one Month, eighteen Days.

S. CONSTAN-

S. CONSTANTINE I.

Constantine I. likewise a Syrian, his Father's Name also *John*, was exalted to the Pontifical Dignity, at a time when *Rome* labouring hard under an excessive Famine (which lasted three Years); *Constantine* by his Liberality, good Conduct and Charity, especially to the poorer sort, was the great Instrument of Relief to the distressed City. *Selix* being constituted Archbishop of *Ravenna* by *Constantine*, but afterwards refusing to acknowledge the Papal Authority; was sent in Chains by *Theodore*, the Emperour's Admiral, to *Constantinople*, and thence banish'd into *Pontus*, where he was deprived of his Sight, (tho' against the consent of *Constantine*) being forced to fix his Eyes upon a red-hot Brass Concave Vessel, till he was quite blinded. After this, *Justinian* being very desirous to have an interview with *Constantine*, invited him to *Constantinople*, where being received with all imaginable demonstrations of Respect, he advised the Emperour at parting, not to use too much severity against *Philippicus* (a Person of extraordinary Courage and Prudence) then in Banishment in *Pontus*; but the Emperour not regarding his Counsel, sent a Fleet thither to dispatch *Philippicus*; who, having inveigled the Soldiers to join with him, set sail with the same Fleet towards *Constantinople*, and having engaged, routed and slain *Justinian* about twelve Miles thence, was immediately proclaimed Emperour. He banishing *Cyrus* the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and having put one *John* a Friar in his place; the same sent divers Heterodox Opinions to *Rome*, to be subscribed to by the Pope, who not only in a Synod held for that purpose, condemn'd these Opinions, but also ordered the Images of those Fathers, who had been present at those Councils, universally approved of, to be painted in the Pontic of *S. Peter's*, upon information that their Pictures had been rub'd out from the Walls of *S. Sophia*, by *Philippicus's* Order; he also ordain'd upon this occasion, that not even the Name of any heretical Emperour, should be inserted in any publick or private Writings, nor engraven on Brass, Silver or Lead.

Justinian
 II.
Philippicus,
Anastasius.

Lead. *Philippicus* being in the eighteenth Month of his Reign, deposed by *Anastafius*, surnamed *Arthemius*; he by his Letters to the Pope, declared himself a strenuous Defender of the Orthodox Faith: But being within three Years after, deposed, and thrust into a *Theodosius*. Monastery by *Theodosius*, the same, to shew his deference to the *Western Church*, restored the Images of the Fathers, rased out by *Philippicus*; and recall'd *Felix*, upon his submission, out of *Pontus*. About this time, the Bishop of *Pavia*, formerly belonging to the Archbishoprick of *Milan*, subjected himself immediately to the *Roman See*. *Kjwred* and *Offa*, two petty *Saxon Princes* in *England*, are also said to have embraced a Monastick Life at *Rome*, where they dy'd of the Plague. Soon after our *Constantine* dy'd, having ruled the Church seven Years, and twenty Days. The See was vacant one Month, eleven Days.

S. G R E G O R Y II.

Leo, Hounus. Gregory II. having attended Pope *Constantine* in his Progress to *Constantinople*, gave there such eminent Proofs of his Zeal and Learning in several Disputes with the *Greeks*, as acquired him the Papal Dignity after the Death of his Predecessour. He repair'd the Walls of the City, the Churches of *S. Peter* and *S. Lawrence*, and the Monasteries of *S. Paul's* and *S. Andrew's*. He also sent *Boniface*, a Monk, into *Germany*; by whose Industry and Zeal, many of that Nation being brought over to the Christian Faith, they came to *Rome* in great Numbers to receive Baptism. It is said likewise, that he engaged *Luithprand*, the Son and Successour of *Aisprand*, (who conquer'd the Kingdom of the *Lombards* sometime before) to confirm the Donation of *Arihpert* to the *Holy See*; and the *Saracens* passing thro' *Spain* into *Aquitain*, were over-thrown in a most memorable Battel near *Tours*, by the Valour

lour of *Charles Martel*, the Son of *Pepin*; who, af- *Charles*
 ter the defeat of *Eudo* and *Chilperic*, had settled him- *Martel*
 self in the *French Throne*, and rendered his Name
 famous, by his Victories over the *Saxons*, *Allemains*,
Suevians, and *Bojarians*. However, the *Saracens* be-
 ing by their last Overthrow, disabled from penetra-
 ting any further into *Spain* or *France*, turn'd all their
 Force against *Constantinople*; but after a Siege by
 Sea and Land of three Years, were forced (by the
 Plague) to abandon this Enterprize. It was also
 under his Pontificat, that *Luthprand* with his *Lombards*,
 having taken and sack'd *Ravenna*, carried
 thence to *Pavia* all the precious Movables, and, among
 the rest, the famous *Brass Equestris Statue*. In the
 mean while, a Conspiracy being set on foot against
 the Pope, by the connivance, if not the instigati-
 on of *Paul* the *Exarch*; the same was soon quell'd
 by the People of *Rome* and the *Lombards*: Where-
 at, *Leo* the Emperour being much exasperated, he
 commands all the Images of Wood, Brass or Mar-
 ble, to be seized and burnt, deposed and banish'd
Germanus the Patriarch, who opposed it, and put
 one *Anastafius* in his place; tho' the same was soon
 after deprived thereof by *Gregory* in a Synod held
 for that purpose. Under his Pontificat, *Boniface*,
 who had done such signal Services in the Conver-
 sion of the *Germans*, leaving his Bishoprick of *May-
 ence*, and going thence into *Africa* to preach the
 Gospel, was there put to Death by the Infidels.
 Our *Gregory* dy'd, after having govern'd the See six-
 teen Years, nine Months, and eleven Days. The
 Chair was vacant thirty five Days.

S. GREGORI

S. GREGORY III.

GREGORY III. a Native of Syria, his Father's Name *John*, was exalted to the Pontifical Dignity in 759, being a Person excellently well vers'd in the Greek and Latin Languages, a most exact Interpreter of the Holy Writ, and a strenuous Defender of the Orthodox Faith. He excommunicated and deposed the Emperor *Leo*, for having removed the Images out of the Churches, and for his erroneous Opinion concerning the Consubstantiality of the Son with the Father. *Luitprand* about this time having invested *Rome*, Gregory sent for Aid to *Charles King of France*; at whose Request the King of the *Lombards* raises the Siege: for whereas formerly the Popes used to crave the Aid of the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours, in case of necessity, Gregory thought fit to look another way for Succours, partly because he was at variance with the Emperor, partly because he, having his hands full with the *Saracens*, was not in a condition to give him timely and seasonable Assistance. The King of *France* afterwards turning his Army against the *Burgundians* and *Frisons*, and having taken *Lyons*, *Arles*, and *Marseilles*, from the *Visigoths*; these, by the Assistance of *Athimus King of the Saracens* passing the *Rhone*, take *Avignon*: but the same being soon after regain'd by the *French King*, he pursues *Athimus* to *Narbonne*, who being join'd by *Amoreus*, another King of the *Saracens*, a most fierce Battle was fought in the Plains of *Corbiere*, near that City, which ended to the Disadvantage of the *Saracens*, *Amoreus* being slain at the beginning of the Engagement, and *Athemus* forced to save himself and the broken Remains of his Army, by Sea, into *Spain*. The *Saracens* being thus driven within the Precincts of the *Pyrenean Hills*, the *Visigoths*, who had for almost three hundred Years been possess'd of part of *Spain* and *France*, were forced to submit to the *French*, except some few who retreated towards *Barcelona*. In the mean while Gregory rendred himself remarkable by his extraordinary Charity to the Poor, and his Liberality in adorning *S. Peter's Altar*, building an Oratory there, and bestowing a great quantity of Plate upon the

the said Church; as also the Image of the Blessed Virgin, with our Saviour in her Arms, of pure Gold, and upon that of *S. Mary's ad Praesepe*. He also built and endowed several Monasteries, and repaired the Walls both of *Rome* and *Civita Vecchia*. He dy'd after having sat in the Chair ten Years, eight Months, and twenty four Days. The See remained vacant only eight Days.

S. ZACHARY I.

Zachary I. a Greek, the Son of *Polychronius*, a Person of an extraordinary sweet Disposition, being chosen Pope when whole *Italy* was oppress'd by a War then carried on betwixt *Luithprand* and *Transamund* Duke of *Spoleto*, he went in person to the King of the *Lombards*, and by his Eloquence so far prevail'd upon the King, that he left the whole to the Mediation of the Pope; who restored *Transamund* to his Dukedom, and prevailed upon *Luithprand* to restore also all the Places the *Lombards* had gain'd for thirty Years past in *Tuscany*: and this King, who had during the thirty two Years of his Reign rendred his Name famous for his great Conduct, Valour, and Clemency, dying soon after, was succeeded in the Throne by *Aldeprand* his Nephew; who also dying within six Months after, had for his Successor *Rachis*, who being a Prince entirely addicted to Devotion, embrac'd, after four Years Reign a Monastick Life: and having engaged his Wife and Son to follow his Example, *Aistulph*, his Brother, ascended the Throne, whose warlike Temper involved all *Italy* in War. In the mean time, *Charles Martel*, dying at *Cressy sur Seine*, had divided his Dominions betwixt his two Sons, *Carolemain* and *Pepin*; the first having *Austrasia* and *Suevia*, the second *Burgundy* and *France* for his share. But *Carolemain* renouncing the World, and taking the Habit of a Monk of *S. Benedict* on the Mount *Cassino*, *Pepin* desired and obtained the Pope's Confirmation in the Kingdom of *France* A. D. 753. *Zachary* built from the ground the Tower and Portico

Constantine IV.

Portico before the *Lateran Church*, and beautify'd the *Lateran Palace*; repair'd the *Palatine Library*, built the Church of *S. George* in *Velabro*, and that of *S. Cecilia* in the *Via Tiburtina*. It was he that forbid the *Venetians*, under pain of Excommunication, the selling of Christian Slaves to the Pagans, or the *Saracens*, a thing much practis'd among them in those Days: and he himself translated out of *Latin* into *Greek* four Books of *Gregory's Dialogues*, and condemn'd *Virgilius* for asserting that there were *Antipodes*. *Zachary* having govern'd the Church with great Applause ten Years and three Months, dy'd, and was buried in *S. Peter's*. The See remained vacant twelve Days.

S. STEPHEN II.

Constantine IV.

SStephen II. the Son of *Constantine*, a *Roman*, from divers steps in the Church is exalted to the Pontifical Chair; tho' another *Stephen*, a Priest, was chosen before him, but dying of an Apoplexy in three Days after, is not inserted in the Rolls of the Popes. Our *Stephen I.* was the first that was carry'd on Mens Shoulders at his Election, being a Person of extraordinary Piety and Prudence. *Aistulph* King of the *Lombards* making continual Ravaging in the *Roman Territories*, and requiring a heavy Tribute from them, he sent for Aid to *Constantine IV.* the *Constantinopolitan* Emperour, who being busied with the *Turks* and therefore not in a capacity to assist him, he went in Person into *France*, where being received with uncommon Honour, *Charles* the King's Son meeting him a hundred Miles, and *Pepin* himself conducting his Horse by the Bridle, on foot, for three Miles to the City, he easily obtained a powerful Assistance from that King. For the next Spring the *French Army* advancing over the *Alpes* into the *Milaneze*, laid close Siege to *Pavia*, the Residence of the Kings of *Lombardy*; which being bravely defended by *Aistulph*, a Peace was at last concluded betwixt both Kings, at the Request of the Pope, by virtue whereof *Aistulph* engaged to restore what he had taken during the War: but *Pepin* having with-
drawn

drawn part of his Force into *France*, *Aistulph* gathered new Strength, and block'd up *Rome*, ravaging and destroying all the circumjacent Places, and the Suburbs of *Rome*, with more Barbarity than had been done before, since the declining of the Empire. This Infidelity having obliged *Pepin* to return into *Italy*, he reduced *Aistulph* to such Streights in the City of *Pavia*, that he was forced to accept a second time the Peace upon the former Conditions; whereby the *Exarchat* of *Ravenna*, together with all that Tract of Land between the *Po* and the *Apennine*, from *Piacentino* to the Gulf of *Venice*, and whatever lies between the River *Isara*, the *Apennine*, and the *Adriatick*, with all that *Aistulph* had taken in *Tuscany* and *Sabina*, being given to the Pope, the Title of the *Exarchate*, (which from the time of *Narses* to the taking of *Ravenna* by *Aistulph*, had continued 170 Years) was entirely extinguish'd notwithstanding the Protestations made by *Gregory*, the Emperour *Constantine's* chief Secretary of State, to the contrary. *Aistulph* dying of an Apoplexy just upon the execution of this Treaty, was succeeded by *Desiderius* Duke of *Tuscany*. *Stephen* having thus resettled the Peace of *Italy*, and considerably increased the Patrimony of the Church, call'd a Synod, and apply'd himself with great care to the Repairing of the Churches ruin'd by *Aistulph*; which whilst he was a-doing, he dy'd, after having ruled the See five Years and one Month. The Chair remained vacant thirty two Days.

S. PAUL I.

Paul I. the Son also of *Constantine*, and Brother of Pope *Stephen* II, after some Contests with *Theophylact* his Rival, was chosen Pope, under the Reign of *Constantine* IV. and *Leo* IV; the last whereof being associated by his Father in the Empire, they pluck'd down the Images in all parts, kill'd *Constantine* the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, and put *Nicetas* an Eunuch in his place. Hereupon the Pope sends his Nuncio to *Constantinople*, to exhort the Emperour to restore the

F

Images

Images; and in case of refusal, to threaten him with Excommunication: but *Constantine* persisting in his Resolution, and concluding a Peace with *Sabinus* King of the *Bulgarians*, entred into a League with the *Saracens*, whilst *Pepin*, with his Son *Charles*, were successful against the *Bojarians* and in *Avergne*; which done, *Pepin* dies soon after, leaving the Kingdom to his two Sons, *Charles* and *Carolemain*. Some say that *Aistulph*, the *Lombard* King, dy'd under his Pontificat, being a Prince of such extraordinary Parts and Learning, that he reduced and digested the Laws of the *Lombards* into one body. *Paul* dy'd after having presided in the Church ten Years, and one Month. The See was vacant one Year and one Month.

S. STEPHEN III.

Stephen III. the Son of *Olibrius*, a Native of *Sicily*; a Person of uncommon Learning and Conduct in the management of Affairs, and upon that score highly favoured both by *Stephen*, and *Paul* his Predecessours; was exalted to the Pontifical Dignity, *A. D.* 768, in opposition to *Constantine*, Brother to *Desiderius*, by whose Intrigues, he had forcibly intruded himself into the Chair; but being only a Lay-man, and consecrated just before his Election, was, after one Year, obliged to relinquish the same, being solemnly divested of his *Pontifical* Habit, and condemn'd to a Monastick Life. Hereupon, *Stephen* III. being chosen and consecrated, held a Council in the *Lateran* Church, wherein *Constantine* being accused of having usurped the Apostolick Chair, he laid the fault thereof upon the People, prostrating himself, at the same time, before the Council: But returning the next Day, had changed his mind, and remonstrated his case by several Precedents, as, that of *Sergius* Archbishop of *Ravenna*, and *Stephen* of *Naples*, who, from Laicks, were consecrated Bishops. But the Fathers, not relishing his Propositions, ordain'd that no Laick, but such only as had pass'd thro' the several Degrees in the Clergy, should take the Popedom upon pain of Excommunication; and having made

Constantine IV.

Leo IV.

made several other Ordinations in reference to those who had attained to the Episcopal Dignity under *Constantine's* Pontificat, they made void the *Constantinian* Synod, in which the Greek Prelates had excluded the Images from the Churches. *Stephen* dy'd, after having been in the Chair three Years, five Months, and twenty seven Days. The See was vacant nine Days.

S. ADRIAN I.

Adrian I. the Son of *Theodore*, a *Roman*, of Noble *Constantine IV.* Extraction, and great Prudence and Learning. *Leo IV.* After the Death of *Carolemain* (the Brother and Associate in the Throne of *Charles the Great*) *Bemba* his Relict, out of spite to *Huilegarda*, the Queen Consort of *Charles*, retreating to *Desiderius* into *Italy*, was received by him with great esteem, with an intention to set up *Carolemain's* Sons, in opposition to *Charles*: But not being able to obtain the Pope's consent, he endeavoured to bring him over to his side by force. Hereupon *Adrian* addressing himself to *Charles*, he march'd with his Army over Mount *Cenis* into *Italy*; and having overthrown *Desiderius* in a memorable Battle, and taken himself Prisoner, he confirm'd the Donation of his Father *Pepin*, made to *Gregory*. About this time, *Constantine IV.* dying of a Leprosie, left *Leo IV.* his Successour; who also happening to die soon after, was succeeded by his Son *Constantine V.* *Constantine V.* who, in conjunction with his Mother *Irene*, held a second Council at *Nice*, wherein those, who defended the expulsion of the Saints Images out of the Churches, were censured with Excommunication, tho' the Emperour soon after revok'd these Constitutions. *Charles of France*, after having vanquish'd the *Hungarians* and *Slavonians*, march'd into *Franconia*, (whence the *French* derive their Original) and having called a Synod of *Frank* and *German* Bishops, the *Felician* Opinion touching the Destruction of Images, was condemn'd by these Fathers. Under the Pontificat of *Adrian*, there happening a great Inundation of the *Tyber*, he was very careful in assisting with Provisions, and otherwise the

distressed People, and repairing of Damages done to the Publick Edifices; and at last, dy'd much regretted, after having ruled the Church twenty three Years, and ten Months.

S. LEO III.

LEO III. the Son of *Azzupius*, born at *Rome*, being educated, from his Infancy, in all manner of Ecclesiastical Learning, was raised to the Pontificat; being besides this, a Person of a sweet Disposition, tho' otherwise a strenuous Defender of the Church. About this time, *Irene*, *Constantine's* Mother, returning to *Constantinople*, put out the Emperour's Eyes, and cast him in Prison, where he ended his Days. In the mean while, *Leo* having offered the Keys of *Rome* to *Charles* of *France*, the same was so ill relish'd by the Clergy, that by some of them, he was in a Procession taken off his Horse, whip'd, and beaten almost to Death, and afterwards imprison'd, till being relieved by the Duke of *Spoleto*, and assisted by King *Charles*, he was by him reconducted with great Pomp to *Rome*. Here he demanded the Bishops to come thither from all Parts of *Italy* and *France*, to shew what Objections they had to make against the Pope; unto which they having answered with one Voice, That the Pope being the Head of the *Apostolick See*, and consequently of all Christian Churches, could not be judged by any body, much less by a Laick; and the Pope having purged himself by Oath the 13th of *Septemb.* in the Year 800, he was fully reinstated in his former Dignity. In acknowledgment of so signal a Piece of Service, *Leo*, after Mass in *S. Peter's Church*, with the general Approbation of the People of *Rome*, puts the Imperial Diadem upon the Head of King *Charles*; and having anointed him and his Son *Pepin*, declares the first Emperour, and the latter King of *Italy*. Hereupon, the Empress *Irene* entred into a Treaty with *Charles*; by virtue whereof, that part of *Italy* which begins on the one side from *Naples*, and from *Siponto* (or *Manfredonia*) on the other, extends between the two Seas Eastward, together

Charles the Great, the first Western Emperour.

together with *Sicily*, all the rest (except the Patrimony of the Church) being left to *Charles*. After the Death of *Pepin*, *Charles the Great* being now very Aged, declared *Lewis* his younger Son, his Successour in the Empire and *Aquitain*; and *Bernard* his Nephew, King of *Italy*. Thus having settled his Affairs, he dy'd in 815 at *Aix Le Chapelle*. He bestow'd two Tables of massy Silver, one upon *S. Peter's Church*, and the other to the Church of *Ravenna*. Pope *Leo* having built and founded a stately Hospital for Strangers, near *St. Peter's*, dy'd in the twenty first Year of his Pontificat. The See was vacant twelve Days.

S. STEPHEN IV.

Stephen IV. the Son of *Julius*, a *Roman*; after having been in the Chair three Months, went to *Orleans* in *France*, to confer with the Emperour *Lewis*: *Lewis the Pious*. Where being received with the utmost respect, he dy'd soon after his Return, in the seventh Month of his Pontificat. The See remained vacant eleven Days,

S. PASHALI.

Paschal I. the Son of *Bonofus*, a *Roman*; being created Pope without the Emperour's Approbation, sent immediately, after his Investiture, a Nuncio to *Lewis* to excuse the matter, which *Lewis* thought *Lewis the Pious* fit to accept of at that time, yet not without sending his serious Admonition to the Clergy and People, not to presume for the future to slight the Emperour's Authority. Now *Bernard*, King of *Italy*, retracting his Allegiance to the Empire, was defeated, and put to Death by *Lewis*; and having declared *Lotharius*, his Son, King of *Italy* in his stead, he was Anointed by the Pope in *S. Peter's Church*, with the Title of *Augustus*. Several Great Men of the Emperour's Party being

being murdered sometime after, in a Tumult in the *Lacran*, wherein the Pope was suspected to have had a hand; he purged himself thereof by Oath, in a Synod of thirty five Bishops, wherewith *Lewin* being satisfied, in his Letters declared, what Cities of *Tuscany* were subject to the Empire, viz. *Arezzo, Volterra, Chiusi, Florence, Pistoja, Lucca, Pisa, Peragra* and *Orviedo*. *Anastasin* says, that *Lewin* granted to *Paschal* a full power of choosing of Bishops, whereas formerly the Emperour's consent was required in that case. This Pope built the Churches of *S. Praxedes* the Martyr, and of *S. Cecily*, repair'd that of *S. Mary's ad Praesepe*; and dy'd, after having sat in the Chair seven Years, two Months, and seven Days. The See was vacant four Days.

S. EUGENE II.

Lewis the Pious.

Eugene II. the Son of *Bremund* a Roman, was chosen Pope at the time when *Lotharius* was sent into *Italy* by his Father, to settle Matters there. The Emperour being at *Rome*, gave Audience to the Ambassadors of *Michael* Emperour of *Constantinople*, sent to consult his Opinion concerning the Images of the Saints, but were referred to the Pope. He shewed his Bounty to the Poor; Corn being, by his care, much cheaper at *Rome* than other Places; and relieved all the Exiles that return'd out of *France* to *Rome*. Under his Pontificat the *Saracens* made themselves Masters of *Palermo* in *Sicily*. He dy'd in the fourth Year of his Pontificat.

S. VALENTINE

S. VALENTINE.

Valentine, the Son of *Leontius*, a *Roman*; owing his Education to *Paschal* and *Eugene*; succeeded *Lewis* the last by Election in the Chair: And tho' not *Pious* of an advanced Age, led a most exemplary Life; but dy'd on the fortieth Day after.

S. GREGORY IV.

Gregory IV. likewise born at *Rome*, the Son of *John*, and Cardinal of *S. Mark*, was elected *Lewis* the Pope, when the *Saracens*, now become Masters of *Asia*, debarr'd the Christians the Passage into the Holy Land, and the *Moors* made great havock in *Sicily*; being superiour in Shipping to the *Venetians*; a State then in its increase, taking its Original from the *Veneti*, at the time when *Attila*, King of the *Huns*, destroyed *Aquileja*, *Concordia*, *Altino*, and the other Cities of the Territory, anciently call'd *Venetia*. It was about that time, that the Body of *S. Mark* being brought by some Merchants from *Alexandria*, and presented to *Justinian Patricius* their Duke, and the Senate; they ordered a magnificent Church to be built, and dedicated to that Saint, and ever since carry his Image in their Banners. Our *Gregory* finding the *Venetians* too weak to cope with the *Moors*, sought for Aid by *Lewin* and *Lotharius*; but much time being spent in Embassies and Treaties betwixt them and *Michael* the Emperour of *Constantinople*, (unto whom this Isle belonged). *Boniface* Earl of *Corfica*, in conjunction with his Brother *Berterius*, and some *Tuscans*, landing between *Utica* and *Carthage*, so haras'd the *Barbarians* near home, that they were glad to recall their Forces from *Sicily* and *Italy*; in the last of which, they had landed at *Civita Vecchia*, and attempted even the taking of *Rome*. He would not accept of the Pontifical Dignity, till after his Confirmation by the Emperour *Lewis*, who sent his Ambassadors to *Rome* to be present

sent at the Election ; for tho' this Emperour always maintain'd a singular Respect and Inclination for the Clergy, by exempting Religious Persons and Priests from secular Services, yet was he a no less Assertor of the Imperial Prerogatives. He held also a Synod in 830, wherein it was ordained, That neither Bishop nor any other Clergy-man, should be cloath'd in Silk, Scarlet or Embroidry, no precious Stones on their Fingers (except Prelates at Mass) nor Gold or Silver on their Girdles, Shoes or Pantofles. But to return to our *Gregory* ; having instituted the Feast of *All-Saints*, he dy'd (soon after the Emperour *Lewis*) in the sixteenth Year of his Pontificat. The See remained void fifteen Days.

S. SERGIUS.

Lotharius. **S***ergius*, the Son of *Sergius*, a Roman, was chosen Pope just when *Michael*, Emperour of *Constantinople*, dy'd. This *Sergius*, tho' of a Noble Family, being surnam'd *Bocca di Porco*, or *Hogs-Mouth*, he changed his Name for that of *Sergius*, and introduced the same Custom that obtains to this Day among his Successors. About this time, great Divisions arising betwixt the three Sons of the Emperour, *Lewis* about the Division of the Empire, and *Lewis* and *Charles* having overthrown *Lotharius* near *Fountenay*, in the Country of *Auxerre* ; and afterwards, in a second Battel, a Peace was at last settled betwixt them, by virtue whereof, all the Country from the *British* Ocean to the *Maese*, should remain subject to *Charles* with the Name of *Franks* ; all *Germany* to the *Rhine*, and what his Father had been possess'd of on the other side, to *Lewis* ; and *Lotharius*, with the Title of Emperour, to hold the City of *Rome*, with *Italy*, and the Province of *Narbonensis*, now call'd *Provence*, as also the Dukedom of *Lorrain*. *Sergius* having beautify'd many Churches, and transferr'd the Bodies of a great number of Confessors to other places, dy'd in the third Year of his Pontificat. The See was vacant eighteen Days.

S. LEQ

S. LEO IV.

LEO IV. the Son of *Radulphus* a Roman, was, for his Religious Life, Courage, Piety and Prudence, elected Pope in 848. About this time, the *Saracens* having sack'd *Ancona*, and ravag'd the Coast of *Dalmatia*, return'd loaden with Spoils towards *Africa*; but being for the most part swallow'd up by the Tempestuous Sea, the same was chiefly attributed to the fervent Prayers of *Leo*. For the rest, he was much addicted to Building and Beautifying of Churches, repair'd the City Walls, and ordered fifteen Forts to be erected for its Defence. He found out the Bodies of many Martyrs, and caused them to be deposited in proper places. Whilst he was intent upon those Matters, News was brought that the *Saracens* were advancing with a powerful Fleet, in order to sack *Rome*; whereupon he march'd towards *Ostia*, and being join'd by the *Neapolitans*, and some other Auxiliaries, he gave them a total Overthrow; the *Saracens* being either all slain upon the spot, or carry'd Prisoners to *Rome*, were employed in re-edifying the ruin'd Churches, and surrounding the *Vatican* with a Wall, unto which he gave the Name of *Urbs Leonina* from his own, and bestow'd the Ground upon the *Corfi*, banish'd their Country by the *Saracens*: He restored the Silver Dome of *S. Peter's*, and bestow'd several other Donations of Gold and Silver upon other Churches, out of the Spoils of the *Saracens*. Some say, that the Learned Divine *Job Scotus*, flourish'd at this time; and that *Ethelwolf*, K. of *England*, having received a Dispensation from the Pope to quit the Monastick Life, in acknowledgment thereof, introduced the *Peter-pence*, a Penny being charged yearly upon every House, as a Tribute payable to the *Roman See*. This Pope dy'd, after having sat in the Chair with a general Applause eight Years, three Months, and six Days. The See was vacant two Months, fifteen Days.

S. JOHN

S. JOHN VIII.

Lotharius. **J**ohn VIII. or Pope *Joan*, of *English* Extraction, but born at *Mayence*, is said to have attained to the Popedom by disguising her self in a Man's Habit: Under which Disguise also, having formerly travell'd with an *Englishman* her Lover to *Athens*, she proved so great a Proficient there in all manner of Learning, and especially of Divinity, that she was chosen Pope with unanimous consent, (as *Martin* says) and look'd upon as an extraordinary Person. But afterward entertaining an unlawful Commerce with one of her Domesticks, conoeal'd her Big-Belly, till going one Day to the *Lateran* Church, she was seized with her Travail between the *Colossean* Theatre and *S. Clemens*, where she dy'd upon the place, after having been in the Chair two Years, one Month, and four Days; and was buried without any Pomp. Hence is said by some to have its Origin, the custom of placing the new elected Popes in a Porphyry Chair with a hole in it, to have his Genitals searched by the youngest Deacon: Tho' this Story is confirm'd by the Testimony of near fifty Authors, yet the same is as positively deny'd by others, who assert, that the placing of the new Pope in a bored Chair, is done with no other intention, than to put him in mind that he is still subject to natural Infirmities, as of easing his Body, &c. whence that Seat hath the Name of *Sedes Stercoraria*. About this time, *Lotharius* embracing a Monastick Life, bestow'd the Empire upon his Son *Lewis*.

S. BENEDICT III.

Lewis II. **B**enedict III. born at *Rome*, the Son of *Peter*, was of such Modesty and Piety, as to refuse the Papal Dignity, till being forced to accept of the same, he spent three Days in Praying and Fasting in the Church of *S. Maria Maggiore*, whence he was call'd away at last by the Croud of the People, and the Congratulations

tions of the Imperial Ambassadors, who in their Master's Name confirm'd his Election. He ordain'd, that the Pope and Clergy should accompany the Funerals of Bishops, Priests and Deacons, and that the Clergy should also attend the Funerals of Popes: As he was a great comfort to the Poor, so they most regretted his loss, being snatch'd away by a sudden Death, after having been in the Chair only two Years, six Months, and nine Days; and was, pursuant to his Request, buried before S. Peter's Threshold. The See remained vacant fifteen Days.

S. NICOLAS I.

Nicolas I. the Son of Theodosius, a Roman; having Lewis II. unwillingly accepted of the Papal Dignity, concerted several Matters (at Rome) with the Emperour Lewis, and afterwards was honour'd with a splendid Embassie from Michael, the Son of Theophilus, Emperour of Constantinople, who sent a golden Paten, and a Chalice set with precious Stones, as a Present to him. John, Archbishop of Ravenna, refusing to appear at Rome; upon a Citation, was deprived of his Dignity; but being admitted, at the Emperour's request, to beg pardon, he was, upon promise of better Behaviour and Obedience, readmitted under certain Conditions, approved in a Synod call'd for that purpose, and subscribed by his own Hand-writing. Our Pope rebuilt our Lady's Church, then call'd the Old, and since the New Church, converted the King of the Bulgarians, and many of his Subjects, to the Christian Faith; and by his Monitory Letters, expell'd the Photinian Errours thence, re-establish'd a lasting Peace betwixt the Emperour Lewis and Andalifio Duke of Benevent; and re-fell'd the Saracens, who had made a powerful inroad as far as that City. He ordain'd also, (with the Emperour's consent) that no Emperour or Lay-man should thrust himself into any Convocation of the Clergy, except when any Debate should arise concerning pure Matters of Faith. Nicolas dy'd, after having govern'd the Roman See seven Years, nine Months, and thirteen

teen Days ; and was, at his own desire, buried in *S. Peter's Church* Porch. According to some Historians, the Chair remained vacant eight Years, seven Months, and nine Days.

S. HADRIAN II.

Lewis II.

H *Adrian II.* born at *Rome*, the Son of *Telarus* a Bishop, was, for his known Charity and Piety, forced by the People in a tumultuary manner, to accept of the Papal Dignity, without the previous consent of the Imperial Ambassadors ; who were, with much ado, prevail'd upon to congratulate his Election, looking upon the same as a contrivance of the Clergy and People, to arrogate to themselves the choice of a Pope, without the concurrence of any Temporal Power : Tho' it must be confess'd, that *Lewis*, by his own oversight, seem'd to have introduced this Precedent, (afterwards degenerated into a Custom) when, by his Letters, he applauded their Religious Choice, in these words ; " For can it be, that one that is a Stranger and Foreigner, should be able, in another Country, to distinguish who is most worthy ? To the Citizens therefore does it properly belong, and to those who had familiarity with, and knowledge of the Competitors. *Hadrian* caused a Council to be called at *Constantinople* ; by Authority whereof, *Photius* was deposed, and *Ignatius* restored. Here also it was debated, whether the *Bulgarians* should be incorporated with the *Western* or *Eastern* Church, which by the Favour of *Basil* the *Constantinopolitan* Emperour, (who being associated into the Empire by *Michael*, now had got the Empire in his own disposal by the Murder of his Partner) was carried for the first ; and three Religious Men, viz. *Sylvester* the Sub-deacon, *Leopardus* of *Ancona* and *Dominick* of *Trevisa*, were sent thither by *Hadrian*, to settle those Churches ; notwithstanding which, the *Bulgarians* having, soon after, expell'd the *Latin* Priests, and sided with the *Greeks*, this proved the occasion of no small Contests betwixt the *Roman* and *Constantinopolitan* Churches. Our *Hadrian*, when

when he was juſt upon the point of anointing *Charles*, ſurnamed the *Bald*, Emperour, dy'd, after having ruled the Chair five Years, nine Months, and twelve Days.

S. JOHN IX.

John IX. the Son of *Gundo*, a *Roman*; immediately after his Acceſſion to the Chair, having declared *Charles* the *Bald* Emperour, *Charles*, ſurnamed the *Groſſ*, and *Caroleman*, the Sons of his elder Brother *Lewis* King of *Germany*, propoſed to invade *Italy* with a powerful Army; whereupon, *Charles* the *Bald* marching to *Verona*, with an intention to diſpute with his Nephews the Paſſage into the *Trentin*, he was taken ill at *Mantua*, and poiſon'd by *Zedechias*, a *Jewiſh* Phyſician. Hereupon the Pope uſing his utmoſt endeavours to promote *Lewis*, the Son of *Charles*, to the Imperial Dignity, was oppoſed in his Deſign by the Great Men of *Rome*, who ſeeing *Charles* and *Caroloman* advancing into *Italy*, declared for *Charles*, and put the Pope under confinement; but he eſcaping into *France*, there anointed *Lewis*, whiſt the *Saracens*, encouraged by theſe intestine Diſſentions, harraſs'd *Italy* in a miſerable manner. Hereupon, *John* being recall'd to *Rome*, and having, with the Aſſiſtance of ſome Chriſtian Princes, forced the Infidels out of *Italy* and *Sicily*, he was prevailed upon (for the Quiet of *Italy*) to put the Imperial Diadem upon the Head of *Charles* III. who not long after, having obliged the *Normans* to embrace the Chriſtian Faith, he himſelf ſtood Godfather at the Baptiſm of *Rothifredus* their King, as *Anaſtaſius* the *Roman Library-keeper* relates, a Perſon very famous for his Learning in thoſe Days, and for his extraordinary Skill both in the *Greek* and *Latin* Languages; in both which, he was ſo excellent, that he translated the ſeventh general Council out of the *Greek* into very good *Latin*, and *Dionyſius* the *Arcopagite's* Treatiſe *De Hierarchy*. Our Pope *John* himſelf, alſo wrote (whiſt yet a Deacon) the Life of *Gregory* I. and dy'd, after having govern'd the Church ten Years, two Days.

S. MARTIN

S. MARTIN II.

Charles
III.

Martin II. (call'd by some *Marinus* by mistake) the Son of *Palumbus* a *Frenchman*, is by some accused of Sorcery, and to have got the Popedom by ill Practises, held the Chair no longer than one Year and five Days.

S. HADRIAN III.

Charles
III.

Hadrian III. born at *Rome*, the Son of *Benedict*, was of so haughty a Temper, that in 898 he propos'd to the Senate and People of *Rome*, to enact a Law, that the Election of the Pope should be made free by the Clergy and People, without the Emperour's Consent (a thing attempted before by *Nicholas I.*) who was then engaged in War against the rebellious *Normans*, unto whom, at last, he assign'd that part of *France* to inhabit which was beyond the *Seine*, and has ever since retained the Name of *Normandy* under a certain yearly Tribute. *Hadrian* dy'd after having been in the Chair one Year two Months.

S. STEPHEN V.

Charles
III.

Stephen V. the Son of *Hadrian*, a *Roman*, It is related by some, that during his Pontificat, *Charles III.* surnamed the *Gross*, being deposed, *Arnulph* his Nephew succeeded him in the Empire; and the *Huns*, a *Scythian* Nation joining with the *Hungari* in *Pannonia*, forced the *Gepidi* and *Avares* thence: and so marching through *Germany*, penetrated into *Burgundy*, destroying all with Fire and Sword wherever they came. *Stephen* dy'd after having been in the Chair six Years and eleven Days. The See was vacant five Days.

S. F. R.

S. FORMOSUS

Formosus, Bishop of Porto, being one of the Ring-leaders of that Faction that threw Pope *John* in Prison, was afterwards forced to fly into France, whence being recall'd by Pope *Martin*, and restored to his former Dignity, he at last obtained the Pontifical Dignity by Bribery. *Arnulph*, the seventh Emperour from *Charles the Great*, about this time obtain'd several Victories over the rebellious Normans; but dying soon after of the *Lowsie* Disease, *Lewis* was set up for Emperour: But *Berengarius* Duke of *Friuli*, descended of the Race of the old *Lombard* Kings, having vanquished *Lewis* near *Verona*, taken him Prisoner, and put out his eyes, the Empire, which had continued for a hundred Years among the *Franks*, was devolved to the Family of the *Lombards*. The Pontificat of *Formosus* was honoured with the Life of the learned *Remigius* of *Auxerre*, who wrote the Commentaries upon *S. Matthew's* Gospel and *S. Paul's* Epistles; tho' these are ascribed by others to *Remigius* of *Rheims*. *Formosus* dy'd after having ruled the See five Years, and six Months. The Chair was vacant only two Days.

S. BONIFACE VI.

Boniface VI. a Native of *Tuscany*, sat in the Chair but twenty six Days, tho' there are some who make his Pontificat much longer, and some extend it to twelve Years, but for what reason I am not able to guess.

S. STEPHEN VI.

Stephen VI. a *Roman*, Bishop of *Arragni*, which Dignity tho' he ow'd to *Formosus*, yet because he had been his Rival in the Pontificate, he annull'd all his Decrees,

Decrees: and not contented thus (as *Martin* the Historian relates) in a Council held for that purpose, order'd the Body of *Formosus* to be taken out of the Grave, to be divested of his Pontifical Habit, and to cut off the two Fingers of his Right-hand (used by Priests in Consecration) which were thrown into the *Tyber*. This proved a Precedent of very ill consequence afterwards, the succeeding Popes making it a Custom either to break, or entirely to abrogate the Acts of their Predecessors, contrary to the Practice of former Popes. *Stephen* dy'd after having sat in the Chair one Year and three Months. The See was vacant only three Days.

S. ROMANUS.

Romanus, born at *Rome*, was no sooner got into the Chair, but he annull'd all the Acts of *Stephen* in the same manner as he had done to those of *Formosus*; but presided in the See only three Months.

S. THEODORE II.

Theodore II. likewise a *Roman*, follow'd the Example of his Predecessors, in restoring the Decrees of *Formosus*. According to some Historians, *Arnulph* still ruled in *Italy*, *Charles* firm'd the *Simple* in *France*, and *Constantine* the Son of *Leo* at *Constantinople*. The *Saracens* invaded *Apulia*, but were beaten by the *Italians*. *Theodore* dy'd on the twentieth Day of his Papacy.

S. JOHN

S. JOHN X. 2

John X. a *Roman*, asserting the Cause of *Formosus* in spite of the *Romans*, there arose such a Tumult, or rather Insurrection, as obliged him to retreat to *Ravenna*; where having call'd a Council of seventy four Bishops, he condemns the Acts of *Stephen VI.* and confirms the Decrees of *Formosus*. *John* dy'd after having been Pope two Years and fifteen Days.

S. BENEDICT IV.

Benedict IV. likewise a *Roman*, was elected Pope for his good and mild Disposition: and tho' there appear'd in this Age a more than ordinary Neglect of vertuous and great Actions, and a general Inclination to Debauchery, this Pope carry'd himself with singular Gravity, and shew'd an uncommon Constancy in all his Actions. According to some, it was about this time that *Lewis* the Son of *Arnulph*, endeavouring the Recovery of his Fatherly Empire, was taken and kill'd by *Berengarius* near *Verona*, and the Posterity of *Charles* the Great lost their Titles both to *France* and the Empire. *Benedict* dy'd after having ruled the See three Years and four Months. The See was vacant six Days.

S. LEO V.

LEO V. of an obscure Birth, had scarce enjoy'd the Pontifical Dignity forty Days, when being seized upon, and thrown into Prison by one *Christopher* his Chaplain (not without the loss of the Lives of many Men) he so deeply resented this Indignity, that in a little time after he dy'd for Grief.

G S. CHRISTO-

S. CHRISTOPHER.

Christopher, of a mean Extraction, having got the Popedom by the Deposition of his Predecessor, the same Fate attended him, within seven Months after being forc'd to embrace a Monastick Life, the common Refuge of desperate Persons, look'd upon in those days as a Punishment of the idle Clergy. Some say he was deposed under *Lawa III.* others under *Berengarius*, who, as has been said, owing his Descent to the Kings of *Lombardy*, was created Emperour.

S. SERGIUS III.

Berengarius.

Sergius III. born at *Rome*, the Son of *Benedict*, repaired the *Lateran Church*, and put *Christopher* his Predecessor in Prison. Then taking a Progress into *France*, at the instigation of *Lotharius* their King, he abolish'd all the Acts of *Formosus*, took the Carcass out of the Grave, cutt the Head off, and throws it into the *Tyber*. The reason of the *French King's* hatred to the Memory of *Formosus*, was supposed to proceed from his having translated the Empire from the *French Race* to that of the *Lombards*. *Sergius* dy'd after having been in the Chair seven Years, four Months, and sixteen Days. Soon after the *Hungarians* made an Inroad into *Italy*.

S. ANASTASIUS III.

Anastadius, a *Roman*, was chosen Pope at the time when *Patricius*, General to *Leo* Emperour of *Constantinople*, was routed in *Italy* by *Landulph* Duke of *Benevent*. *Anastadius* acted nothing worth Observation during his Pontificat of two Years, being only commendable in this, that he did not persecute the Memory of any of his Predecessors.

S. LAN-

S. LANDUS.

Landus, likewise a *Roman*, whose Pontificat was so obscure, that by some he is not inserted in the Catalogue of the Popes; tho' some say, that he mediated a Peace betwixt *Berengarius* and *Rudolph* Son of Count *Guido*; whilst others assert, that *Rudolph*, after having routed *Berengarius* near *Verona*, enjoy'd the Empire three Years; there being at that time continual Strifes betwixt the *Italians*, *French*, and *Germans*, for the Empire. *Landus* dy'd, after having been in the Chair six Months and twenty one Days.

S. JOHN XI.

John XI. natural Son to *Sergius*, born at *Rome*, was chosen Pope in the Year 909; a better Soldier than a Clergy-man, and therefore most proper for those times, when the *Greeks*, after their Defeat by *Landolph*, had call'd to their Aid the *Saracens* into *Apulia* and *Calabria*: These, Pope *John*, with the Assistance of *Alberic* Marquess of *Tuscany*, puts to such an entire Rout, near *Minturno*, that they were forced to betake themselves to *Mount Gorgano*, where they fortified themselves. But the Pope taking all the Honour of the Victory to himself, *Alberic* was so disgusted thereat, that he call'd the *Hungarians* into *Italy*, who proved more mischievous to *Italy* than the *Saracens*, burning and demolishing all the Places wherever they came, without having the least regard to sacred Places: so that the *Romans*, unable to withstand them, turn'd their Revenge upon *Alberic*, beheaded him, and put Pope *John* into Prison, in whose room another *John* was set up by the mutinous Soldiers, but is not reckoned among the Popes.

S. LEO VI.

LEO VI. a *Roman*, as he was canonically elected, so all his Actions were guided by the true Rules of Truth and Honesty. He compos'd the Affairs of *Italy*; and having oblig'd the Enemies to retreat at a greater distance from the City, dy'd in the eighth Month of his Pontificat.

S. STEPHEN VII.

STEPHEN VII. born at *Rome*, was chosen into the Chair when (as some Historians assert) the *Hungarians* were by *Henry* King of *Germany* totally routed near *Mersburg* in *Saxony*. About this time also *Rudolph* King of *Burgundy* having oblig'd *Berengarius* to seek for Aid to the *Hungarians*, and these having again invaded *Italy*, the *Italians* call'd to their Assistance *Hugh* Count of *Arles*; who obliging *Rudolph* to retreat into *Burgundy*, and routing the *Bavarians* under their Duke *Arnold*, *Hugh* claim'd the Kingdom, or rather Empire, of *Italy*: tho' *Berengarius* III. after the Death of his Father *Berengarius* II. laid Claim to the same Title. These Transactions are by several Authors referr'd to different Times. Under the Pontificat of *Stephen* flourish'd *S. Ugibert*, a Nobleman of *Lorraine*, the Founder of the magnificent Monastery of *Gemblours*; and *Spirineus*, Duke of *Bohemia*, embrac'd the Christian Faith. *Stephen* dy'd, after having ruled the See peaceably two Years, one Month, and twelve Days.

S. JOHN XII.

JOHAN XII. born at *Rome*, the reputed Son of Pope *Sergius*. Soon after his Elevation to the Chair, *Genoa* was Taken and Sack'd by the *African Saracens*, and the *Hungarians* made great havock in *Italy*: *Rucherius*,

rius, Bishop of *Verona*, was now famous for his Writings, and was by *K. Hugh* banish'd to *Pavia*. *John* dy'd, having been in the Chair four Years, ten Months, and fifteen Days. The See remained vacant twelve Days.

S. LEO VII.

LEO VII. was chosen Pope during the Reigns of *Hugh* and *Lotharius* in *Italy*. He transacted nothing of moment, and dy'd, after having sat in the Chair three Years, six Months, and ten Days. The See remained vacant only three Days.

S. STEPHEN VIII.

STEPHEN VIII. a Native of *Germany*, was involved in such Troubles from the different Factions at *Rome*, as disabled him to undertake any thing of moment; for King *Hugh* being upon the point of espousing his Quarrel, happened to die, and his Son *Lotharius* living but two Years after his Father, either could or would not pursue the same Design. About this time, *Otho*, King of *Germany*, after several Battels, took *Boleslaus* (who had murdered *Venceslaus* his Brother, King of *Bohemia*) Prisoner. *Stephen* dy'd, after having govern'd the Church three Years, four Months, and twelve Days. The See was vacant ten Days.

S. MARTIN III.

MARTIN III. a *Roman* likewise, following the footsteps of his Predecessour, (apply'd all his care to Religious Concerns) tho' the greatest part of *Europe* was then involved in War. *Otho* attempting to break in upon *Italy*, and the *Constantinopolitans* having deposed and banish'd the Emperour. *Martin* dy'd, after having ruled the See three Years, six Months, and ten Days. The Chair was vacant twelve Days.

S. AGAPETUS II.

Agapetus II. born at *Rome*, was elected Pope when *Italy* groan'd under the Burthen of a most deplorable War: For the *Hungarians* ravaging *Italy* as far as beyond the *Po*, were routed in two bloody Battels by *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria*, who being forced to retreat into *Austria* by *Berengarius*, he takes upon him the Title of Emperour, and declares *Albert* his Son King of *Italy*. But *Otho* being call'd into *Italy* by the Pope, soon overthrew *Berengarius*, and took him and his Son Prisoners; and having marry'd *Alanda*, the Daughter of *Lotharius*, soon after attain'd to the Imperial Dignity. *Agapetus* dy'd, after having govern'd the Church nine Years, seven Months, and ten Days.

S. JOHN XIII.

Otho I.

John XIII. a Person of a very debauch'd Life, gets into the Chair by the powerful Interest of his Father *Albericus*; whereupon the *Roman* Clergy, sending for Aid to *Otho*, against the Usurpation of *John*, sustained by *Berengarius*, the Pope caused two Cardinals, his Adversaries, to be miserably mangled, cutting off the Nose of the one, and the Hand of the other. This hastned the march of *Otho* into *Italy*, who having secured *Berengarius* and his Son, and banish'd them, one to *Constantinople*, the other into *Austria*, entred *Rome* without any opposition; and being crown'd Emperour of *Germany* and *Hungary*, thereby transferr'd the Imperial Dignity to the *Germans*; tho' some refer the same to the Pontificat of *Leo VIII*. But *John* continuing still his ill course of Life, the Emperour call'd a Council of all the Bishops of *Italy*, which being dreaded by *John*, he absconded, sculking up and down in desolate places: Hereupon the Emperour, with the approbation of the Clergy, chuses *Leo* the Protoscreary, or Keeper of the Records in the *Lateran*, but had no sooner left *Rome*, when *John*, with his Adherents,

rents, returning to the City, turn'd out *Leo* again ; so that every thing seem'd to tend to an intestine Com-motion, had not *John* been snatch'd away in a few Days by a sudden and unexpected Death ; some say he was catch'd in Adultery, and stabb'd by the Hus-band. After his Death, the *Romans* elected *Benedict*, earnestly intreating the Emperour to confirm their Choice ; which he not only deny'd, but finding them refractory, marches from *Spalato* to *Rome*, and obliges them to depose *Benedict*, and acknowledge *Leo*. *John* dy'd, after having been in the Chair four Years, three Months, and five Days. The See was vacant twelve Days.

S. B E N E D I C T V.

Benedict V. a *Roman*, was, as we told you, in a tumultuous manner, elected Pope after the Death of *John* ; but the Emperour declaring against him, to maintain the right of *Leo*, he was deposed, and carry'd by the Emperour into *Germany*, where he dy'd at *Hapsburg* ; having been in the Chair only six Months, and five Days. The See was vacant thirty Days.

S. L E O VIII.

LEO VIII. being chosen Pope upon the Deposition of *John*, and confirm'd by the Emperour, was rival'd, as we told you, by *Benedict* ; but he being likewise deposed by the Emperour, *Leo* met with so many Vexations from the *Romans*, (whose Inclinations were for *Benedict*) that not being able to undertake any thing of moment, he transferr'd the Election of a Pope from the Clergy and People to the Emperour ; and dy'd in the first Year, and fourth Month of his Pontificate.

G 4

S. JOHN

of things and the Bishop of Rome, who was
 - and constant as of late of Rome, and
 - was in Rome. **S. JOHN XIV.**

Otho I.

John XIV. the Son of *John*, a Bishop, born at *Rome*, and himself Bishop of *Narni*; tho' canonically elected, yet was by the mutinous *Romans*, and *Geoffery* Lord of *Ferrade Lavero*, seized, and carried Prisoner into the Castle of *S. Angelo*, and thence banish'd to *Capua*. But *John*, Prince of that place, commiserating his Condition, having kill'd *Geoffery* and his Sons, restor'd *John* in the eleventh Month of his Exile. Not long after, *Otho* I. with his Son *Otho*, coming at the Head of a good Army to *Rome*, he severely chastised these ambitious Magistrates, the Ring leaders of these intestine Commotions. About the same time, the *Sclavonians* (who had embraced Christianity under Pope *Hadrian* III.) coming by Sea into *Italy*, gave a total Defeat to the *Saracens* at *Monte Gargano*, which opened an easy way to *Otho*; and his Son, to force the *Greeks* (their Allies) out of *Apulia* and *Calabria*. *Otho* the Younger, having also deposed *Nicephorus* the *Constantinopolitan* Emperour, and put his Son *John* upon the Throne, marry'd his Sister *Theophanta*, who together with her Royal Husband, were endow'd with the Imperial Diadem in the *Lateran* Church; with the approbation of *Otho*, who had associated his Son in the Empire; and being now arrived to a very old Age, dy'd in his Return into *Germany*; and was soon follow'd by Pope *John*, who, after having erected the Church of *Capua* into a Metropolitan See, dy'd, after having presid'd in the See six Years, eleven Months, five Days. The Chair was vacant thirteen Days.

I otho

S. BENEDICT VI.

Otho II.

Benedict VI. a *Roman*, was scarce settled in the Chair when the mutinous *Romans*, headed by one *Cincio* a Great Man of that City, put him Prisoner in the Castle of *S. Angelo*, where he was beheaded; or, as others say, banish'd. *Otho* II. being then too much taken

taken up with other Matters, either to give him timely Assistance, or to punish the Actors of this Tragedy. He sat in the Chair only one Year, six Months.

S. DONUS II.

Donus II. likewise a Roman, remarkable rather for his Moderation than any great Actions. However, under his Pontificat flourish'd *Adalbert* Bishop of *Prague* in *Bohemia*, who travelling into *Hungary*, converted that King to the Christian Faith; and thence passing into *Prussia* to propagate the Gospel, suffered Martyrdom; as also *S. Edward*, King of *England*, murdered by his Step-mother. *Donus* dy'd in the first Year of his Popedom; and the Chair remain'd vacant only two Days.

Orto II.

S. BONIFACE VII.

Bonifacio VII. being got into the Chair by ill Arts, was soon after deposed, and forced to quit the City. But taking along with him all the precious Movables belonging to *S. Peter's*, he fled to *Constantinople*; and returning soon after, by the help of a vast Sum of Money, bribed himself once more into the Chair. One *John*, a Deacon Cardinal, a Person of great Probity, constantly opposing himself to those irregular Courses, he found means to have his Eyes pick'd out, by some Ruffians hired for that purpose. But himself, soon after, miserably ended his Days, in the seventh Month and fifth Day of his Popedom. The See was vacant twenty Days.

S. BENEDICT

S. BENEDICT VII.

Osbo II.

Benedict VII. a Native of *Rome*; in a Council restored *Arnulph* Bishop of *Rheims*, expell'd thence in a Tumult. About this time, *Osbo* II. having conquered *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria*, and beaten *Lotharius* out of *Lorain*, advanced far into *France*, and set fire to the Suburbs of *Paris*. After this, coming into *Italy* against *Basil* and *Constantine*, the *Constantinopolitan* Emperours, is overthrow'n by them near *Basanello*, and making his escape by Sea, is taken by Pyrates, and carry'd into *Sicily*. Here being ransom'd, and return'd to *Rome*, he turns his Arms against those of *Bonevent*, (accused, as well as the *Romans*, of having occasioned his Overthrow near *Basanello*); and he took, and burnt to the ground that stately City; but not long after, dying at *Rome*, was buried in a Porphyry Tomb in the *Portico* of *S. Peter's*, call'd *Paradise*. After his Death, no small Contests arising about the Succession in the Empire, some declaring for *Osbo* III. his Son, others for *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria*, *Osbo's* Nephew by his Brother, and the *Italians* for *Crescentius* their Countryman; the *Germans* joining unexpectedly, declared *Osbo* III. Emperour, who was confirm'd by the Pope. Under his Pontificat flourish'd *Valdericus*, the Learned and Holy Bishop of *Hamburg*. He dy'd, after having govern'd the Church eight Years, six Months. The Chair remained vacant five Days.

S. JOHN XV.

Osbo III.

John XV. had scarce enjoy'd the Pontificat three Months, but was cast into the common Prison or Gaol, where he dy'd for want of Necessaries. In his Time, flourish'd *Odo* Abbot of *Clugny* and *Berengarius* of *Tours*, both famous for their Sanctity and Learning.

S. JOHN

S. JOHN XVI.

John XVI. a great hater of the Clergy (tho' the Son of Leo a Priest) and as much hated by them; he introduced the custom (follow'd since by too many Popes) of enriching his Kindred at the Expence of the Church. About this time, Italy was infected with the Pestilence and Famine, and *Bouavent* and *Capsua* felt the direful Effects of an Earthquake. *John* dy'd in the eighth Month of his Pontificate.

S. JOHN XVII.

John XVII. a Roman, was so harass'd by the seditious Romans, headed by *Crescentius* the Consul, that he retreated into *Tuscany* in expectation of Assistance from the Emperour *Otho*; which *Crescentius* fearing, he prevail'd with the Pope, by the intercession of his Friends, to return to *Rome*, where *Martens* being settled to their mutual satisfaction, they liv'd peaceably afterwards. In his time, flourish'd *Henry* Abbot of *Loby* in *Lorain*, *Adolph* Bishop of *Utrecht*, and *Albo* Abbot of *Fleury*, Men famous for their Piety and Learning; the last of which suffered Martyrdom afterwards in *Gascoign*. *John* dy'd, after having ruled the See ten Years, six Months, ten Days. The Chair was vacant six Days.

S. GREGORY V.

Gregory V. a Native of *Saxony*, the Son of *Otho*, *Otho* III. attain'd to the Pontifical Dignity by the Authority of the Emperour *Otho* his Kinsman; who was no sooner gone into *Germany*, but the Pope saw himself obliged to follow his footsteps. *Crescentius* the Consul, in the mean time, laying hold of this Opportunity,

ry, an Anti-Pope, nam'd *John*, caused to be chosen in his stead; who, by some Authors, is not inserted into the Catalogue of the Popes. The Romans hearing of the Emperour's approach, fortifie their City, and especially the Castle of *S. Angelo*; but after some small time, dreading the Strength of the *Germans* , open'd their Gates, and implor'd the Emperour's Mercy. *John* and *Crescentius* defended themselves for sometime longer in the Castle of *S. Angelo*, but being forc'd to yield, the Consul was kill'd by the *Populace*, and the Pope had his Eyes put out. Hereupon *Gregory*, with the Emperour's Approbation in 1002. made a Decree, by virtue whereof the *Germans* alone were to chuse the Person that was to be *Cesar*, and King of the *Romans*; but that he should not take the Title of *Emperour* and *Augustus*, till after his confirmation by the Pope, which might have given no small distaste to the *French*; but that the Line of *Charles the Great* being extinguish'd, and that of *Hugh Capet* set up instead of it, they did not think fit to bestir themselves before they were firmly establish'd in the Throne, *Robert*, the Son of the said *Hugh*, being otherwise a Person of singular Courage, Moderation and Zeal, *Robert*, Bishop of *Chartres*, was also famous about this time for his Learning. *Gregory* dy'd, having ruled the Church two Years, five Months. The See remained vacant fifteen Days.

S. JOHN XVIII.

John XVIII. a *Greek*, Bishop of *Piazenza*, got into the Chair by the Intervest of *Crescentius*, whom he had bribed with Money (during the Life of *Gregory V.*) but soon received the Reward of his perfidiousness; for he dy'd in misery and ignomy, having, as we told you before, his Eyes put out; which put an end to his illegal Dignity, after nine Months. The Chair was vacant thirty Days.

S. SYLVESTER

S. SILVESTER II.

Silvester II. a French Man, supposed to have been a Necromancer, and a Person of such Learning, that the Emperour *Orto III. Robert*, King of *France*, and divers other Great Men, were his Pupils. Having obtained the Archbishoprick of *Rheims*, and afterwards that of *Ravenna*, by Bribery, he entred into a League with the Devil, to be raised to the Papal Chair: He used (as they say) to consult a Brazen-head, by which he was told, That he should live many Years, provided he did not come to *Jerusalem*. A considerable time after, being at Mass at *Rome*, in the Church of the Holy Crois of *Jerusalem*, and recalling to his mind the former Prediction, and his approaching Fate, he gave himself entirely up to Repentance, confessing his Crime, and exhorting the People to take Warning by his Example, to avoid the Snares of the Devil; and so expired, after having been Pope four Years, one Month, and ten Days. This is not allow'd by *Bellarmin*, and other Modern *Roman* Catholicks.

S. JOHN XIX.

John XIX. of a mean Extraction, held the Pontificate only four Months, and twenty Days; and dy'd without performing any memorable Action.

S. JOHN XX.

John XX. born at *Rome*, being a Person who affected an easie way of Living; dy'd likewise without any remarkable Transactions perform'd by him, after having been in the Chair four Years, four Months. The See remained vacant nineteen Days.

S. SERGIUS

S. SERGIUS IV.

Henry I.

Sergius IV. likewise a *Roman*, the Son of *Martin* : He was both before, and since his Exaltation to the Pontificat, a Person of a most unblemish'd Life, and agreeable Conversation. It was by his Authority the Princes of *Italy* entred into an Alliance to force the *Saracens* out of *Sicily* ; which they effected, by the Assistance of *William*, surnamed *Ferreback*, one of the Sons of *Tancred*, the Great Duke of *Normandy*, who being dissatisfy'd with the Division of the Spoil made by *Malochus*, General of the *Constantinopolitan* Forces, he return'd not long after with 40000 *Normans* into *Italy*, routed *Malochus*, and chases the *Greeks* out of *Apulia* ; which, afterwards descended to his Brother *Drogo*, and from him to *Humphry*, another younger Brother, and his Posterity. *Sergius* dy'd, after having been in the Chair two Years, fifteen Days. The See remained vacant eight Days.

S. BENEDICT VIII.

Henry I.

Benedict VIII. the Son of *Gregory*, a Native of *Frascati*, crowned *Henry I.* of *Bavaria*, Emperour, after the Decease of *Otto III.* Whilst this Emperour was busied in *Germany*, the *Saracens* again invaded *Italy*, but were routed with great Slaughter by the *Venotians*, assisted by the *Greeks* in 1008. At the sametime, the *Turks* made themselves Masters of *Jerusalem*. Afterwards, the Emperour returning into *Italy*, drove the *Saracens* out of *Capua*, and dispossess'd *Bubagnano* the *Greek* General of the City of *Troy*, on the Confines of *Apulia* ; and would have, questionless, perform'd much greater Matters, had he not been prevented by Death in the eighth Year of his Empire. *Benedict* now bereaved of his Protector, was deposed, and an *Anti-Pope* chosen by his Adversaries ; who, however repenting of their Infidelity, restored him to his Dignity ; in which he dy'd, after having been Pope eleven Years,

one

one Month, thirteen Days. In his Pontificate, there raged a general Plague, which was computed to have swept away one half of Mankind. Now also flourish'd *Gerard Bishop of Canobio*, and *Gutharus Bishop of Prague*, Men noted for their Sanctity and Learning; the last suffering Martyrdom in the Defence of the Christian Faith.

S. JOHN XXI.

John XXI. born at *Rome*, the Son of *Gregory*; was *Conrad*. Bishop of *Porto*, tho' others affirm he was never in Holy Orders: He was elected Pope at the same time that *Conrad*, Duke of *Suabia*, was chosen Emperour, after an *Interregnum* of three Years since the Death of *Henry*. During this time, several Cities of *Italy* revolting from the Empire, *Conrad* besieged *Milan*; but, at the persuasion of the Archbishop of *Cologne*, raises the Siege. Then having received the Imperial Crown from the Hands of *John*, he subdu'd the *Hungarians* and *Sclavonians*, and takes *Rudolph*, Duke of *Burgundy*, under his Protection. *Himericus*, Son of *S. Stephen*, King of *Hungary*, was famous at this time for his Miracles. *John* dy'd much lamented, having been in the Chair eleven Years, nine Days. The See remained vacant eight Days.

S. BENEDICT IX.

Benedict IX. a Nephew of *John*, the Son of *At-Henry II.* *Berberia*, a Native of *Frascati*, came into the Chair at the time when *Canute*, King of *England*, came to *Rome* out of Devotion: *Conrad* hapning to die soon after, was succeeded by his Son *Henry II.* who routed the *Bohemians*, and their King *Ulderick*, and restored *Peter*, King of *Hungary*, to the Throne. *Benedict* being a Person of a sluggish Temper, the *Romans* set up against him *John* Bishop of *Sabina*, under the Name of

of *Sylveſter III.* but he, after a Pontificat of only forty nine Days, being depoſed again, *Benedict* was reſtored to his former Dignity; But afterwards, either voluntary, or for a good ſum of Money, reſign'd the ſame to *John*, Archdeacon of *S. John* at *Port Latin*, who took the Name of *Gregory VI.* *Benedict* dy'd, after having been in the Chair (including the Intervals) ten Years, four Months, and nine Days. About this time, *Gerard*, a Native of *Venice*, and a Biſhop in *Hungaria*, ſuffered Martyrdom.

S. SYLVESTER III.

Sylveſter III. born at *Rome*, the Son of *Lawrence*; being choſen in oppoſition to *Benedict*, enjoy'd his Dignity only forty nine Days.

S. GREGORY VI.

Gregory VI. as we told you, owing his Elevation to the Covetouſneſs of *Benedict*; The Emperour, *Henry II.* was ſo exaſperated at theſe Proceedings, that coming with an Army into *Italy*, he call'd a Council, wherein *Benedict IX.* *Sylveſter III.* and *Gregory VI.* being condemn'd as unworthy of the Pontifical Dignity, *Syntege*, Biſhop of *Bamberg*, was choſen Pope, who aſſumed the Name of *Clement II.* *Gilbert*, and ſome others, afford Pope *Gregory* a good Character, eſpecially for his care in eradicating the *Banditti.* He was in the Chair two Years; ſeven Months.

S.

CLEMENT II.

Clement II. was Elected Pope by the Council, influenced by the Authority and Power of Henry II. who being envied by this Pope, engaged the Romans by Oath, not to chuse a Pope for the future without the Emperour's Command; but scarce had he left Italy, when the Romans removed this Pope by Poison in the 9th. Month of his Pontificate, some say the same to have been chiefly managed by Stephen his Successor, by the name of *Damasus II.*

DAMASUS II.

Damasus II. of *Bavaria* got into the Chair without the consent of the Clergy or People, but dy'd in 29. days after, whence some don't insert him in the Catalogue of Popes.

LEO IX.

LEO IX. a German, being at the request of the Romans, sent in the quality of a Pope to Rome by the Emperour Henry II. was met in his journey by the Abbot of *Clugni* and *Hildebrand* a Monk, to perswade him to enter Rome in a private Habit, because it was not in the power of the Emperour to create a Pope, but belonged to the Clergy and People. Leo harkning to their Propositions, and laying by his Pontifical Habit, was elected Pope by the Clergy. The Normans under *Gisulphus* having taken the City of *Benevent*, Leo, at the head of a Body of Imperial Forces, marched against them; but being worsted was taken Prisoner, but sent back to Rome with a splendid Attendance: For the rest, Leo was a very Devout and Charitable Person, held a Council at *Vercelli* against *Berengarius* the Heretick, and prevailed

vail'd upon the Emperour of *Constantinople* to repair the holy Sepulchre at *Jerusalem*, almost destroyed by the *Barbarians*. Under his Pontificat flourish'd *Theobald* a *Frenchman* of noble Extraction, celebrated for his Sanctity; and *Vincennes*, Bishop of *Liege*, who rendred himself remarkable by his Treatise of the *Quadrature of the Circle*, address'd to *Herman*, another Person of uncommon Learning, in those times. Leo dy'd after having enjoy'd the Papal Dignity five Years two Months and six Days.

VICTOR II.

Henry II. **V**ictor II. of *Bavaria*, ow'd his Elevation rather to the power of the Emperour *Henry*, than the choice of the Clergy and People, who sent *Hildebrand* their Ambassadour to him, to manage that important Affair. Being seated in the Chair, he, with the Emperour's approbation call'd a Council at *Florence*, where many Bishops were deprived for Simony and Fornication. The *Saracens* now lying before *Capua*, were routed by *Robert Guiscard* a *French Lord*, (or rather a *Norman* as some will have it) a person in all respects deserving the Crown, he held, of *Apulia*. Victor dy'd, (according to some Historians) by Poyson, after he had presidid in the See two Years, three Months, fourteen Days. The Chair was vacant eleven days.

STEPHEN IX.

Henry III. **S**tephen IX. a Native of *Lorrain*, formerly named *Frederick* Abbot of *Monte Cassino*, brought over *Milan* to the subjection of the *Roman See*, from whence it had withdrawn itself near 280 Years before. About this time *Henry III.* succeeded his Father and *Robert Guiscard*, chased the *Greeks* out of *Calabria*; Stephen dy'd at *Florence*, after having been Pope seven Months, eight Days.

Bene-

BENEDICT X.

Benedict X. born at *Capua*, his name *Nunzius*, Bi- Henry III.
shop of *Veletri*, coming to the Chair by the in-
tertrety of the Nobility, not without great opposi-
tion by *Hildebrand* the Archdeacon, who pressing a
new Election, the same fell upon *Gerard*, who was
declared Pope, and *Benedict* turn'd out, after having
sat in the Chair nine Months, twelve Days.

NICOLAS II.

Nicolas II. of *Provence*, his true Name *Gerard*, Bi- Henry III.
shop of *Florence*, was elected Pope (some say at
Siena) in 1059. and calling a Council at *Sutri*, he
obliged *Benedict*, after the Resignation of the Pontifi-
cat, to retire to *Veletri*. Afterwards going to *Rome*,
a Decree was made in the second *Lateran* Council
against such of the Popes as should get into the Chair,
either by Simony, Intreagues, or favour of Men in
power; or by the mutinies of the People and
Soldiers. In this Council also *Berengarins*, Deacon
of *Anjou*, recanted his Error concerning the Eucha-
rist in the Bread and Wine, whereof he asserted the
true substance of the Body and Blood of Christ not to
be present, but only in the Figurative and Mistical
Sense. *Henry III.* received the Imperial Diadem
from the hands of this Pope, who dy'd when he
had sat in the Chair with a general applause three
Years, six Months, twenty six Days. The See was
vacant twelve days.

ALEXANDER II.

Alexander II. his Name *Anselm* Bishop of *Lucca*, Henry III.
born at *Milan*, was in his absence created
Pope; but this being done without the Emperour's
consent, and the Bishops of *Lombardy* being very
ambi-

ambitious of having one of their own Country in the Chair, they prevail'd by the Interest of *Gilbert of Parma*, with the Emperor *Henry*, to proceed to another Election, which fell upon *Cadulus* Bishop of *Barma*; and he being soon after invited to *Rome*, a smart Engagement ensu'd between both adverse Party's in the *Prati di Nerone*, at the Foot of the Hill *Monterio*. *Cadulus* coming to the worst, was forc'd to retire into the Country for that time, but returning with a much greater Force, seizes the *Civitas Leonina*, and *St. Peter's Church*; but being chas'd thence again by the *Romans*, *Cadulus* was forced to shelter himself in the Castle of *S. Angelo*, from whence he made his Escape in Disguise: In the mean while *Orho* Archbishop of *Cologne* being sent in the Quality of an Imperial Commissioner, to adjust the Divisions in the Church, at *Rome*, he reprimanded *Alexander* for entering upon the Pontificate without the Emperor's Consent, but *Hildebrand* the Archdeacon, stoutly maintaining the Election of the Pope to belong to the Clergy, a Council was agreed to be call'd at *Mantua*; which being done accordingly, and all the Matter adjusted, the Emperor got Pardon for *Cadulus*, and *Gilbert* Archbishop of *Ravenna*. This Pope dy'd after a Pontificate of eleven Years and six Months.

GREGORY VII.

Henry III. **G**regory VII. his former Name *Hildebrand*, the Son of *Benicius*, a Native of *Soane* in the *Florentine*, was elected Pope with a general Applause; He sent his Monitory Letters to the Emperor *Henry III.* not to sell the Bishoppicks; and other Ecclesiastical Preferments, which, tho' little regarded, yet a Reconciliation was brought about at last betwixt the Emperor and the Pope, who Confirm'd the last in his Pontificate. However this Agreement was of no long Continuance, for the Pope having anathemiz'd several Bishops, and others for Simony; and call'd a Council to justify his Conduct, threatening the Emperor with the same Centures, *Gilbert*, Archbishop of *Ravenna*, in Conjunction with *Cincius* Son of *Stephen*

phen Governor of *Rome*, laid a Design to seize the Pope; which they effected on Christmas-day at Midnight, as he was saying Mass at *St. Maries the Great*, and carry'd him Prisoner to a strong Tower. But the next day, the People of *Rome* rescued the Pope, and forc'd *Cincius* and his Party out of *Rome*. *Gilbert* retreating with the Pope's Leave to *Ravenna*, there renew'd his former Intrigues against *Gregory*, in Conjunction with *Theobald* Archbishop of *Milan*, *Hugo Candidus* a Cardinal, and many other Prelates of *Lombardy*, endeavouring to procure a Peace betwixt the Emperor and the *Normans*, and to unite them against the Pope, who calls a Synod in the *Lateran*, and deprives *Gilbert* and *Hugo* of their Dignities. *Henry III.* in the mean while having vanquish'd the *Saxons* calls a Council at *Worms*, whereby all People were prohibited from paying Obedience to the Pope, *Romandus* being sent at the same time from the Emperor, to declare the same in publick to the Pope, and commanding the Cardinals to come to him to choose another in his stead. *Gregory* thus reduced to the last push, deprives all the Clergy that sided with the Emperor of their Dignities, and after having degraded the Emperor excommunicates him with a most solemn Curse; the Emperor as well as *Gregory* endeavouring to justify their Conduct to the Christian World. After long and vehement Contests, it being at last agreed in an Assembly of the Princes of *Germany*, that if *Gregory* would meet the Emperor in *Germany*, he should ask his Pardon; the Pope consented to their Decree; but being on his Journey, was at *Vercelli* inform'd by the Bishop of that Place, that *Henry* was on his March with an Army towards *Italy*. This made him turn off to *Canosso* a Town near *Rheggio*, whither being followed by the Emperor with his whole Army, he went in the Habit of a private Person, and bare footed, to the Gate of the Town, desiring to be let in; but was denied Entrance, tho' it was very Frosty Weather: He continued thus three Days in the Suburbs, till at the Intercession of *Mau-de* and some other Persons of Note, he was readmitted into the Church. From hence moving towards *Pavia*, he receiv'd Advice that the Princes of *Germany*, offended to the highest degree at his Conduct, had set up *Rudolph* Duke of *Saxony* against him. Here

upon he petitioned the Pope to Excommunicate his Enemy; but finding him unwilling to comply with his Request, he had Recourse to his Arms: Two bloody Battels were fought betwixt these two Rivals for the Empire, with doubtfull Success; but in the third, the Advantage inclining somewhat to *Henry's* Side, he rejected the Propositions of Peace offer'd him by *Rudolph*, and at the same time sent his Letters to the Pope, desiring him to Excommunicate *Rudolph*, which he refusing, *Henry* was so exasperated thereat, that he meditated nothing but Revenge against him. The Pope foreseeing the Storm, call'd a Synod, wherein he Confirm'd his former Deprivation of *Gilbert* Archbishop of *Ravenna*, and *Hugo* Cardinal of *St. Clements*; and then order'd *Bernard* the Deacon, *Bernard* Abbot of *Marseilles*, and *Odo* Archbishop of *Treves* to goe in the Quality of his Legates à *Latere* to endeavour a Reconciliation betwixt *Henry* and *Rudolph*. But the Emperor exasperated a fresh by these Censures, call'd a Council of Bishops, who chose *Gilbert* the Depriv'd Bishop of *Ravenna* Pope, under the Name of *Clement*. This done, he March'd against the *Saxons*, under *Rudolph*; but being worsted, sheltred himself in By-places for 17 Days before he could be found: *Rudolph* being slain in the bat-tel, and the Princes of *Germany* believing that the same Fate had attended *Henry*, chose *Henry IV.* his Son in his Stead. The Father and Son marching with their Joynt Forces into *Italy*, pitch'd their Camp in the *Prati di Nerone*, and entering the *Borgo di la Pietro*, they and the New Pope *Clement* demolish'd the Porticoe's of *St. Peter's* and *St. Paul's* Churches; and at last entering the City, forced the Pope to shelter himself in the Castle of *St. Angelo*; where he defended himself stoutly against the *Germans*, whilst the Emperor crowned *Clement*, in the presence of several Bishops, and marched afterwards to *Sienna*, taking the New Pope along with him. Soon after *Guis-card* Duke of *Puglia* coming to the Assistance of *Gregory*, entred *Rome* in an Hostile manner, at the *Porta del Populo*, and burning the City all along to *Domitian's* Triumphal Arch, after many sinart Skirmishes made himself Master of the Capitol; and at last having reliev'd the Pope in the Castle of *S. Angelo* arryed him along to *Cassino* and *Salerno*, where he

Dy'd

Dy'd not long after; having sat in the Cha'r seventeen Years, one Month and three Days. His Character is variously Recorded by the Historians; some of the Ancients and most of the Modern *Roman Catholics* extolling him as a Prudent and Charitable Prince, and the Champion of the Church; whereas others accuse him of many wicked Designs; and especially to have opened his way to the Chair by Poysoning some of his Predecessors; and of having involv'd the Christian World in Blood and Confusion, to satisfy his own Ambition: For an Instance whereof they alledge his Excommunicating of *Nicephorus* *Bucaneer* Emperor of *Constantinople* (after the deposing of *Michael* and *Andronicus* his Son) and engaging *Roger* one of the Feudatory's of the Holy See in the Quarrel, who being opposed by the *Venetians*, the *Italians* were by the Intreagues of this Pope, involv'd in a War, which ended in the Deposition of *Nicephorus*, and with great loss on both sides.

VICTOR. III.

Victor III. formerly call'd *Desiderius*, Abbot of *Henry III.* Mount *Cassino*, following the Footsteps of his Predecessor, in opposition to the Emperor, was poyson'd in the Chalice; tho' some say he dy'd of the Bloody-flux in the first Year, and fourth Month of his Pontificate, which was remarkable only by a General Famine, many strange Prodigies, and an Earthquake, which entirely destroyed the Great Church at *Syracuse*.

URBAN II.

Urban, named before *Otho* or *Oddo* Cardinal of *Henry III.* *Ostia*, was Elected Pope after a Vacancy of the Chair of 5 Months. *Italy* being involv'd in an intestine War, betwixt. to the two Brothers, *Roger* and *Boernund*, Sons to the Famous *Guiscard*; prepared for

for a Journey into *France*, which, he having curb'd the Licentiousness of the Clergy, in a Council held at *Piacenza*, undertook in good Earnest; and calling a Council at *Clermont*, so powerfully engag'd the Princes of *France* into an Opinion of Undertaking an Expedition for the regaining of *Jerusalem*, and the Holy Sepulchre from the *Saracens*: that 300000 Men list themselves under the Holy Banner. *Peter* an *Hermite*, having gathered a considerable Force in *Germany* and *Hungary*, came to *Constantinople*, being followed soon after by *Eustathius* and *Baldwin*, surnam'd of *Bulloign*, the Bishop of *Pois*, *Raymond* Earl of *St. Giles*, *Hugo Magnus*. K. *Philip* of *France* his Brother. *Robert* Earl of *Normandy*, *Robert* Earl of *Flanders*, and *Stephen* Earl of *Chartres*, who coming first to *Rome* to perform their Devotions, March'd from thence to *Brundisium* and *Otranto*, to embark for *Albania*, being here joyn'd by 12000 chosen *Italians*, under *Beo-mond*, and *Tancred* his Brother *Roger's* Son. In the mean while, *Peter* the *Hermite* having pitch'd his Tents in the Suburbs of *Constantinople*; and his Soldiers committing daily Outrages, was forced to pass the *Bosphorus*; and marching to *Nicodemia*, and thence to *Nicopolis*, laid Siege to that City; but for Want of Provisions was forc'd to raise it; and in their Retreat were so miserably gaul'd by the *Saracens*, that very few return'd alive with *Peter* to *Constantinople*, to the great satisfaction of *Alexius*, who liv'd in hopes, that this Mishap would terrify the rest, from pursuing the intended Expedition, which he fear'd would prove the ruin of the Country through which they were to pass. But being convinced of his mistake by the Arrival of New Forces, he thought to have surprized them in the Night-time, but being repuls'd, was glad to enter into an Alliance with them, to allow them a free Passage through his Territories, and to furnish them with Provisions, in consideration of which, all the Conquests should be surrendred to him, except *Jerusalem*. This done, they laid Siege to *Nicopolis*, which was bravely defended, and its Relief attempted by 60000 *Saracens* and *Turks* (then in League against the Christians) but in vain; so that the City was surrender'd the 52th. Day after the beginning of the Siege.

The begin-
ning of the
Holy War.

Nico-

Nicopolis being provided with sufficient Fortifications, they directed their march towards *Lycaonia*, and having divided their Army into two Bodies, (for the better conveniency of passing the Desarts) *Boemond* Encamp'd in a Plain, near a River, to refresh his Men, when the *Turks* and *Saracens* falling upon them, had in all likelihood over-power'd them by their Number, if *Hugo* and *Godfrey* with 40000 Horse had not come to their Relief, and routed the *Turks* with the loss of 40000 Men: After this, the Christians having forced *Iconium*, the Metropolis of *Lycaonia* to a Surrender, and possess'd themselves of *Heraclea* and *Tarsos*, *Baldwin* was Constituted Governour of the last. From hence the biggest Army of the Christians marching into *Armenia Minor*, *Corlitticia*, made themselves Master of it with little Opposition; and having afterwards taken *Casarea* in *Corlitticia*, laid Siege to *Antioch* in 1091. *Cassianus* being then King of that Country.

But to return to *Urban*, who by the seditious *Romans* being forced to Abscond for 2 Years, in the House of *Peter Leo* a Citizen of Note, after the death of one *Paganus* a Ring-leader among the Mutineers, began again to apply himself to the Affairs of the Church: He restored the Archbishop of *Toledo* with the Title of Primate of *Spain*; and Anathemiz'd the K. of *Portugal*, for having thrown the Bishop of *St. James* into Prison, without being heard. *Henry* Bishop of *Soissons*, coming to *Rome*, and resigning his Bishoprick (bestowed upon him by the K. of *France*) into the Hands of the Pope, was restored by him. He Confirmed the Order of the *Cisterians*, erected first in *Burgundy*, and according to some Historians, that of the *Carthusians* also had its Rise about this time, tho' others refer their Origin to the Pontificate of *Victor III*. *Urban* Dy'd in the House of *Leo*, having sat in the Chair twelve Years, four Months and nineteen Days.

PASHAL II.

PASHAL II.

Henry III.

Pashal II. his Name formerly *Raynerius* a native of *Romagna*, the Son of *Crescentinus*; was elected Pope about the same time that the Christians became Masters of *Antioch*, whereof *Boemond* was made Governour; *Casianus* their King being kill'd by the *Armenians*, after his retreat into the Mountains. After the taking of the City, the *Persians*, under the conduct of *Sensadolus*, *Casianus* his Son, coming to the relief of the Castle (put into the Enemies hand) were so furiously attack'd by *Boemond*, that notwithstanding the advantage of the ground, they were put to a total rout, with the slaughter, as is said, of no less than 100000. Men; and 15000. Camels laden with Baggage; after which the Governour of the Castle surrendred, and with many of the Citizens embraced the Christian Faith. From hence marching to *Tertosa*, and having spent 3. Months in vain in the Siege thereof, they directed their march to *Cesarea* in *Palestine*, and thence to *Jerusalem*, seated upon a Hill, divided by several Valleys, and having no other Water except what is gathered in Cisterns, or what the Brook of *Siloe* (which runs down Mount *Sion* into the Valley of *Jehosopha*) afforded them, is of difficult access for a numerous Army. However the Christians having made all possible provisions for the siege of that City, attack'd the same with so much fury, that they took it by storm the 13th. of July 1099. 490. years after it had been taken by the *Saracens*. The Temple was not taken till the next day, and *Godfrey* having been the first who scaled the Walls, in his attack, was by unanimous consent, chosen and declared King of *Jerusalem*, and *Arnulph* constituted Patriarch. Those of *Neapolis*, terrified by the success of the Christian Arms, sent their Deputes to treat of a surrender; but not long after certain intelligence being brought to the Christians, that *Solyman* King of *Babylon* was advancing with a numerous Army towards *Ascalon* (a City 20. Mile from *Jerusalem*) *Godfrey* leaving the guard of the City to *Peter* the *Hermite*, and having recall'd *Enstache* and *Tancred* from *Neapolis* (whither

Jerusalem
taken by the
Christians:

(whither they were sent with 2 Legions) fought and routed them, killing as is reported, 30000. Men upon the spot. This Victory being follow'd by the surrender of *Ascalon*, many of the Princes, who had performed their Vows, return'd into *Europe*; but *Godfrey* with his Brothers, and the rest took *Joppa* a Sea Port, and *Rama*, as also *Cassa*, (or *Porfiria*) seated at the foot of Mount *Carmel*, and *Tiberias* in *Galilea*. But *Godfrey* dying about a year after the Conquest of *Jerusalem*, *Baldwin* his Brother was chosen in his stead in 1101. But to return to *Pasbal*; he was scarce invested in the Chair, but was opposed, first, by *Gilbert* an Anti-pope set up by *Richard* Count of *Capua*, and after his death by another named *Albert*, supported by the same Interest; besides two others, but these being either banish'd or forced to retire into Monasteries, he by force of Arms compell'd *Richard* Count of *Capua*, and divers Families of *Rome* (his adversaries) to lay down their Arms; and having call'd 2. Synods, one at *Guardastallo* in *Lombardy*, to settle the Homages, Fees and Oaths of Bishops, and another at *Troyes* in *France*, to obviate the Licentiousness of the Priests. He applied all his care, towards supporting the War of the Christians in *Asia*, who seem'd to stand in great need of assistance, having of late been defeated by the *Saracens* near *Jerusalem*, where the Earl of *Burgundy* was slain, and King *Baldwin* narrowly escaped being taken, the brave *Boemund* being fallen into their hands. However the Christians were so far from being disinay'd at this loss, that *Tancred*, after having repuls'd the *Saracens* before *Antioch*, took by storm *Laodicea*, belonging to the *Constantinopolitans*, because *Alexius* their Emperour had rejoiced at the late defeat of the Christians; and having ransom'd *Boemund*, restored him to his Principality of *Antioch*. King *Baldwin* having recollected his Forces with the assistance of the Confederate Fleet of the *Genoeses* and *Venetians*, besieged and took *Acon*, and routed the *Saracens*, that attempted its relief. After this *Boemund* having committed the Government of *Antioch* to *Tancred*, went into *Italy* and thence into *France*, where having married *Constantia* the daughter of *Philip* King of *France*, he return'd into *Italy*, and understanding that *Alexius* the *Greek* Emperour infested

infested the Coast about *Antioch*; he laid siege, by way of Diversion to *Durazzo* in *Dalmatia*; which having the desired effect, a Peace was concluded betwixt them, and by vertue thereof the Emperor having granted free passage for the *French* into *Asia*, *Boemond* set sail with all his Forces thither, and proved very instrumental in the reduction of *Baruti*, a maritime Town of *Phenicia*, and the City of *Sidon*; but dying soon after left the Principality of *Antioch* to his Son (by *Constantia*) a minor, under the tuition of *Tancred*,

In the mean time *Henry IV.* (after the death of his Father *Henry III.*) coming into *Italy*, was upon certain conditions agreed betwixt him and the Pope invited to *Rome*, and received there with extraordinary Pomp; having quartered his Army in the City he went on the Pope's right hand into *S. Peter's* Church, where after Prayers said before the Altar, he desired the Pope to give his Confirmation to such Bishops as had been nominated by him; which the Pope refusing (as contrary to the Conditions upon which he had been admitted into the City) he upon a signal given, commanded the Pope; the Cardinals, and a great number of other Clergymen to be carried into his Camp; and attacking and destroying the City in several quarters demanded to confirm the Bishops, which done, he received the Imperial Diadem in *S. Peter's* Church, and so return'd into *Germany*. About the same time the *Pisans* having equipp'd a considerable Fleet against the *Saracens*, and put all their young Men aboard it, the *Luccbeses* were likely to have surpriz'd their City, had they not been prevented by the *Florentines*, in acknowledgment whereof they present'd them afterwards (out of the spoils of the *Saracens*) 2. Porphyry Pillars, still to be seen at the entrance of *S. John Baptist's* Chappel. *Palshal* after the return of *Henry IV* into *Germany*, holding a Council at the *Lateran*, wherein he revoked all he had promised to *Henry*, and another at *Guardafallo*, wherein, he removed the City of *Romagna*, as also *Piacenza*, *Parma*, *Reggio*, *Modena* and *Bologna*, from the Jurisdiction of the Archbishoprick of *Ravenna*, and was so far involv'd in trouble with the *Romans*, that he was forced to leave the City, and call a Council at *Puglia*; whilst *Henry* coming

coming again into *Italy*, was Crown'd a second time at *Rome* by the Archbishop of *Braga*. However, afterwards the Pope getting the better of his Enemies, return'd to *Rome*, but falling sick among the croud at his publick Entry, dy'd soon after, having govern'd the Church eight Years six Months seven Days. Under his Pontificate dy'd the Countess *Maude*, who by her Will, considerably encreas'd the Revenues of the Church; whose Body, some say, was interr'd at *S. Benedicts* Monastery 12. Miles from *Mantua*. About this time also flourish'd *Bernard* of *Castellino* a *Burgundian*, who render'd himself famous by his Commentaries upon the *Canticles*, and several other Pieces.

GELASIIUS II.

Gelasius II. his first Name *John*, the Son of *Gre-Henry IV.* *scintius*, descended of a Noble Family of *Gacta*; being educated in the Abby of *Monte Casino*, was for his Elegant Style made Secretary to Pope *Urban*, who also committed to his particular Care the reforming of the Court Style, much corrupted by the negligence of the latter Ages. At this time there being a Person of great Power at *Rome*, named *Cincio Frangipani*, who finding himself disappointed in his expectation (by this choice) of having a Creature of his own exalted to the Papal Dignity; broke in upon the Pope with Armed Men, threw him upon the ground, and at last made him a Prisoner with the Cardinals. But the People of *Rome* resenting this Affront, he was forced to set them all at liberty, and *Gelasius* was Crown'd in the *Lateran*.

About this time it was, that King *Baldwin* took *Sobala*, a strong place in *Syria*, from the *Saracens*; and *Boemond* the younger dying, *Tancred* his Uncle was declared Prince of *Antioch*. The *Turks*, *Saracens* and *Arabians*, having lately invaded the Kingdom of *Jerusalem* with a vast Army, *Tancred* march'd to the assistance of *Baldwin*; but finding the Enemy much superiour in number, perswaded him not to commit the Fate of the whole Christian Interest in
Asia

Asia to a Battel, which *Baldwin* not regarding engag'd them, but being put to a total rout, retreated with a few only to *Jerusalem*, and *Tancred* to *Antioch*.

In the mean time the Emperor *Henry* coming once more into *Italy*, the Pope dreading his Presence, went down the *Tyber* to *Ofia*, and thence to *Terracina* and *Gaeta*, where being honourably received by his Country Man, and *William* Duke of *Puglia*, *Robert* Prince of *Capua*, and other Feudatories of the *Roman* See; *Henry* set up another Pope, *Maurice* Archbishop of *Braga*, by the name of *Gregory*, supported by the Interest of the *Frangipani's*. By this time the Pope with his Confederate Princes having raised a good Army, *Henry* thought fit to retreat into *Germany*, leaving nevertheless in most places thro' which he passed, sufficient Marks of his Anger, behind him. The Pope then returning in a peaceable manner to *Rome*, had like to have been surpris'd by a party of his Adversaries in the Church of *Praxede*, which after some deliberation, made him resolve to quit the City, and retire into *France*, where he dy'd after some time in the Abby of *Clugny* of a Pleurisie, after having been in the Chair one Year, five Days. Some are of opinion that under his Pontificate, first began the Order of the Knights Templers, who having their Residence assign'd them near the Holy Sepulchre, were to entertain Pilgrims, and conduct and re-conduct them to and from that Holy Place.

CALIXTUS II.

Henry IV. **C**alixtus II. his own Name *Guy*, a native of *Burgundy*, and Archbishop of *Vienna*, descended from the Blood Royal of *France*, being elected Pope at *Clugny* by those Cardinals, that had follow'd *Gelasius* thither; would not accept of the same or come to *Rome*, till his Election was approved of by the other Cardinals. The better to promote the vigorous prosecution of the Christian War in *Asia*, he concluded a Peace with the Emperor, to the great satisfaction of the *Italians*; which was however but
of

of small continuance ; *Roger* Count of *Sicily* taking the opportunity of the Absence of his Brother *William* (gone to *Constantinople* to marry the Daughter of *Alexius* the Emperor) possessed himself of *Puglia* and *Calabria* ; but these troubles being appeas'd by the Death of *William* without Heirs, *Calixtus* call'd a Council in the *Lateran*, to consult the most proper means, to reinforce the Christians in *Asia*, who began to stand in great need of it : For the *Baldwin* had routed *Gazis* King of the *Turks* in the *Asia Minor*, and taken him Prisoner ; and fought with the same success against the King of *Damascus* ; yet afterwards rashly engaging with *Babalae* King of the *Persians*, he was put to an entire Rout, he himself, with many other Persons of Note being made Prisoners of War.

The Pope, animated by this Disaster, prevail'd with the *Venetians* in 1121. to Equip a strong Fleet, (*Dominico Michaelle* being then their Duke.) which setting Sail for *Joppa*, all that time streightly besieg'd by the *Saracens*, they rais'd the Siege with a great Slaughter of the Enemy ; and going thence for *Tyre*, took that City after a brave Resistance ; but return'd soon after to *Venice* at the Request of *Emanuel* the *Greek* Emperor. All this while, *Gregory* the Antipope set up by the Emperor remained at *Sutri*, and with the Assistance of some of his Party much infest'd the Roads leading to *Rome*, till being besieged and taken, was carried in Triumph upon a Camel to *Rome*, and forc'd to embrace a Monastick Life. *Calixtus* Dy'd after having been Pope five Years, ten Months, six Days. The Chair remained vacant eight Days.

HONORIUS. II.

Honorius II. formerly named *Lambert*, a Native of the Country of *Imola*, was created Pope about the time that *K. Baldwin*, having recovered his Liberty, united the Principality of *Antioch* with the Kingdom of *Jerusalem* (after the Death of *Tancred* without Heirs) and Constituted *Raymond* Son of *William* Duke of *Austria* their Governour ; after which

Henry IV.

ha-

having totally defeated the King of *Ascalon*, he also routed *Baldegwan* K. of *Damascus* in three successful Engagements. As for *Honorius*, tho' his Election was procured rather by the Intrigues of *Leo Frangipani*, who impos'd him upon the Conclave, than the usual regular Methods, yet his Learning and Engaging Conversation obtained him afterwards the general Approbation of the *Romans*: As he was a great Lover of Learning, so he cherish'd Learned Persons by Preferments, and otherwise: In his time flourish'd the so much Celebrated Doctor of *Paris*, *Hugo de Sameto Victor*, whose Treatises of Sacraments, of Sentences, of Arts and Sciences, &c. are undeniable Testimony's of his Excellent Parts. *Honorius* Dy'd after having Ruled the See five Years, two Months and one Day.

INNOCENT II.

Lotharius.

Innocent II. a *Roman*, was no sooner advanced to the Pontificate, but marching against *Roger* Lord of *Sicily*, to drive him out of *Puglia*, totally defeated his Army, and besieged him in *Galluccio*: But his Son *William* of *Calabria*, coming to his Assistance, defeats the *Romans*, and takes the Pope and all the Cardinals that were in the Army Prisoners; but being soon after released with great demonstrations of Respect, the Pope was very willing to hearken to all his Demands, except that of the Title of King, which he would gladly have purchased at any Rate. About this time, one *Peter* the Son of a Noted Citizen, being set up under the Name of *Anacletus*, in Opposition to *Innocent*, he, to avoid Intestine Commotions, set Sail for *Pisa*, thence to *Genoa*, and so further to *France*: So that *Anacletus* seeing himself rid of so potent an Adversary, endeavoured to gain the most potent of the *Romans*, by Bribery, and *Roger*, by giving him the Title of King of both *Sicily's*. *Innocent* having in a Council at *Clermont* Anathémiz'd the Antipope; and had an Interview with *Philip* K. of *France* at *Orleans*, and with *Henry* K. of *England* at *Chartrres*, pass'd into *Lorain*, where he agreed with *Lotharius*

(newly made Emperor after the Death of *Henry*) upon certain Conditions for his Restauration. Hereupon having held a Council at *Rheims*, and another at *Piacenza*, he came to *Pisa*, where having procured a Reconciliation betwixt those of *Pisa* and *Genoa*; he erected the one and the other into an Archbishoprick. *Lotharius* being now come into *Italy*, and entering *Rome* without any Opposition, restored *Innocent* to the Pontificate, and received the Imperial Diadem from his hands. But he had scarce left *Italy*, when the Antipope, back'd by the Interest of *Roger* of *Sicily*, began to raise a new Faction against the Pope, which obliging *Lotharius* to return into *Italy*, he not only suppressed the contrary Faction at *Rome*; but also with the Assistance of a goodly Fleet equipped by the *Pisans*, forced *Roger* out of all he was possessed of in *Italy*; and at his Departure Constituted *Raino* one of his Generals (with the Popes consent) Duke of *Puglia*. The Antipope soon Dying, and the Cardinals of his Faction being reconciled to the Pope, the Church was likely to enjoy Tranquillity for some time, had the same not been disturbed by some Ambitious Citizens, who pretended to encroach the whole Government of the City and its Jurisdiction to themselves. To obviate which, the Pope calling a Council in the *Lateran*, wherein Lay-men were severely prohibited from laying violent hands upon a Clergy-Man; he dy'd, after having ruled the Church fourteen Years, seven Months, thirteen Days. In his time flourished *Gilbert* an *Englishman*, call'd the *Universal Scholar* from his great Learning; and *Ambert* Archbishop of *Rheims* his Scholar.

CELESTINE II.

Celestine II. his true Name *Guido*, a Native of *Cistadi Castello* in *Tuscan* (the *Tiberinum* of the Ancients) Cardinal Priest of *St. Mark*, was Elected Pope just when after the Death of King *Baldwin*, *Fulk* of *Anjou* his Son in Law succeeded him in the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*. At the very beginning of his Reign, the *Turks* inhabiting near the *Persian Gulph*,

making a powerful Inroad towards *Antioch*, were defeated by him with great loss, which so enraged *Alack* another *Turkish* Prince that he besieged and took the City of *Edessa* in *Mesopotamia*, and put all the Christians to the Sword. Soon after *Fulk* being kill'd by a Fall from his Horse, was succeeded by *Baldwin III.* in the Throne of *Jerusalem*. *Celestine* Dy'd in the fifth Month of his Pontificate.

LUCIUS II.

Lucius II. a Native of *Bononia*, the Son of *Albert*, was Elected Pope, when the News of the Loss of *Edessa* reached *Italy* and *Rome*; whereupon Applications being made by the Court of *Rome* to most Princes of Christendom for the Relief of the Christians in *Asia*, *Conrad* of *Saxonia*, Successor to *Lotharius* in the Empire, was prevailed upon among others, to Engage in this Expedition, and marching with a great Army to *Constantinople*; at the persuasions, and upon the assurance of *Emanuel II.* the *Greek* Emperor, that he would furnish his Army with provisions, laid Siege to *Iconium*; but he having taken care to mix the Meal, whereof the Bread for the Army was made, with Lime, the same proved so Destructive to the poor Soldiers, that they were forced to raise the Siege, and return into *Europe*: However *Baldwin IV.* K. of *Jerusalem*, encouraged by the Arrival of so considerable an Army, (having rebuilt the City of *Gaza*, and bestowed the same upon the Knights Templers) took the City of *Ascalon* by Storm, and routed the *Turkish* Commanders, but especially *Noradine* the Governour of *Damascus*, in several smart Engagements. In a National Synod of *France*, *Peter Abelard* a Noted and Learned Peripatetick Philosopher, being convinced of some Heterodox Opinions, recanted the same, and embraced a Monastick Life. *Lucius* Dy'd after having been in the Chair eleven Months, four Days.

E. U.

EUGENE III.

Eugene III. a Native of *Pisa*, perceiving the *Romans* to be very pressing upon him, to Confirm the Power of their Senators, he retired into the Monastery of *Farfara*, till having obliged these Senators to Relinquish their Offices, he returned to *Rome*. But having a shrewd suspicion of some Sinister Design hatching by the Citizens against his Person, he retired in time to *Tivoli*, and thence over *Pisa* into *France*, where *K. Lewis* undertaking (at his persuasions) an Expedition into the *Holy Land*, had sufficient occasion to regret the perfidiousness of the *Greek* Emperor, as *Conrade* had done before ; for passing (at his Request) through the Desarts of *Syria*, his Army was so afflicted with Want of provisions and Water, that he was forced to make the best of his way to *Antioch*, without being able to attempt any thing against the Enemy. *Roger* *K. of Sicily* being exasperated to the highest Degree at these perfidious Dealings, equips a strong Fleet, and having rendered himself Master of the Islands of *Corfu*, *Corinth*, *Thebes* and *Enbœa*, was preparing to give the Emperor a Visit at *Constantinople*, had he not been diverted from that Design by the great preparations of the *Venetians*. This made him turn his Army towards *Asia*, where *King Lewis*, being block'd up with his whole Army in the Port of *St. Simon*, was relieved by *Roger* with a great slaughter of the *Saracens*. This done, *Roger* (whilst the *Venetians* were employed in recovering the places taken by him before) set sail for *Constantinople*, where having burnt the Suburbs, he kept the Emperor so closely blockt up in his Palace, that he gathered Fruit in the Imperial Gardens : But in his return to *Sicily* being met by the *Venetian* Fleet, was by them defeated with the Loss of 20 Gallies.

In the mean while *Conrade*, *Lewis* and *Baldwin*, having joyned their Forces in *Asia*, besieged *Damascus*, and posted themselves on a small Neck of Land, made by the only small River which furnishes the City and Adjacent Country's with Water, by the help of Artificial Channels ; but by the Insinuations of a certain *Assyrian*, the Christians being pre-

vailed upon to quit that Post for another, whence they might with more ease Attack the place, the besieged Entrenched themselves there, and cutting off the Supply's of Water from the Christian Army, forced them to raise the Siege, *Baldwin* returning to *Jerusalem*, and *Conrade* and *Lewis* into *Europe*, in 1153. with a far less Number than they had carried thither.

Pope Eugene having by this time recovered several places belonging to the Church, seiz'd upon in his Absence, by the Lords of the circumjacent Country, returned to *Rome*, whence he retired again to *Tivoli*, where he Dy'd, after having been in the Chair eight Years, four Months, twenty Days. The Portico of *S. Mary Maggiore* was repair'd by him, as appears by the Inscription.

ANASTASIUS IV.

A *Nastafius IV.* born at *Rome*, the Son of *Benedict*, Abbot of *S. Ruffo* in *Velitro*, came to the Pontificate when *Alphonfus* King of *Spain* dy'd in his return from the Holy War. *Anastafius* made a present of a most precious Chalice, scarce to be valued for its workmanship, to the Lateran Church, relieved the Poor by his Munificency in a general Famine, built a noble Structure near the Church of *Maria Rotunda*, and design'd more for the Ornament of Churches, had not the shortness of his Pontificate quash'd all these noble designs; for he dy'd after having been in the Chair one Year, four Months, twenty four Days. In his time flourish'd *Richard de Victore*, a Man famous for his Learning, and especially his Treatise of the Trinity.

HADRIAN IV.

Frederick

H *Adrian IV.* born in *England* at *Breakspears* near *S. Albans* in *Hertfordshire*, having been very instrumental in converting the *Norwegians*, to the Christian Faith, was by *Pope Eugene* made Bishop of

of *Alba*, and now succeeded *Anastasius* in the Pontificate. He refused the request of the *Romans* to invest their Consuls in the Administration of the Government, which so exasperated the people, that they set upon the Cardinal of *S. Pudenciana*; and wounded him in two places; hereupon being anathemized by the Pope, they were forced to resign the Civil administration of the Government into his hands, and to banish *Arnold* of *Brescia* condemn'd for Heresie by Pope *Eugene*. In the mean time *William* the successor to *Roger* King of *Sicily*, invading the Dominions of the Church, was excommunicated by the Pope, but the Emperor *Frederick* of *Swabia*, entering *Italy*, much about the same time with a powerful Army, *Hadrian* was forced to employ all his Care to compose matters with so potent an Enemy, which being done, the Emperor received the Imperial Diadem in the *Lateran* Church.

By this time *Emanuel* II. the *Constantinopolitan* Emperor, having made an offer to the Pope of 50000. pounds in Gold, and a promise to drive *William* out of *Sicily*, if he would surrender three maritime Towns of *Puglia* into his hands, *William*, not a little nettled thereat, offered to restore all what he had taken from the Church, with some further promises of assisting the Pope against the *Romans*, provided he would bestow upon him the title of King of both the *Sicily's*; but this being opposed by divers of the Cardinals, the Pope refused to grant; so that *William* having no other way left, than to get that by force which he could not obtain by Treaty, he enter'd *Puglia*, and having routed the *Greeks* and *Apulians* near *Brundisium*, the Pope was glad to give him the before desired Title, under Condition, that he should not act any ways against the Interest of the Church. Not long after, the *Romans* renewing their former and so long contested Pretensions concerning the Government and Power of their Consuls, *Hadrian* went to *Avignon*, where soon after he dy'd, after having sat in the Chair four Years, ten Months. *Richard* a Fryer of *Clugny*, render'd himself famous by transmitting to posterity the History of these Times, and the Body of Pope *Hadrian* being carried to *Rome* was interr'd in *S. Peter's* Church, near the Tomb of Pope *Eugene*

ALEXANDER III.

Frederick. **A**lexander III. a Native of *Sienna*, the Son of *Ranuccio*, was chosen Pope by twenty two Cardinals, but another party setting up *Octavian* Cardinal of *S. Clement*, a *Roman*, Alexander referred the Decision of the matter to the Emperor *Frederick*, then employed in the Siege of *Cremona*. He having cited both the Popes to appear before him at *Pavia*, Alexander refuses to come, but *Octavian* being brought to *Pavia* is confirmed in a Council, by the Emperor, under the name of *Victor*; whilst Alexander retreats into *France*, and in a Council held at *Clermont* Anathemizes both the Emperor and *Victor*.

Whilst these things were transacting in *Europe*, *Almeric* succeeding *Baldwin III.* his Brother in the Kingdom of *Jerusalem*, attack'd the *Egyptians*, who being routed with great slaughter, he laid siege to *Alexandria*, which being thereby delivered from the Usurpation of *Tiracino*, Lieutenant of the Soldan of the *Saracens*, was restored to its true Lord, by the means of a vast sum of Money to be paid to *Almeric*, but the Soldan not performing his Promise, the War was renewed, and *Cairo* besieged by *Almeric*.

The Emperor in the mean time having sack'd *Torrona* and rais'd *Milan* (from whence the Bodies of the three *Magi* were removed to *Cologne*) this so alarm'd those of *Verona*, *Vicenza*, *Padoua* and *Venice*, that they entred into a Confederacy against him, and thereby obliged the Emperor to send to the King of *France*, to desire the Contest betwixt both the Popes to be determined by a Council; whereupon the City of *Dyon* on the borders of *Germany* and *France* being appointed for that purpose, the Emperor accompanied by *Victor*, and the Kings of *Scotland* and *Bohemia* came thither in Person; but Alexander refusing to appear at this Council, but calling another at *Tours*, the Emperor exasperated to the highest degree, sends *Victor* into *Italy*, with a resolution to follow him in person; but *Victor* dying at *Luca*, *Guy* another Antipope was set up in his place,

By

By this time the *Romans* having chosen Consuls, that were great favourers of *Alexander*, he was by them recall'd to *Rome*, and several places in *Lombardy*, declaring against the Emperor, and expelling his Garisons, he returned into *Italy*, 1165. and marching thro' the Territory of *Bononia*, besieges and takes *Ancona*. Upon this occasion *Emanuel* the *Greek* Emperor sent his Ambassador to *Rome*, to offer his assistance against *Frederick*, and an Union of both *Greek* and *Latin* Churches, provided he would reduce the *Eastern* and *Western* Empire into one Body; but the *Romans* having lately received a signal defeat from the *Tusculans* under *Raino* (who refused to pay the Taxes imposed upon them) that Court found themselves not in a condition to give a satisfactory answer upon that Point; and *Frederick* marching at the same time from *Ancona* to *Rome*, attack'd the *Vatican* Suburbs, but was bravely repuls'd by the *Romans*, but as they advanced a pace to the *Lateran*, the Pope and the Emperor was very pressing with the *Romans* to chuse one of the two Popes. *Alexander*, who feared not without reason, that the choice would fall upon the person the Emperor favour'd most, made his escape to *Gaieta*, and thence to *Benvent*; and afterwards the Plague beginning to rage most furiously in the Emperor's Army, he quitted the Siege, and march'd back into *Germany*.

Alexander then returning to *Rome*, was again solicited by the *Constantinopolitan* Emperor, to endeavour the bringing of both the Empires under one Head, but gave no satisfactory Answer; and *Guy* the Antipope dying at the same time, in *S. Peter's* Church (then still remaining in the possession of the Imperialists) *John* Abbot of *Sirmio*, a Native of *Hungary*, was set up in his stead. About this time it was that the Ambassadors of *Henry* King of *England* cleared their Master, before *Alexander* (at *Tusculum*) of what had been laid to his Charge concerning the Murther of *S. Thomas* (*Becket*) Archbishop of *Canterbury*; but the Pope not entirely satisfied, sent two Cardinals into *England*, who being met by the King in *Normandy*, the matter was adjusted betwixt them, and certain Penances prescribed to the King, for the expiation of a Murther, whereof tho' he had not been absolutely guilty, yet the Enmity he bore to that

Prelate, seem'd to have given no small influence towards the accomplishment of the Fact.

After this, Pope *Alexander*, in order to bring about an entire Reconciliation between him and the *Romans*, offered to them the whole management of all Civil Affairs, reserving only that of Religious Matters to his own care; but this not being accepted of by the *Romans*; he retired to *Segna*, and *Frederick*, re-entering *Italy* by the way of *Mont Cenis* took *Seculia* and *Asti*, but being repuls'd before *Alexandria* (lately founded by the Confederate Cities) a Treaty was set on foot, for restoring the Peace of *Italy*, the *Venetians* having lately separated themselves from the Interest of *Emanuel* the *Greek* Emperor, who had blinded *Henry Dandolo* their Ambassadour; by holding red hot brass plates before his Eyes.

In the mean time *Almeric* King of *Jerusalem*, being prevail'd upon by a vast Summ of Money, to raise the Siege of *Cairo*, besieged *Ascalon*, but was forced to give over this Enterprize for want of provisions, and Dying soon after, left that Crown to his Son *Baldwin*. The Imperial Forces being of late much diminished by the frequent Skirmishes with the Confederate Forces; a Treaty was recommended for the Re-establishment of *Italy*, at the same time that *Saladine* succeeding *Noradine* in the Empire of the *Saracens*, united *Egypt* and *Syria* with his Dominions; but met not with the same Success against the *Asiatick* Christians, being totally routed by *Baldwin* in two fierce Battels, near *Ascalon* and *Tiberias*: However to make some amends for this Disgrace, he vanquished *Emanuel* the *Greek* Emperor, and took him Prisoner, by drawing him into an Ambush in *Cilicia*: Neither could the Emperor obtain his Liberty, but by resigning all his *Asiatick* Dominions to *Saladine*. A Peace being at last concluded betwixt *Frederick* and *Alexander* (in Person) at *Venice*, and the last coming to *Tusculum*, pressed the *Romans* to depose their Consuls; but these being (according to Custom) chosen for fifty Years, it was agreed that no Consul chosen hereafter should enter upon his Office, without a previous Oath of being faithful to the *Roman* See. Matters being thus adjusted, *Alexander* returned to *Rome*; where not long after he dy'd, after a toilsom Pontificate of twenty one Years, nineteen Days. Under

der this Pope the *Waldenses* rendred themselves famous for their Perseverance in the truth, in spite of all the Persecutions raised against them.

LUCIUS III.

Lucius III. a Native of *Tuscany*, of the City of *Lucca*, descended of a Noble Family, was chosen Pope at the time, when *Andronicus* the Guardian of the young *Alexius*, Son and Successor to the Emperor *Emanuel*, Usurped the *Constantinopolitan* Throne, after having drowned the young *Alexius* in the Sea. *Lucius* attempting the total Abolition of the Consular Dignity at *Rome*, was forced to quit the City, and retiring to *Verona*, condemned the *Romans* in a Council held there for that purpose, and uniting the Christian Princes against the *Saracens*, who having of late proved very successful under *Saladine* against the *Asiatick* Christians, a good number of Soldiers were lifted under the Cross both in *France* and *Italy*. This Pope Dy'd, and was buried at *Verona*, after having sat in the Chair four Years, two Months, eighteen Days; during which time he maintained a constant good Correspondence with the Emperor *Frederick*.

URBAN III.

Urban III. born at *Milan*, the Son of *John* of the Family of *Crivellis*, immediately after his Exaltation to the Pontificate, applyed all his care, toward the carrying on of the Holy War with the utmost Vigor; but too late: For *Saladine*, encouraged by the Divisions then on foot, betwixt *Guy* of *Lusignan* (who got into the Throne of *Jerusalem*) and *Raymund* Count of *Tripoli*, Guardian to *Baldwin V.* lately deceased, Assaulted *Prolemais*, which being most valiantly defended by the Knights Templers, he marches to *Tiberias*: Near this place *Guy* with more Rashness than Prudence attacking *Saladine* his Camp, was

was repulsed with great Loss; and not long after put to a total Rout, he himself and the Master of the Templers being taken Prisoners. Hereupon *Saladine* prosecuting his Victory, takes *Acon*, *Berylus* and *Ascalon*, whilst the *Turks* at the same time, having rendred themselves Masters of *Laodicea*, invaded the Territories of *Antioch*; but were at last defeated with great slaughter. But *Saladine*, seeing himself Master of the Sea-port Towns on that Coast, sat down before *Jerusalem*, and pushing on the Siege with the utmost Vigour, forced the Garrison to a Surrender, after it had been eighty eight Years in the Hands of the Christians, since its being taken by *Godfrey* from the *Saracens*. The *Syrian*, *Armenian*, *Jacobite*, *Georgian*, and other *Greek* and *Asiatick* Christians were permitted to stay in *Jerusalem*, from whence *Saladine* marched to *Tyre*; but being repulsed there, prepared for the Siege of *Antioch*. This unwelcome News came no sooner to the Popes Ear, but he made the necessary preparations for Equipping a Fleet for their Relief at *Venice*; but Dyed at *Ferrara* in his Journey thither; having sat in the Chair one Year, ten Months, twenty five Days.

Jerusalem
taken.

GREGORY VIII.

Frederick.

Gregory VIII. a Native of *Benevent*, sent his Monitory Letters to the Christian Princes, to joyn their Forces for the Recovery of *Jerusalem*; and for the better attaining of that end, compos'd the Differences then on foot betwixt the *Genoeses* and *Pisans*; but Dyed in the first Month and twenty seventh Day of his Pontificate.

CLEMENT III.

Frederick.

Clement III. surnamed the Scholar, born at *Rome*, his Father's Name *John*, was no sooner got into the Chair, but following the Footsteps of his Pre-
de-

decessor, exhorted the Christian Powers to the Holy War: For by this time *Saladine* having made himself Master of *Antioch*, the Emperor *Frederick*, King *Philip* of *France*, *Richard* King of *England*, and *Otho* Duke of *Burgundy* engaged in the intended Expedition, and arriving at *Tyre* laid Siege to *Prolemais*, near which place a Bloody Battel was fought betwixt them and *Saladine*, the Victory whereof at last inclined to the Christians, tho' not without considerable Loss: Thus continuing the Siege, the length thereof produced great want of provisions in their Army, which *Saladine* having certain notice of, he quitted his Camp well stored with all manner of Necessaries, and the Christians greedy after Food entring the same without any Order or Fear, *Saladine* returning fell upon them, and killed a good number before they could rally: Notwithstanding which, and the Bloody-flux, that raged among the Christians, they continued the Siege with the utmost Resolution.

In the mean while the Death of *William* King of *Sicily*, without any lawful Heirs, had like to have produced fatal effects to the Holy War: For whilst the Pope claimed the same Crown, as being devolv'd to the Church, yet the Nobility of that Isle set up *Tancred* Natural Son to *Roger* the *Norman*, betwixt whom and the Popes Forces happened divers smart Engagements; till the Pope sacrificing his Interest to the Common Cause of Christianity, deferr'd the determination of these pretensions to a more seasonable time. He Dyed, having governed the Church three Years, five Months. Not long before his Death, the Emperor *Frederick* marching with his Army through *Hungary* and *Thrace* towards *Constantinople*, took from the *Turks* *Philomena* and the whole *Armenia Minor*; but was unfortunately drowned, as he was going to wash himself in a deep and rapid River.

CELESTINE III.

Celestine III. the Son of *Peter* a *Roman*, being advanced to the Chair, caused *Constantia* the Daughter of *Roger* late King of *Sicily*, to be taken out of Henry.

of a Nunnery, and gave her in Marriage to *Henry V.* the Son of *Frederick*, under condition, that he should recover both the *Sicily's*, his Wives Dowry. About this time *Ptolemais* being surrendered to the Christians, after a Siege of two Years, *Saladine* highly discouraged at these Losses, quitted many places in those parts, and *Jerusalem* it self might have been recovered, without any considerable difficulty; if the differences that happen'd between King *Philip* of *France*, and *Richard* King of *England*, about precedency had not put a stop to all their designs; King *Philip* returning soon after into *Europe*. Moreover King *Richard* having purchased the Title of King of *Jerusalem* from *Guy* of *Lusignan*, marched with his Army towards *Jerusalem*, but being forced to engage in his march with *Saladine*, obtained the Victory, tho purchased with the loss of a good number of his best Men; *Saladine* pitched his Tents after the Battle near *Bethlehem*, intercepted the Convoys of the Christians coming from *Egypt* to their Camp, which occasioning a great scarcity, This and the approaching Winter obliged *Richard* to quit the Siege for that time. The next Spring King *Richard* being employed in making the necessary Preparations for the renewing of the Siege, he received the unexpected News of King *Philip's* having invaded *Normandy*, which made him strike up a Peace with *Saladine* in order to his return into *England*; but in his journey thither was stop'd by the Duke of *Austria*, from whom he could not obtain his Liberty, before he had paid a very heavy ransom.

About that time the great *Saladine* happening to dye, and *Celestine* now conceiving new hopes for the recovery of *Jerusalem*, prevail'd upon *Henry* the Emperor, (now in full possession of *Sicily*, after the death of *Tancred*) to send a considerable Force into *Asia*, who having fortify'd *Berylus*, and rais'd the Siege of *Joppa*; they were preparing for the attacking of *Jerusalem*, when the death of *Celestine* put a check to their former Designs, as his indefatigable Care before had given Life and Motion to all their Actions; notwithstanding which this good Pope built two Palaces, and erected the Brazen Gates as yet remaining in the *Lateran* over against the *Sancta Sanctorum*. He dy'd after having
 sat

sat in the Chair six Years, seven Months, and eleven Days.

INNOCENT III.

Inno^{cent} III. a Native of *Anagni*, the Son of *Trafi-*^{Otho.}
mund, of the Family of *Conti*, endeavour'd as ^{Philip.}
much as in him lay to keep the *Germans* (who began
to revolt after the death of *Henry* the Emperour)
in *Asia*, but in vain, for they returning without any
further delay into *Europe*, occasioned the loss of
Joppa, which being taken by the *Turks* and *Sara-*
acens, the Garrison was put to the Sword, and the City
laid level with the ground : In *Germany*, things were
also in great confusion, *Otho* Duke of *Saxony*, and
Philip Duke of *Tuscany*, (left Guardian by *Henry*
to his Son *Frederick* II.) contending for the Em-
pire ; the first, supported by the Interest of the King
of *England*, as the latter was by the *French*. Notwith-
standing all these difficulties, *Innocent* engaged *Boni-*
face Marquess of *Montferrat*, *Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders*,
Henry Count of *S. Paul*, and *Lewis* of *Savoy*, to un-
dertake an Expedition into the *Holy Land* ; which
they did, but in their way, besieged and took *Con-*
stantinople from *Alexius*, who having dethroned and
blinded his Brother *Isaac*, usurped the Empire from
him and his Son *Alexius*, who being restored, dy'd
soon after, and *Boniface* of *Montferrat* got into the
possession of the Kingdom of *Thessaly*, he sold *Candia*
(formerly given him by the young *Alexius*) to the
Venetians for a great sum of Money, part of which
he employed in carrying on the Siege of *Adrianople*,
but finding the *Wallachians* and *Bulgarians* inhabiting
those parts, much alarm'd thereat, he march'd back
towards *Constantinople*, with an intention to encounter
the *Turkish* Sultan of *Iconium*.

In the mean while *Innocent* left no stone unturn'd,
to provide good and sufficient recruits for the *Chri-*
stian Troops in *Asia*, but at the same time *Hilmino-*
line having cross'd the Straights into *Spain* with a
powerful Army of *Saracens*, and besieged *Toledo* ;
he exhorted all the neighbouring *Christians* to take
up

tip Arms against the *Barbarians*; who being at last routed by the joynt Forces of *Castile*, *Arragon*, *Portugal* and *Navarre*, forced them to abandon all they were possess'd of in *Spain*, except the Kingdom of *Granada*.

By this time *Otho*, having received several signal defeats, saw himself shut up within the Walls of *Cologne* by *Philip*, whence making a successful Sally, he was deny'd re-entrance by the Citizens, and forced to surrender to *Philip*, who being soon after treacherously made away by the Count *Palatine*, *Otho V.* Duke of *Saxony* was chosen Emperor in his place, and crown'd the next Year by *Innocent*; but, after his Coronation, not only seiz'd upon divers places belonging to the Church, but also invaded the Kingdom of *Naples*, in order to expel *Ferdinand*, II. the young King; The Pope highly exasperated at this proceeding, excommunicates him, and prevails with the King of *Bohemia*, and the Archbishops of *Mayence* and *Troves* to declare Emperor, *Frederick II.* in the Twentieth Year of his Age: whereupon *Otho* being forced to return into *Germany*, the Pope recovered the places taken from him before, and the *Venetians* (then very powerful at Sea) having empowered many of their private Citizens, to make what Conquests they could, many Isles in the *Ionian* and *Agean* Seas were brought under their jurisdiction, and the Island of *Candia* rebelling against them, was reduced by force of Arms, and a Colony settled there, for the better security of their Government in 1214.

Frederic II. *Frederic II.* now coming to *Rome* to receive the Imperial Diadem from the Pope, without being able to obtain it, return'd into *Germany*, where being crown'd King of *Germany* by the Archbishop of *Mayence*, he entred into a strict Alliance with the King of *France*, who strengthened by this League invades *England*, and *John* their King finding himself not in a condition to resist his Power without the Pope's aid, was forced to promise to his Holiness a yearly Tribute of two hundred Marks out of *England* and *Ireland*, which was paid accordingly for some time after.

By this time, *Otho* having been likewise routed by the *French*, *Frederic* makes himself master of *Aix*
la

la Chapelle, where he sets up the Holy Standard at the request of the Pope, who much about the same time call'd a Council in the *Lateran*, where (besides the Patriarchs of *Constantinople* and *Jerusalem*) were present seventy Archbishops, four hundred Bishops, twelve Abbots, eight hundred Priors of Convents, and the Ambassadors of both the Empires, of *Jerusalem, France, Spain, England* and *Cyprus* with an intention to enter into an Alliance for the support of the Christians employ'd in the Holy War; but the *Pisans* and *Genoeses* being at that conjuncture disabled to furnish their Shipping, by reason of the War that was carry'd on vigorously, betwixt them, the Pope went in Person, to endeavour a reconciliation or Peace betwixt them, but dy'd in his journey at *Perugia*, having govern'd the *Roman See* eighteen Years, seventeen Months, sixteen Days. This Pope was a Person of unblemish'd Conversation, and who made Justice the only standard of all his Actions: He made several Decrees against the Licentiousness of the Clergy, as well as of the Laity; wrote several Treatises of the *Eucharist, Baptism*, and the unhappiness of Mankind, and us'd to make frequently Sermons upon solemn Occasions. He was a great admirer of *S. Dominick*, the Founder of the Order of the *Predicant Fryers*; and of *S. Francis* of *Assisi*, who instituted the Order of the *Brothers Minors*. Under his Pontificat also flourish'd *Papias* the *Lombard*, who publish'd a *Latin* Dictionary, and *Gratian*, who made a Collection of the Decrees, tho' this last is by some plac'd under the Pontificat of *Alexander III.* *Innocent* also founded the Hospital of the *Holy Ghost*, for the reception of Pilgrims and sick People, and the Education of Orphans and Foundlings. He adorn'd *S. Peter's* Altar with Mosaick Work, repaired the Church of *S. Sixtus*, and gave to each Church in *Rome* a pound weight in Silver, to make Chalicees for the Altars; which Liberality was interpreted by his Enemies as an amusement only of the People, who begun, as it seems, to make smart reflections upon the *Torre de Conti*, a most magnificent Palace he erected with the Church Revenues.

HONO-

HONORIUS III.

Frederic II. **H**onorius III. born at *Rome*, the Son of *Almeric*, being Elected Pope, *Peter* the Greek Emperor, with his Empress *Fole*, came to *Rome*, where he was Crowned in the Church of *St. Laurence* without the Wall. Soon after *Andrew* King of *Hungary*, the Count of *Nevers*, and *Walter*, Lord High Chamberlain of *France*, having Embark'd their Troops at *Venice*, and arriving safely in the Holy Land, laid Siege in conjunction with *John* King of *Jerusalem*, to *Damiata* in *Egypt*, May 1218. being the same call'd anciently *Aliopolis*, from the Emperor *Alius Pertinax*, who enclosed it with a trebble Wall, and a Channel of the *Nile*.

Whilst the Christians were making all possible Preparations for a vigorous Attack, the *Nile* being swelled by a strong Wind from the West, spoiled all the Christian Magazines in the Suburbs; and the *Soldan* having possessed all the Avenues to their Camp in the Circumjacent Country, they were forced to Attack the *Saracens* in their Entrenchments; but these, not daring to stand the brunt, left their Camp with vast Stores of Provisions; and *Cordirius* the Son of the *Soldan*, now despairing of the relief of *Damiata*, demolished the Walls of *Jerusalem*; but left the Tower of *David*, the Temple, and the Holy Sepulchre untouched. However before the Christians could make themselves Masters of *Damiata*, the *Soldan* returning with a more numerous Army than before, entrenched himself near the Christians, to intercept their Convoys betwixt *Cairo* and *Damiata*; the *French* made an Attempt to force his Lines, but were beaten back with great Loss; notwithstanding which, the Christians continuing the Siege with great resolution, at last took and Sack'd it, after fifteen Months.

By this time great Contests being arisen betwixt *Frederic II.* and *Honorius*, (who had Excommunicated the Emperor) the *Soldan* willing to improve this Opportunity, brings into the Field a much greater Army than ever before, and Encamping in a well entrenched and advantageous Ground near the *Nile*, avoided coming to an Engagement till the

increase of the Nile ; which succeeding according to his Wish, and the whole Circumjacent Country, where the Christians had pitch'd their Tents, being on a suddain covered with Water, and they consequently bereaved of all Hopes of Subsistence, they saw themselves under an absolute Necessity of coming to a Composition with the *Soldan*, who permitted them to retreat unmolested to *Acon* and *Tyre*, and delivered to them a piece of the Cross, then in the hands of the *Saracens* ; in Lieu whereof they delivered up to the *Soldan* the City of *Damiata* in 1221.

It was in the same Year that the *Scythian Tartars*, (or according to others, the Inhabitants of the *Indian Mountains*) leaving their Habitations, passed through *Parthia*, *Media*, *Persia* and *Assyria*, into *Sarmatia*, where having expell'd the Ancient Inhabitants, they settled near the *Palus Mæotis*, now called the *Crim-Tartary*. About the same time, the Chief Men among the *Asiatick* Christians, finding the *Saracens* too powerful for them, returned into *Europe*, being followed soon after by *John King of Jerusalem*, who giving his Daughter in Marriage to the Emperor *Frederick II.* bestowed upon him also the Title of King of *Jerusalem*, by way of Dowry ; whence the Kings of *Sicily* and *Naples* retain that Title. After this *John* taking a Journey into *France*, had 40000 Pounds of Silver bequeathed to him, by the last Will of *Philip* their King, who gave the same Summ to the Grand Master of the Order of the Knights of the *Templars* ; King *John* going thence into *Spain*, Married *Berengaria* the Sister of the King of *Spain*. *Honorius* having Confirmed the Orders of *St. Dominick* and *St. Francis*, repaired and adorned divers Churches, and built a Stately Palace at *Casa Marii*, dy'd, after having been in the Chair ten Years, seven Months, thirteen Days : He compiled the Decretal Epistles : Not long before his Death, *Frederick II.* declared his Son *Henry* (then not above ten Years old) King of *Germany* ; and soon after the Popes Decease, above five thousand Persons were kill'd in the *Monti Salvii* by an Earthquake.

GREGORY IX.

Frederic II. **G**regory IX. a Native of *Anagnani* in *Campania*, Nephew of *Innocent III.* descended of the Noble Family of the *Conti*, was scarce got into the Chair, but he summon'd the Emperor *Frederick II.* to march with his Army into *Asia*, under pain of Excommunication; *Frederick* seemingly complying with the Popes Demands, appoints *Brundisium* the Rendezvous of his Army; and all such as intended to follow him in this Expedition: But by various delays, a great part of these Forces being consumed by Sickness and other Accidents, they set Sail at last from *Brundisium*; but had not been long before they returned into the said Port, under pretence of being forced back by Tempests: The Pope looking upon the whole as a Trick put upon him by *Frederick*, Anathemizes him, which together with the Perswasions of his Friends, prevailed upon him, to set Sail again towards *Asia*; but was no sooner come to the Isle of *Cyprus*, but *Raimaldo* his Vice-roy of *Sicily*, invades the Popes Territories in *Italy*; but was forced to quit the same again after some time. In the mean time, while the Emperor being come with his Army to *Acon*, sent his Ambassadors thence to the Pope, to solicit his Absolution, which being refused at that time by the Pope, he returned out of *Asia* to *Brundisium*; and at last purchased the same for one hundred and twenty thousand Ounces of Gold, to make good the Damages the Church had sustained by his means.

Matters being thus settled in some measure with the Emperor, the Pope was Alarm'd with Intestine broils among the *Romans*, a most dangerous Plot being set on foot by *Hannibal* (of the Family of the *Hannibali*) in Conjunction with some of the Clergy, against his Holiness, but these Domestick Divisions being removed, or rather appeas'd by the Over-flowing of the *Tyber*, (which occasioned incredible Damages) and a most dreadful Pestilence, the Pope returned to *Rome*, and restored Quiet to the City, by pardoning all that were concern'd in the Conspiracy except *Hannibal*, who was deprived of his Senatorian Dignity.

Then

Then applying his whole care to the Common good of the City, he ordered the old Common-shores to be cleansed and repaired, and new ones to be added, for the Healthiness of the City. After this being removed to *Riete*, and thence to *Anagni*; the *Romans* taking the opportunity of his Absence, had a Law proposed (according to Custom) by their Chief Senators, which was approved by the People, that the Circumjacent Towns should pay a certain Tax : The Pope highly resenting the matter, order'd the said Towns to be fortified ; and returning to *Rome*, endeavoured to quell these Attempts by his Authority ; but finding himself disappointed in his hopes, he goes back again to *Riete* ; where in an Interview betwixt the Emperor *Frederick* and himself, it was agreed, to attack and reduce *Rome* with their joynt Forces ; but *Frederick*, who's intentions were far from any such thing, returning soon after into *Germany*, gives secret Orders to his Commanders, to aid the *Romans* against the Pope, who notwithstanding this, got the better of his Enemies, by the Desertion of the *German* Soldiers to his Side.

By this time, *Theobald* King of *Navarre*, *Almeric* *Monfort*, and *Henry* Count of *Bari* and *Campania*, marching with their Forces thro' *Germany* and *Hungary*, to *Constantinople*, continued their March thence towards *Prolemais*; but being attacked by a vast Army, were forced to make a retreating fight for two Days, with the loss of a great number of their choicest Men. The Pope much afflicted at this Disaster (occasioned by the Unskillfulness of the Christian Commanders) returned to *Rome*, with an Intention to consult about the Relief of the *Asttick* Christians ; but meeting with great Opposition from *Peter Frangipani*, went to *Viterbo*, to put himself at the Head of his Army, raised against the Emperor, who advanced without Opposition into *Lombardy*; the Forces of the Confederated Cities having been routed before in several Encounters, by *Ezelino*, surnamed the *Roman*, descended from a Noble Family of *Germany*, and now Lord of *Padona*, *Treviso*, *Vincenza*, *Verona* and *Brescia* ; who being joyned not long after by the Emperor, they fought the *Milaneses*, and the *Italian* Confederated Army near *Nova Corse*, and put them to an intire rout.

The Pope seeing all lost, thought it his safest way to retreat to *Rome*; but was opposed by *John Cincio*, a Senator of that City; yet was at last received there by the Interest of *James Capocio* a Man of great Power at that time in *Rome*. The Pope having found means, by his Assistance, to appease the Divisions in that City once more, anathemizes *Frederic*, and deprives him of his Right and Title to the Empire, who, turning his Arms against the *Venetians* (who then adhered to the Pope) stript them of all their Dominions in *Italy*, except their Capital City, where they were secured by the Water and Marshes; but in the mean while lost *Lombardy* by a general Revolt: This unexpected Revolution, happening to the great surpris of the Emperor (then at *Pisa*) he introduced the Fact ions of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*, first made use of at *Pistoia*, and deducing their Origin from two Brothers *Germans*, one named *Guelph* adhering to the Pope, and the other *Gibel* to the Emperor's Interest; two Names that had almost prov'd fatal to *Italy*: For Immediately after those of *Arezzo* and *Siena* banished the *Guelphs*, who's Example being followed by the other Cities of *Italy*, that refused Obedience to the Pope, this gave occasion to long and bloody intestine Wars; this Contagion spreading it self to such a degree at this juncture all over *Italy*, that the City of *Rome* It self was ready to expel the Pope and his Party, had he not expoied to the view of the People the Heads of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, which together with a Pathetick Oration he made upon that occasion, to implore their Assistance, had such an Influence upon them, that when *Frederick* attacked the Walls, they beat him back with great Resolution. The Emperor enraged at their Infidelity put all the *Romans*, he had in his Custody of the adverse Party, to an ignominious Death; and marching back to *Benevent*, took, sack'd, and demolished that City; and returning towards *Rome*, plundered the Convent of *Monte Cassino*: burnt the City of *Sora*, upon the River *Garigliano*; ravaged all the Estates of the *Knights Templers*; and by Surprize made himself Master of *Ravenna*. As in most of these Expeditions, he made use of the Assistance of the *Saracens*, so in Acknowledgment of their Services, he assigned them a City, with a certain Jurisdiction in *Italy*, called

The
Guelphs
and Gibel-
lines
Factions in
Italy.

to this day *Nocera di Pagani*. Some say, That this Emperor had so little regard to Christianity, as to threaten the Brother of the King of *Tunis*, who was already come to *Palermo*, to embrace the Christian Faith.

The Pope highly incensed, and reduc'd to his last shifts, resolves to call a Council in the *Lateran*, with an intention to depose *Frederic*, who having got timely Intelligence of his Designs, with the Assistance of the *Pisans*, takes many of the Prelates in their way thither, whereby the Pope seeing himself absolutely defeated in his aim, dies for vexation, after having sat in the Chair fourteen Years, three Months. *Raymund* of *Barcelona* is said to have been assistant to this Pope in compiling his Decretals.

CELESTINE IV.

Celestine IV. of *Milan*, descended of the Family of the *Castiglioni*, and formerly Bishop of *Sabina*, being of an advanced Age, and weak Body, dy'd on the eighteenth day of his Popedom. The Chair remain'd vacant after his Death, one Year nine Months; because many of the Cardinals being detained Prisoners by *Frederic*, the rest did not think fit to proceed to the choice of a new Pope till they were released by the Emperor; which being at last obtained at the Intercession of *Baldwin* Emperor of *Constantinople*, lately come into *Italy*, they met at *Anagni*, for the Election of a new Pope, whilst *Frederick* took the opportunity of the vacancy of the See, to invade the *Marca di Ancona* and *Romagna*, and having rendred himself Master of *Bologna*, from whence he transferred the University of *Padua*.

INNOCENT IV.

Frederic II. **I**nnoCent IV. formerly called *Sinibaldo*, descended of the Family of the *Fieschi*, Counts of *Lavagna*, was chosen Pope without the approbation of *Frederic*, who knowing him a person of a resolute Temper, expected to be called to account for his past Transaction in *Italy*; which made the Emperor tell one of his Counsellors, that Cardinal *Sinibaldo* was his intimate Friend, but Pope *InnoCent IV.* was like to prove his Enemy; which proved too true in the end. For tho the Pope immediately after his Consecration, offered a Peace to *Frederic*, and by the Mediation of the Emperor *Baldwin*, the City of *Castellana* was appointed for an interview betwixt *Frederic* and *InnoCent*, and the last was preparing to go thither in order to expect the arrival of the Emperor, yet upon some jealousies conceived, that he was likely to be intercepted in his way thither, he set sail from *Civita Vecchia* for *France*, where calling a Council at *Lyons*, in 1246. he first summons, and afterwards deprives *Frederick* of his Imperial Title and Dignity. He, moved to the highest degree at this Indignity, invests *Parma* with sixty thousand Men, but the City being well provided with all manner of necessaries, and a very numerous Garrison, sent thither by the Confederated Cities, they defended themselves bravely for two Years, when finding the Emperor's Camp negligently guarded, they surprized and routed his whole Army, notwithstanding the strength of their Fortifications, which had been erected in a regular manner, the Emperor intending to raze *Parma*, (after its reduction) and build a new City within the Precinct of his Lines; to be called *Victoria*.

This disgrace occasioned so remarkable a change in the Emperor's mind, that now addicting himself only to his Pleasures, the Pope, commiserating his Condition, dismiss'd the Council without proceeding any further on the matter, and apply'd all his Care in exhorting the *French*, and other Christian Nations, to lift themselves under *Lewis* King of *France*, who was preparing for a new Expedition into *Asia*. But about the same time the *Tartars* penetrating in-

to

to *Asia* thro *Georgia* and *Armenia* as far as *Iconium*, then the Residence of the *Turkish* Kings; and another Body of the same Nation under *Batto*, ravaging *Poland* and *Hungary*, as far as the *Euxine* Sea; these stupendous Progresses put a stop for a while to this intended deposition. In the mean time, certain *Arabians* invited by the *Soldan* of *Babylon*, having routed the *Templars*, and possess'd themselves of *Jerusalem*, (then without any Walls) *Lewis* at the pressing instances of *Innocent*, set sail with what Forces he had got together for *Cyprus*, but arriving at an unseasonable time of the Year, was forced to tarry there till next spring, when sailing towards *Damiata*, after the defeat of the *Soldans* Navy, and Land Forces, that oppos'd his Landing, he fortified his Camp, in expectation of the arrival of the rest of his Troops out of *Italy*; who were retarded there by the violences renew'd afresh by *Frederic*, his Forces having forced most of the Citics in *Umbria*, *Tuscany*, and the *Marca di Ancona* to submit, and expel the *Guelphs*; those of *Bologna*, being they only who could withstand his Power, and routed his General. Some Historians affirm, that it was about this Time that *Frederic* died at *Palermo*; others, that falling sick at *Puglia*, he was smothered to death by *Manfred* his Natural Son, upon whom he had bestow'd the Dukedom of *Tarento*, with many other Dominions. This *Manfred* afterwards getting into the possession of *Naples* and *Aquino*, and *Conradine*, *Frederic's* Son, being by his means taken off by *Poyson*, prov'd another obstacle to the sending of the necessary supplies into *Asia*.

Notwithstanding these disappointments *Damiata* being by this time taken from the Infidels, and *Robert* Earl of *Poitiers* arrived in these parts with a good Body of fresh Forces, they directed their march towards *Pharamia*, which being cover'd by the *Soldan* in Person, and a River, which run betwixt both Camps, hindring them from coming to a close Engagement, there hapned frequent Skirmishes betwixt them, in one of which, *Robert* being too hot in the pursuit was taken Prisoner.

By this time the Pope coming to *Perugia* in his way to *Rome*, changed his mind upon advice received, that the Senate of that City insisted upon certain

Prerogatives, he judged prejudicial to the Pontifical Authority; and at the invitation of the Nobility of *Sicily* departed for *Naples*, not without hopes of regaining that Kingdom, but dy'd there soon after, having Ruled the *Roman See* fourteen Years, six Months, twelve Days. It was he that instituted the Annual Festival of the Octave of the Nativity of the Virgin *Mary*, and composed the *Apparatus* or *Glosses* to the *Decretals*, and another upon the *Councils*. He also publish'd a Treatise call'd the *Apolegetick* concerning the Jurisdiction of the Emperor, and the Authority of the Pope; in opposition to a Treatise wrote by *Peter Vinca*, who maintain'd, that the Empire, and every Person and thing thereunto belonging, were under the absolute subjection of the Emperor. As he was a great admirer of Learned Men, so he created *Hugo*, who compiled the Commentaries and Concordances upon the Bible, Cardinal of *S. Sabina*, notwithstanding which, he did not in the least recede from the Rules of his Order, being a *Dominican Fryer*. By his encouragement also *Bernard of Parma* and *Compostellanus* published their *Apparatus* upon the *Decretals*, and *Alexander*, of the Order of the Brothers *Minors* his System of Divinity.

ALEXANDER IV.

*An Inter-
regnum of
22. Years
in the Em-
pire.* **A**lexander IV. a Native of *Anagni* in *Campania*, was no sooner ascended the Chair, but he exhorts *Manfred*, who with the assistance of the *Saracens* of *Nocera* had surpriz'd the Ecclesiastical Troops, to desist from any further Violences, which he little regarding, was Anathemiz'd by the Pope.

By this time the *Asiatick* Christian Army, encamped near *Pharamia*, being much diminish'd by Sicknes, and want of necessaries, the *Saracens* so closely guarding all the passages of the *Nile*, that the Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, who came that way with a good Convoy of Ships, was taken Prisoner, King *Lewis* judg'd it his safest way to retreat to *Damiata*; but in his march being most furiously attack'd by the *Saracens* at a great disadvantage, and himself with *Alphonsus* Earl of *Poitiers*, and *Charles* Earl of *Anjou*,
his

his Brother's-German, taken Prisoners, they were forced to redeem themselves, and the rest of the Captive Christians, by the surrender of *Damiata* to the *Soldan*, and a good sum of Money; which done, *Lewis* staid at *Prolemais*, till *Casarea*, *Foppa* and *Sydon* (lately taken from the Infidels) were put into a good posture of defence, and then return'd into *France*, after an Expedition of six Years: *Italy* being at that time involved in an intestine War, and consequently the Pope not in a condition to send any relief into *Asia*.

For *Manfred* incens'd at the Pope's Excommunication, and being declared King of *Palermo*; had not only worsted the Pope's Generals in several Engagements, but also *Jordan*, his General joyning with those of *Siena*, against the *Florentines*, had put them to a total rout, and forced them to abandon their City. Neither did the Pope meet with better success against *Ecelino*, who after having possess'd himself of the *Venetian* Territories, was now employed in the Siege of *Mantua*, and routed the Pope's Forces near *Brescia*; till at last the Pope having found means to disunite from his Interest *Obert Pallavicino*, then Lord of *Piacenza* and *Cremona*, another Battel was fought in the *Milaneze*, wherein the Confederates remaining victorious, *Ecelino* was taken Prisoner, and dy'd soon after at *Soncino* of his wounds. By his death, and of some other Lords, who had forced themselves into the Government of many Cities of *Italy*, the Peace of *Italy* being restored in some measure, *Alexander* bent all his thoughts, upon the renewing of the *Asiatick* War; But the War then on foot betwixt the *Venetians* (in Alliance with *Manfred*) and the *Genoeses*, who having been routed in divers Sea Engagements by the first, were at last expelled the City of *Prolemais*, being an invincible obstacle against his intended Expedition, he left no stone unturn'd, to procure a Reconciliation betwixt them, but finding all his endeavours to prove fruitless, he died for Grief, after having presided in the *Roman* See seven Years. The Chair remained vacant three Months, four days. He condemn'd the Treatise of *William de sancto amore*, against the Mendicant Fryers, and another, entitul'd, the *Eternal Gospel*, asserting, That the state of Grace was not to be acquired by the Law
of

of the Gospel, but by the Law of the Spirit. Alexander himself compiled Decretal Epistles, promoted Henry an excellent Divine and Civilian, to the Cardinalat of Ostia, and bestowed singular Marks of his Liberality upon Bartholomew a Canonist of Brescia, who wrote upon the Decretals.

U R B A N IV.

The Inter-
regnum
continues.

URban IV. a Frenchman, born at Troyes, Patriarch of Jerusalem, being elected Pope, invited the French to assist him against Manfred, and Hubert Pallavicino Lord of Brescia, who prosecuted the Guelphs, especially in the Florentine, but were now forced to provide for the security of Naples, their Forces under Pallavicino, being defeated near Brescia, by the Bishop of Auxerre, General of the French, and the Saracens in their Alliance routed and pursued as far as the River Garigliano. On the other hand, the Romans, encouraged by Manfred began to withdraw themselves from the Pope's Obedience, and to set up new Magistrates, according to their own Pleasure; besides a new Court of Justice composed of certain Members of each Ward of the City, which so incensed the Pope, that he sought for Aid by Lewis King of France, desiring him to send his Son-in-Law Charles Earl of Provence and Anjou into Italy, at the head of a good Army, promising to put him into the Throne of Sicily, after the expulsion of Manfred; but whilst the necessary Measures were concerting about this Expedition, Lewis fell Sick and died at Perugia; having Ruled the Church three Years, one Month, four Days. The See remain'd vacant five Months. Under his Pontificate flourish'd Albertus Magnus, a Native of Germany, a Predicant Fryer, who has render'd his Name famous to Posterity by his Works, he refused the Bishoprick of Ratisbon, chusing to lead a private Life at Cologne, where he died in the eightieth Year of his Age; One of his Scholars was Thomas of Aquin. who leaving his Noble Family (the Counts of Apulia) retired to Cologne, to hear Albertus.

CLE-

CLEMENT IV.

Clement IV. formerly known by the Name of *Guido di Fulcodio*, a Famous Lawyer of *Narbonne*, The Inter-
regnum.
 (after the Death of his Wife, by whom he had two Children) was created Bishop of *Foix*, afterwards of *Narbonne*, and at last Pope. *Charles* of *France* being by this time come to *Rome*, and declared King of *Sicily* and *Jerusalem* by the Pope, under condition that he should pay a yearly Acknowledgment of forty thousand Crowns to the *Roman See*, and not pretend to, or accept of the Empire, marched with his Army against *Manfred*, who retreating to *Benevent*, there expected the coming of the Enemy. They engaged in the Plains near that City, with equal Fury and Bravery on both sides, till *Charles* coming rashly to relieve some of his Troops, that had been forced to give way, was knocked down from his Horse; whereupon *Manfred* reckoning the Day his own, advanced with so much Negligence before his Troops, that he was slain, before he could be seconded by his Guards: By his Death the Victory absolutely declaring for *Charles*, he possesses himself of *Benevent*, and many other places without opposition, where having expelled the *Gibellines* and restored the *Guelphs*, he granted a Peace to the *Saracens* in *Italy*. But by this time *Guido* of *Montferrat*, and those of *Tuscany*, having invited *Coradin* Nephew to *Conrade* of *Suabia*, to chase *Charles* out of *Italy*; *Charles* met his Enemy near the Mountains of *Tagliacocci*, where a most furious Battle was fought betwixt the *French* and *Germans*, which remained dubious for above three Hours, when the *French* were forced to give way, and in imminent danger of being intirely routed; but that the *Germans*, thinking the day their own, and fighting now without Order or Command, *Charles* rallying his Troops, attack'd and defeated them; and *Coradin* being taken Prisoner in his flight with the Duke of *Austria*, as they were passing the *Tyber*, was brought to *Charles*, and put to Death. *Clement* happning to dye after having been Pope three Years, and twenty one Days, there arose such Contests among the Cardinals, about the Election of a New Pope

Pope, that produced a Vacancy of the See for two Years. In the mean while *Lewis* King of *France*, and *Charles* passing into *Africa*, laid Siege to *Tunis*; but being forced to desist from that Enterprize by the Plague that reigned in their Camp, and among many others swept away King *Lewis*, *Philip* his Son and Successor returned with *Charles* to *Civita Vecchia*; and going thence to *Viterbo* (where the Cardinals were still contending for the Election) by their Influence got *Theobald* of *Piacenza*, Archdeacon of *Liege*, Elect-ed Pope in his Absence, he being then in *Asia*.

G R E G O R Y X.

Rudolph,

Gregory X. formerly (as I told you) call'd *Theobald*, was no sooner come into *Italy*, and invest-ed with the Pontifical Dignity; but employing all his care for the Reconciliation of the *Venetians* and *Genoeses*, at last procured a Peace or rather a Truce for five Years; tho' the same was disturbed soon after by new broils, that happened betwixt the *Venetians* and those of *Bologna* and *Ancona* about the Dominions of the *Adriatick* Sea, challeng'd by the *Venetians*, which the Pope was obliged to leave undetermin'd for that time, the *Venetians* shewing no Inclination to submit to his Arbitration; and he being then upon his Departure for *France*, where having call'd a Council at *Lyons*, the *Constantinopolitan* Emperor appeared there in Person, to acknowledge the Doctrine of the Holy Ghost's proceeding from the Father and the Son; and divers great Men among the *Tartarians* embraced the Christian Faith. *Gregory* having dismissed the Council, dy'd on his way to *Rome*, at *Arezzo* in *Italy*, after having sat in the Chair four Years, two Months and ten Days. Some years before his Death, viz. in 1273. *Rudolph* Earl of *Hapsburg* was chosen Emperor by the Electors, under condition, that he should receive the Imperial Diadem at *Rome*; but never thought fit to perform that part of his Engagement. *Gregory* had the Reputation of a Man of Singular Courage and Prudence; not in the least addicted to Covetousness; but a great Patron of the Poor.

INNO.

INNOCENT V.

Innocent V. a Native of *Burgundy*, his true Name *Rudolph*. *Peter* of *Tarantaise*, of the Order of *St. Dominic*, apply'd himself immediately after his Coronation towards the restoring of the Peace of *Italy*, with the help of *Charles* King of *Sicily*: They prevailed among those of *Tuscany* and the *Florentines*; but the mortal Wars then on foot, betwixt the *Venetians* and *Genoese* rendred their Endeavours fruitless. He dy'd after having sat in the Chair six Months and two Days.

ADRIAN V.

Adrian V. of *Genoa*, descended from the Family *Rudolph*. of the *Filisci*, his true Name *Othobon*, invites the Emperor *Rudolph* into *Italy*, to counter-balance the excessive Power of *Charles*; but the Emperor refused to come; his Inclinations having been always averse to intermeddle in the Affairs of *Italy*. *Adrian* dy'd on the fortieth Day of his Pontificate, before his Consecration: The See remained vacant twenty eight Days.

JOHN XXII.

John XXII. a *Portuguese* born at *Lisbon*, his former Name *Peter*, Bishop of *Frascati*, was a Person of singular Learning, especially in *Physick*; but very indifferent Conduct in the Management of Publick Affairs; yet he sent his Legates to the Christian Princes, to exhort them to an Union against the *Saracens*. He dy'd of the Fall of a New Apartment, he was building at *Viterbo*, in the eighth Month of his Pontificate, in which he performed nothing of moment for the Advantage of the Church: He wrote notes of *Physick*, a Treatise call'd the *Poor Man's Treasure*,

sure, and Problems in Imitation of Aristotle. The See was vacant six Months.

NICHOLAS III.

Rudolph

Nicholas III. call'd formerly *John Cajetan*, of the Family of *Ursini*, born at *Rome*, being resolv'd to restrain the excessive Power of *Charles* of *Sicily*, removed him from the Government of *Tuscany*, under pretence that *Rudolph* was dissatisfied therat; that Province belonging to the Empire, tho' at the same time he seiz'd upon *Romagna*, *Bologna* and *Ravenna*, then under the Emperor's Jurisdiction; but restored the *Gibellines* in all Places, whence they were expell'd before by the Faction of the *Guelphs*. Having also reassum'd the Dignity of Chief Senator into his own hands, and discharged *Charles* of that Office, he made an Edict, that for the future no Prince should sue for, or be admitted into that Office. For the better ballancing the Powers of *Italy*, he propos'd to create two Kings, both of the Family of the *Ursini*, one of *Tuscany*, the other of *Lombardy*, invited *Peter* King of *Aragon* to the Recovery of the Kingdom of *Sicily*, in right of his Wife *Constantia*, the Daughter of *Manfred*; and at last engaged the *Venetians* to raise the Siege of *Ancona*, and to make a Peace with them upon reasonable Conditions. For the rest, he was a Person of a steady Conduct, a great Admirer of Learned and well qualified Men, and who made an impartial Distribution of Honours and Dignities. He enlarged the Pontifical Palace, Walled *St. Peter's* Garden, now call'd the *Belvedere*; repaired the Churches of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*; finish'd the *Lateran* Pallace begun by *Adrian V.* It is said that he always said Mass weeping; he hated Attorneys and Solicitors, as Blood-suckers of the Poor; and ordain'd the Magistracy's to be Annual, to prevent Corruptions. The Chief Fault he is accus'd of, is the excessive Fondness he bore to his Family, which so far had prevail'd upon him, that he would take many Castles, Lordships and other things of value from the *Roman* Nobility, to bestow them upon his

Rela-

Relations and Kinsfolks. He died suddenly in the Castle of *Seriano*, after having governed the Church with extraordinary Prudence three Years, eight Months, and fifteen Days. The See remained vacant five Months, for the Cardinals assembling at *Vuerbo*, and a great contest arising betwixt those of the Family of the *Hannibali* and those of *Ursini*, these last were forced out of the City, by which means the *French* Faction outnumbering the *Italians*, a *French* Pope was at last put into the Chair.

MARTIN IV.

Martin IV. his true Name *Simon*, born at *Tours*, in *Rudolpb.* *France*, Cardinal Priest of *S. Cecilia*; he restored *Charles* of *Sicily* to his Senatorian Dignity; which renewing the former Contests betwixt the *Ursini* and the *Hannibali*, the same were composed by the Popes Mediation, who also granted to the *Romans* full power to elect two Senators of their own for the Government of the City, and accordingly *Hannibal*, the Son of *Peter Hannibali*, and *Pandulphus Savelli* being chosen, they discharged this great Trust with great Moderation and Prudence. Pope *Martin* now having Excommunicated *Palaeologus* the *Greek* Emperor, he entred into an Alliance with *Peter* King of *Aragon* for the recovery of *Sicily*; whilst they were both employ'd in equipping a formidable Fleet for that purpose, the Pope sent to *Peter* to know the reason of these vast Preparations, unto which the King of *Aragon* gave no other answer, than, *that if he thought his shirt knew what he was a-doing, he would tear it to pieces*; and as soon as his Navy was ready, set sail for *Africa*, (to amuse the Pope) but having ravaged the Coast about *Tunis*, he set sail to *Sardinia*, there to expect the Commotions in *Sicily* concerted betwixt him and *John Prochita*, which succeeded so much, even beyond his expectation, that the *Sicilians* no longer able to endure the *French* Pride, entred into a Conspiracy on a certain Evening, at the ringing of a Bell to *Vespers*, they should massacre all the *French*; which is said to have been executed

cuted with so much rigour, that without the least regard to either Age or Sex, they kill'd even such of the *Sicilian Women*, as were with Child by *Frenchmen*; This Massacre is known in History by the name of the *Sicilian Vespers*.

Charles had no sooner received Intelligence of this Revolt, but coming with an Army into *Sicily*, besieged *Messina*, and in all likelihood would have become Masters of it, had not the Citizens, dreading the threats and revenge of the *French*, defended like desperate Men, till *Peter of Aragon* coming out of *Sardinia*, to *Palermo*, was received there with general Acclamations of the People, and saluted King of the Island: *Charles* now thinking it not safe to abide his coming, return'd into *Calabria*, in expectation of being joyn'd by his Son the Prince of *Salerno*, with the Forces lately rais'd in *Narbonne*. *Peter of Arragon* not long after sending *Roger Lorias* his Admiral to *Naples*, a fierce Battel ensued betwixt *Charles* and him near that City, wherein the first, being put to an entire rout and taken Prisoner, was carried first to *Sicily* and thence to *Aragon*; whereupon *Martin* Excommunicated *Peter*, and would have sent his Forces against him, had he not been forced to employ all his strength against those of *Ferli*, who had revolted from the Church. The Pope living in continual vexation by these Intestine Wars, which were increased by the Insurrections of those of *Orvieto*, who had banish'd the *Guelphs*, went to *Perugia*, where he dy'd of a Consumptive Fever, after having sat in the Chair four Years and one Month, and was buried in the Cathedral, where his Tomb is said to restore the Sick, Blind, Deaf and Lame, to their natural Functions.

H O N O R I U S IV.

Rudolph.

Honorius IV. a Roman, of the Noble Family of the *Sabini*; his true Name *James*, Cardinal Deacon, being created Pope at *Perugia*, came to *Rome* in 1285. He confirm'd *Martin's* Excommunication of *Peter of Aragon*; and at the same time the Emperor *Rudolph* being in great want of Money, propos'd

posed to the City's of *Tuscany* the purchase of their Liberty, by the means of divers good Sums of Money, which was not opposed by *Honorius*; looking upon this Sale, as a certain means to lessen the Emperors Pretensions in *Italy*. Whilst the French were employed in the Siege of *Gironne*, and *Peter* left nothing unattempted to prevent their receiving any Provisions into *Narbonne*, there happened a furious Engagement betwixt both Armies, wherein *Peter* received a mortal wound, which put an end to his Days. The same Fate attended the *French King* soon after, in the Siege of *Perpignan*, with this difference only, that he Dy'd of a Fever.

The *French Navy* being at the same time destroyed by *Roger Loria* the Admiral of *Arragon*, and *James* the younger Son of *Peter*, succeeding his Father in the Kingdom of *Sicily*, some Proposals were made for a Peace betwixt *France* and *Arragon*, by *Edward King of England*, who went into *Gascoigne* for that purpose; but *Loria* having intercepted the *French Fleet*, after their return out of *Sicily*, this Treaty proved unsuccessful, and the Pope being engaged in the defence of *Romagna*, against *Guido Feltrini*, was put in a condition to prescribe Laws to either Party. He dyed soon after, having governed the Church two Years, one Day. The See remained vacant ten Months; for a great many of the Cardinals being seiz'd with a violent Distemper, and divers Earthquakes happening, the Election of a New Pope was deferr'd till a more seasonable time. This Pope confirmed the Orders of the *Carmelites* and *Eremites*, not very well approved of before in some Councils.

NICHOLAS IV.

Nicholas IV. a Native of *Principato-citra*, his true *Rudolph* Name *Ferome*, a Brother and General of the *Minors*, and afterwards Cardinal Priest; went to *Rieti*, to avoid some intestine Commotions of the *Romans*; but returning about a year after to that City; where he repaired the Church of *St. Maries the Great*; and adorned the Front of the back Part of the *Lateran*:

pan: By his persuasions a Peace was concluded betwixt *Arragon* and *France*, by virtue whereof *Charles* King of *Sicily* should settle *James* of *Arragon* in the Kingdom of *Sicily*, at his own charge, in consideration of which, he was to obtain his Liberty, but return to Prison in case he failed in his Promise; for the performance whereof he left *Charles* and *Lewis* as Hostages; but he did not meet with the same Success in his Mediation of a Peace betwixt King *Philip* of *France*, and *Edward* King of *England*, tho' the Pope spared no Pains to unite them against the *Saracens* and *Turks*, the last of which had taken and raised *Tripoli*, *Said* and *Baruti*, and put the Christians to the Sword; the same Fate sometime after attended *Ptolemais*, with this difference only, that the Christian Garrison made their Escape by Sea, but suffered Shipwrack near the Island *Cyprus*, in the one hundred and ninety sixth Year after it had been taken by *Godfrey* of *Bulloign*. The Christians having now nothing left in those parts, but the Isle of *Cyprus* and *Cilicia*, or *Armenia Minor*, *Nicholas* made pressing Instances to the Emperor *Rudolph*, to send an Army into *Asia* for the Relief of the Christians; but *Rudolph* happening to dye soon after, and *Adolph* of *Hussia* being chosen his Successor, was afterwards slain in a Battle fought near *Spires*, betwixt him and *Albert* the Son of *Rudolph*. Pope *Nicholas* is said to have dy'd of discontent at *Rome*, having been in the Chair four Years, one Month and eight Days, and was buried in *St. Maries the Great*. After his Death the Cardinals assembled at *Perugia*, for the Election of a New Pope; but by the Animosities of the Factions, the same was protracted two Years and three Months.

CELESTINE V.

Adolph.

Celestine V. his true Name *Petrus Maronius* an Anchorite or Eremite of *Segna*, was created Pope at the Intercession of *Charles* King of *Naples*. He was no sooner invested in the Chair, but he made twelve Cardinals, all Persons of known Integrity, and two of whom were also Eremites; he still retain-

ning

ning his former life, without any regard to the Papal Dignity, being so familiar and negligent in his Conversation, that he would sometimes grant one thing to several Persons; especially after the Death of Cardinal *Latinus*, who having hitherto sustained the chief burthen of the Management of all Publick Affairs; and the Cardinals now finding the Pope unfit for that Grandeur and Insight in Matters, required in a Person of so Eminent a Station, they began to form a Design to depose him, or at least to perswade him by specious Arguments, to abdicate himself of the Papal Dignity: King *Charles* of *Naples* left no stone unturn'd to infuse other Sentiments into the Pope; but the other Cardinals (among whom was the Chiefest *Benedict Cajetan* a crafty Prelate) who were for his Abdication, knew so well how to insinuate into his Mind, the danger the Church was likely to be expos'd to, by his want of knowledge of Publick Business, that they over-perswaded the good Father, to divest himself of his Dignity; which being done accordingly, *Benedict Cajetan* chosen by Plurality of Votes in his place, the first Proof he gave of his Friendship to his Predecessour, (who had rely'd so much upon his Judgment) was, that he seized upon him, upon his return to his Hermitage; under pretence, of removing all occasions of Contentts that might be made use of by Ill-dispos'd People; to raise Commotions in the Church: Under the same pretext it was, that he detained him in Prison, where he dy'd for grief in the seventeenth Month of his coming to the Pontificate, whereof he had sat in the Chair only six Months.

BONIFACE VIII.

Boniface VIII. formerly call'd, as we told you, *Benedict Cajetan*, born at *Anagni* in *Campagna di Roma*, was chosen Pope at *Naples* in 1294. being a Person of uncommon Learning and Experience in Publick Affairs; but not without a considerable mixture of pride and ambition, which both now and formerly had incited him, to leave nothing untemp-

ted to raise himself by fraudulent means to the Papal Chair: It was this that having drawn upon him the hatred of *Peter* and *James*, two Cardinals of the *Columnneses*, they did not stick to represent to the World his Arrogance and Ambition, and by what means he had outed *Celestine*, to make way for himself, alledging among other things against him, that he had hired an Impostor, who in an unusual tone, (as if spoken from Heaven) admonished the poor simple *Celestine* to lay down the Pontificate for the Good of the Church of God. *Boniface* incens'd thereat to the highest degree, and now conceiving a mortal hatred against the *Gibellines* in general, but the Family of the *Columnneses* in particular, belonging to that Faction, summons the before-said two Cardinals, who not daring to appear, are decreed Schismatics, and deprived of all their Dignities, Benefices, Estates and Possessions: To render his Ecclesiastical Thunderbolt the more dreadful and effectual, he besieged them in *Palestrina*, which being bravely defended by *Sarra*, a noted Man in those Days, their Uncle; but being forced to surrender, he pursued them to *Zagalora* and *Columnna*; and being likewise chased thence, the Cardinals got *Rieti*; but *Sarra* absconding for some time in the Woods near *Anonium*, and at last falling into the hands of certain Pirates, chose rather to labour at the Oar, than commit himself to the Pope's Cruelty; who had conceived such a mortal hatred against the *Gibellines*, that when *Prochetus* Archbishop of *Genoa*, prostrated himself at his feet on *Ash-wednesday*, he said to him: Remember, Man, that thou art a *Gibellin*, and as such thou shalt wish all thy Brotherhood of the *Gibelline Faction*, return into *Ashes*; and so threw *Ashes* into his Eyes, whereas the true Custom was to cast *Ashes* upon the Head, with these words: Remember, Man, thou art *Ashes*, and unto *Ashes* thou must return; which done he deprived him of his Archbishopsrick, for no other reason, but his adhering to the *Gibellines*.

Boniface publish'd the sixth Volume of the Canon Law, with an Appendix of his own Decrees, and refus'd to confirm *Albert* Duke of *Austria* in the Empire. In the Year 1300. he kept a Jubilee, and commanded the same to be observed every hundredth Year.

Albert of Austria.

By

By this time there arose new Broils in *Italy* among the *Gibellines* and *Guelphs*, the first of whom had now assumed the Name of the *Whites*, and the last that of the *Blacks*; which being rather appeas'd than quell'd by the Pope's Legate, he sent the Bishop of *Apamea* to *Philip* King of *France*, to induce him to undertake an Expedition into the Holy Land: But that King not complying with his request, the Bishop made use of Threats, which being not well relish'd at the *French* Court, they committed the Bishop to Prison; but releas'd him afterwards, when the Pope threatned them with an Anathema, by the Archdeacon of *Narbonne*.

The King of *France*, to revenge himself upon the Pope, not only prohibited all his Subjects to go to *Rome*, or to send any Money thither, but also in an Assembly of the Clergy and Nobility, held at *Paris*, representing the Ambition and Arrogance of the Pope, as destructive to the Principles of true Polity, and by what indirect means he was got into the *Roman* Chair, he entred his Appeal to the Apostolick See, and the same being then (as he said vacant) to the next Council. The Pope nettled to the highest degree at this Contempt of his Authority, calls a General Council, wherein he declares *Philip*, and the Kingdom of *France*, forfeited; and devolved to *Albert* the Emperor, notwithstanding he had formerly refused to acknowledge him as such. King *Philip*, moved at this indignity, and resolv'd to curb the Pride of this exorbitant Pope, sends *Sarra* of *Columna*, (redeem'd from the Pirates) with one *Nogaretius* a *French* Gentleman of known reputation, to *Rome*, with an Intention (as was pretended) to publish his Appeal, but in effect, to play quite another Game with his Holiness. For *Sarra* going into the *Campagna di Roma* in the disguise of a Slave, and having gathered what Friends he could among the *Gibellines*, surprized the Pope at his house at *Anagni*, and forcing the Doors, took him Prisoner and carried him to *Rome*, where he died for Grief within thirty five days after, having imperiously govern'd the Church eight Years, nine Months, seventeen Days, unlamented by all; because he had rather fomented than sought to appease the Troubles of *Italy*, and especially among the *Venetians* and *Genoeses*, to satisfy his pri-

vate Ends and Ambition; which was such, that he wou'd appear sometimes in the Pontifical, sometimes in the Imperial Robes. Some have applyed this saying to him; *That he entred like a Fox, governed like a Lyon, and died like a Dog.*

BENEDICT XI.

Albert.

Benedict XI. born at *Treviso* in *Italy*, formerly called *Nicholas*, Cardinal of *Ostia*, of the Order of the Predicant Friers, was for his singular Vertue and Learning advanced to the Pontifical Chair, being a Person of quite another Kidney, than his Predecessor was: For he endeavour'd, tho in vain, to appease the Intestine Broils of *Italy*, especially in *Tuscany*, in order to send a powerful Succour against the *Tartars*, who had made an inroad into *Syria* and *Palestine*. He Excommunicated *Sarra* and *Nogaretius*, with their adherents, concerned in the taking of *Boniface*; but absolved King *Philip*, and received the two Cardinals; *John* and *James* of *Columnna*, into favour, and restored their Estates to them. He died at *Perugia* in the eighth Month, and seventeenth Day of his Pontificate. Some say, he was taken off by Poison. The See remained vacant thirty three Days.

CLEMENT V.

*Albert.
Henry.*

Clement V. a Native of *Gascony* in *France*, Bishop of *Bordeaux*, formerly called *Bertrandus Gottho*, was, tho absent, chosen Pope at *Perugia*, and calling the Cardinals to *Lyons*, removed the Court of *Rome* into *France*, where it continued for seventy four Years after, to the great detriment of *Italy* and *Rome* in particular. *Philip* King of *France*, *Charles* his Brother, and *John* Duke of *Britany* being present at the Solemnity of his Coronation; the last was kill'd by the Fall of an old Wall, as they pass'd by; King *Philip* was hurt, and the Pope being thrown

thrown from his Horse, lost a Carbuncle out of his Crown, valued at six thousand Pound. After this Solemnity, having created divers *French* Cardinals (but not one *Italian*) he restored *John* and *James di Columna* to their Cardinalate, sent three Cardinals in the Quality of Senators to *Rome*, to govern that City, and *Italy*; and *Sardinia* being now in the possession of the *Saracens*, whilst the *Genoefes* and the *Pisans* were involved in a maritime War, he granted the said Island to *Frederick* King of *Sicily*, provided he would expel the *Saracens*.

About this time there arose a certain Heresie call'd the *Brotherhood*, broach'd at *Novara* by *Dulcinus* and *Novara*, allowing a promiscuous Copulation betwixt Men and Women. But the Pope sent a Legate with a Body of Armed Men, who chased them out of the *Alps* (where they had sheltred themselves) and *Dulcinus* and *Margaret* being taken, paid for it with their Lives. Soon after, Intelligence being given to the Pope that the *Knights Templars* had revolted to the *Saracens*, all of that Order that could be taken were kill'd without Mercy, and their Estates confiscated, for the use of the *Rhodian* Knights, (lately got into the possession of that Isle) or some other Religious Foundations; and *Philip* banish'd all the *Jews* out of *France*, forcing them to leave all their Riches behind them.

Soon after *Albert* the Emperor being slain by *John* his Nephew, most of the Cities of *Lombardy* took this opportunity to chuse themselves their own Lords, as the *Scaligeri* at *Verona*, the *Carraresi* at *Padua*, the *Bonacossi* at *Mantua*, &c. and the House d' *Este* who had made themselves Masters of *Ferrara* before now, also possessed themselves of *Modena*; but the then Marquess d' *Este* being murther'd by *Friscus* his Son, and he got into the possession of *Ferrara* by the assistance of the *Venetians*, this produc'd the Pope's Anathema against them, especially after *Ferrara*, having expel'd *Friscus*, surrendred themselves under the Protection of that Republick; which by this Excommunication suffered great damage in their Commerce with *England* and *France*. *Robert* Duke of *Catabria*, the *Florentines* and those of *Lucca* having also laid Siege to *Pistoia*, the Pope exhorted them to desist from that Enterprize, *Robert* obey'd, but the rest pursuing their design,

sign, took *Pistoia* and ruin'd its Wall, which were however rebuilt afterwards by the *Florentines*, contrary to the agreement made betwixt them and the *Luccheses*. Hereupon the *Florentines* being Excommunicated in the same manner as the *Venetians* had been before, they made the Clergy in their Dominions feel the effects of their Anger, by charging them with heavy Contributions. *Charles II.* King of *Naples*, dying in 1309. *Robert* his Son and successor was constituted by *Palugura* the Popes Legate, Governour of *Ferrara*, where he kill'd a great number of the Citizens, and hang'd twenty eight of the Family of *d'Este*, accused of having aspired to the Sovereignty.

By this time *Henry* of *Lunenburgh* being chosen Emperor by the *German* Princes, and confirm'd by *Clement*, under Condition, that he should in Person receive the Imperial Diadem at *Rome* within two Years after, he sent his Envoys into *Italy*, but especially to the *Florentines*, then at Enmity with those of *Arezzo*, but not receiving a satisfactory Answer from these last, as confiding in the Friendship of *Robert* King of *Naples*, (a great Patron of the *Guelphs*) the Emperor advanced into the Plains of *Piedmont*, and thence towards *Milan*, being invited thither by *Maffeo Visconti* the Head of the *Gibellines*, whilst *Guido Turriano* the Head of the *Guelphs* and Captain of the People (as they stile him) lay encamped in an advantageous Post to stop his passage; but an Agreement being set on foot and accomplish'd betwixt them, the Emperor was admitted into *Milan* without the least opposition, and all the places belonging to that State, except *Alexandria*. But soon after the Emperor had been Crown'd with the Iron Diadem at *Milan*, the Citizens almost reduced to Poverty by the excessive charges they had been at, began to mutiny and set upon the *Germans* in their Quarters. These thereupon retiring to the Suburbs, and the Emperor being inform'd, that the *Turriani* being the the Ring-leaders of these Commotions, they joyn'd with the *Gibellines*, and engaging the Mutineers, forced the Faction of the *Turriani* to fly for shelter to *Vuerbo*, after having lost thirty of their chief Men in this Tumult, four whereof were of the Family of the *Turriani*. From thence *Henry* marching towards *Cremona*, he restored there also the *Gibellines*; but

but those of *Crema* making some shew of Resistance, he raz'd their Walls; so that those of *Parma* dreading the like Treatment, expelled the *Guelphs*, and readily submitted to the Imperial Governour. *Brescia* bravely defended it self for a while, till finding themselves unable to withstand *Henry's* Forces, they fled to the Mountains, abandoning the City to the Emperor's Mercy, who demolished their Walls. This struck such a Terror into those of *Mantua*, *Verona*, *Padova*, *Treviso*, *Venice* and *Piacenza*, that they willingly submitted to the Emperor's Orders; the *Luccheses* who were not so forward as the rest being forced to feel the Effects of his Indignation

All these Calamities were chiefly attributed to Pope *Clement*, by whose means *Henry* had been brought into *Italy*; and being now advanced towards *Rome*, was received there with vast Magnificence, and received the Imperial Diadem from the hands of three Cardinals: His Coronation being solemnized by a most sumptuous Feast, (after having received the Oath of Allegiance from the *Romans*) unto which all the Noble Men except the *Ursini* were invited; and the Emperor having placed his Soldiers in the Amphitheatres, Baths and other strong Places, he demanded a Tribute from the *Romans*, whereupon the Citizens without any regard to their different Factions, rising in Arms near the Palace of the *Ursini* on the *Tyber* side, by the Bridge of *Hadrian*, and sustained by a Body of Horse brought to their assistance by *John* the Brother of King *Robert*, obliged the Imperialists to quit the City; the Emperor going first to *Perugia*, and thence to *Arezzo*, where he declared *Robert* to have forfeited his Kingdom, contrary to the Sentiments of *Clement*, who claimed this Prerogative as belonging to the *Roman* See. From hence the Emperor marched towards *Florence* and *Lucca*, who were in Alliance with *Robert*; and having taken and fortify'd *Poggibonci*, was preparing to chastise the *Seneses*, for their Negligence or Infidelity, in not supplying his Army with Provisions; but falling sick on a suddain, went to the Bath of *Macerata*, but returning to *Benevent* in a much worse condition than he went, he dy'd there in a few Days after; his Death being occasioned (as was suspected) by Poison, given him by a Monk at *Florence*, in the Eu-
cha-

charist. The Pope much afflicted at the Calamitous State of *Italy*, began now to be troubled with Diseases, the chiefest whereof was a violent Pain in his Stomach, which sometimes discharges it self upon his Bowels, by a Dysentery, sometimes by a Pleurisie which put a Period to his Life, after having been in the Pontifical Chair eight Years, ten Months and fifteen Days. The See remained vacant two Years, three Months and seventeen Days. After the Death of *Henry*, there being great Contests betwixt *Lewis* of *Bavaria* and *Frederic* Duke of *Austria*, the two Rivals for the Empire; and the last being intirely subdued by *Lewis*, he without any further delay not only took upon himself the Title of Emperor, but also restoring the *Viconti's* by his Interest in the *Milaneze*, he thereby secured himself a free Passage to *Rome*, the effects whereof being dreaded by the *Guelphs*, and especially the *Florentines*, they began to fortify themselves by an Alliance with *Petravala* Bishop and Lord of *Arezzo*, and *Philip* of *Taranto*, the Brother of King *Robert*, who being reputed a good Soldier, comananded a good Body of Horse in those Parts.

JOHN XXIII.

Henry.
Lewis.

Iohn XXIII. formerly called *James* of *Caturco*, Bishop of *Porto*, being chosen Pope at *Lyons*, and Crowned in the Cathedral Church there, immediately after removed from thence to *Avignon*. He degraded *Hugo* Bishop of *Caturco* from his Episcopal Dignity and Priesthood, and having stript him of his Pontifical Ornaments, viz. the Ring, the Mitre, the Coife, Cap and Rochet, he was tortured to Death, being accused of having entred into a Conspiracy against the Pope's life. He erected *Tholouse* into an Archbishoprick, and divers New Societies and Dignity's in the Church: He encouraged the Publishing of the Book called *Clementina*, or *Clement's Rules*; ordering the same to be read by the Doctors in the Publick Schools; and reformed the Order of *Gramont*;

He

He also created a New Order of Knights in *Portugal*, to fight against the *Saracens* in *Spain*; and endowed them with the Revenues of the *Templars*; their Head Quarters were in a Maritime Town, in the Diocese of *Sylva*. He declared all those Hereticks, who asserted, that Christ and his Disciples had nothing belonging to them, as their own Propriety, and that, considered as such, they could not give or bequeath any thing by Will. He also condemned a Monk named *Peter*, of the *Minors*, who having animated a whole Convent, to imitate Christ's Poverty, he caused many of them to be committed to the Flames.

But whilst the Pope was busie in introducing these Alterations in the Church, there happened more remarkable Changes in *Italy*, where the *Florentines* were totally routed near Mount *Catino*, by *Ugutio Fagiolani*, Governor of *Pisa* and *Lucca* (in the Emperor's Interest) notwithstanding which the *Luccheses* turned out him and his Son *Nerius*, in who's stead *Castruccio* was constituted Governour of *Lucca*: About the same time the House of *d'Este*, being got again into the Possession of *Ferrara*, (after having routed the Pope's Forces.) and the *Viconti's* having done the same with *Milan*, by the Interest of *Lewis*, the Pope engaged *Charles* of *Valois*, the Son of King *Philip* of *France*, to protect the *Guelphs*, especially those of *Vercelli*, of the Family of the *Arrianoes*; but they being expelled thence by the *Viconti's*, before they could be relieved by *Charles*; and the *Florentines* being routed by *Castruccio*, the Pope, now beginning in good earnest to dread the Emperor, he excommunicated him with the usual Ceremonies, which was so far from altering the Emperor's resolution of passing the *Alps*, that he marched directly to *Milan*, and having received the Iron Diadem, he demanded a Tax from the People, which being not well relish'd by *Galeazzo Visconti* their Governour, he put all belonging to that Family in Prison, and put in twenty four Citizens under the direction of a Governour, to manage all Publick Affairs; but set the *Visconti's* at liberty at the request of *Castruccio*, and going from thence to *Rome* was Crowned in the Palace of *St. Giovanni Laterano*, by *Stephen Columna* one of the two Chief Officers of *Rome*, called the Emperor's Lieutenant.

nant. Immediately after his Coronation, he created *Peter of Corbiere*, of the Order of the *Minors*, a Person of mean birth, but of great Learning, born at *Rieti*, Pope, in opposition to *John XXIII.* under the Name of *Nicholas V.* The *French Forces* in Garrison at *Florence*, having in the mean time surprized *Pistoia*, which was recovered by *Castruccio*, the Emperor was preparing to attack *Florence* with the utmost vigour, when the Death of *Castruccio*, and the differences which happened betwixt the Emperor, and the Sons of *Galeazzo Visconti* (lately dead) made the Emperor to take a Resolution of returning into *Germany*, and the Antipope, being soon after carry'd by *Boniface* Earl of *Pisa* to *Avignon* (where he dy'd.) Pope *John* saw himself delivered of two dreadful Rivals; He judging this a seasonable Opportunity to renew the War against the *Saracens*, imposed new Tenth's to be paid to King *Philip* of *France*, for the carrying on of this Expedition; but the Intestine Wars being renewed with more heat than ever, by the coming of the *Bohemians* into *Italy*, this Design miscarried, and Pope *John* dyed, after having been in the Chair nineteen Years and four Months, in the ninetieth Year of his Age, leaving a greater Treasure behind him than any of his Predecessors. The See was vacant sixteen Days.

B E N E D I C T XII.

Lewis.

Benedict XII, formerly called *James*, born at *Thoulse*, Cardinal Priest of *S. Prisca*, a *Cistercian*, being chosen Pope at *Avignon*; immediately confirmed the Censures inflicted upon *Lewis* the Emperor; which giving opportunity to every petty Lord in *Italy* (under pretence of the vacancy of the Empire) to seize upon that they could get. The Pope, to prevent any Invasion of *Italy* from a Foreign Power, during this Interval constituted Viscount *Lauchino* and *John* his Brother, Archbishop of *Milan*, Lieutenants of *Milan*, and other Cities in their possession; *Mastino Scala* of *Verona* and *Vincenza*; *Philippino Gonzaga* of *Mantua* and *Rheggio*; *Albertino*, *Carrara* and *Padua*,

dua, and *Obicio d' Este* of *Ferrara*, *Modena* and *Argenta*. *Benedict* several times endeavoured to procure a Reconciliation betwixt *Philip* King of *France* and *Ed-
 ward* King of *England*, but in vain. He dy'd after having been in the Chair seven Years, three Months, seventeen Days.

CLEMENT VI.

Clement VI. a Fryer, his true Name *Peter*, Arch-^{Lewis.}
 bishop of *Romen*, was elected Pope at *Avignon*, ^{Charles IV.}
 a Person of Learning above the common Rank, and of great Affability. As *Boniface VIII.* had in his Pontificate granted full remission of sins, to all such as would pay their Devotions to the Shrines of the Apostles *Peter* and *Paul* every hundredth Year, (as the *Romans* used to call their publick Games celebrated once in an Age, *Ludi Seculares*) so, the *Romans*, thinking this time too long, address'd themselves to the Pope, to have the Jubilee reduced to every Fiftieth Year, that every Man once in his Life time might enjoy the benefit of these general Indulgences; which was readily granted by *Clement*. In the mean while the troubles of *Italy* encreased every day, every one endeavouring to make encroachments upon his Neighbour, and siding either with the Emperor or Pope, and changing Parties also, as they found it most conducing to their designs, with various Fortune. And the Pope, resolving to cross the Intentions of *Lewis*, at any rate, he prevail'd with the Electors to set up *Charles* King of *Bohemia* in opposition to *Lewis*. About this time the *Venetians* and *Genoefes* fought a bloody Battel at Sea, wherein the last had the worst; but by the Conduct of their Admiral *Philip Auria*, they afterwards vanquish'd the *Venetians*, took the Isle of *Scio*, and made great hayock in *Negropont*; the Pope fully intent, as far as in him lay, upon the Peace of *Italy*, constituted *Lewis* Prince of *Taranto* King of *Naples*, and bought the City of *Avignon* from Queen *Joan*, and dreading the coming of *Charles* the Emperor into *Italy*, he made Peace betwixt the *Visconti* and the *Florentines*, to the advantage of the first: But his endeavours towards a reconciliation

ciliation betwixt *Philip King of France* and *Edward of England* did not meet with the same success. He dy'd, after having sat in the Chair ten Years, six Months, twenty eight Days.

INNOCENT VI.

Charles IV. **I**nno^{cent} VI. a *Limousin*, his true Name *Stephen*, Bishop of *Clermont*, and afterwards Cardinal, was a Person famous for his Knowledge in the Canon and Civil Law, and of uncommon constancy, relishing something of Severity. He commanded all Prelates and other Clergymen, to attend their Churches and Benefices in Person; retrench'd the Expences of his Family, and encouraged, by his example, the Cardinals, to do the same; and, for fear the Auditors of the holy Palace should be tempted by Bribes, appointed them sufficient Sallaries; but what he saved in his Domestick Expences, he employed in War-like Preparations, for the recovery of the Church Dominions, under the Conduct of *Giles Carillo* a Spaniard, and Cardinal of *S. Sabina*. About the same time the *Greek Emperor*, the King of *Aragon* and the *Venetians*, entring into an Alliance against the *Genoeses*, equip'd a formidable Fleet, much superiour in number in all other respects to their Enemies; They engaged between *Constantinople* and *Chalcedon*, the *Genoeses* having the disadvantage of the Wind, notwithstanding which they obtain'd the Victory, the *Greeks* running away in the beginning of the Engagement, and the *Venetians* and *Catalonians* being destroyed with their Admiral. The *Venetians*, having recruited their Naval Forces, the next year, in conjunction with the *Catalonians*, engaged the *Genoeses* near *Corfica*, and put them to a total rout, with the loss of no less than forty Gallies, dismaying them to that degree, that for their safety, they were obliged to submit to the Archbishop of *Milan*, who now attacking the *Venetians*, on all sides, they were vanquish'd in another Sea Engagement near the Promontory of *Sapienza* in the *Morea*; by the *Genoeses*, who carried their Admiral *Nicholas Pisani*

Pisani with five thousand Men, Prisoners to *Genoa*, in 1354. As good Fortune would have it, the Archbishop of *Milan* dying the next following Year, *Bernabos* and *Galeazzo* his Brother's Sons, and his Heirs, made a Peace with the *Venetians*, without the consent of the *Genoeses*.

About this time the new Emperor *Charles IV.* coming into *Italy*, and receiving the Iron Crown at *Milan*, went to *Rome*, where he was also crown'd with the Imperial Diadem by two Cardinals sent for that purpose. After his departure, *Giles Carillo*, having recovered most of the Cities, revolted from the Church; he confirmed the Governours of such places as shew'd themselves willing to submit to the Pope's Obedience, and by his incomparable Conduct restored the Tranquility of *Italy* in such a manner that every Body lived in expectation of reaping the fruits of so desirable a Peace. But he being recall'd soon after, and succeeded by one *Arduinus* a *Burgundian*, Abbot of *Cisteaux*, a Person, altogether unfit for so great a Trust, the States of *Italy* setting aside their former Engagements, now began to renew their old animosities, and have recourse to Arms. The Pope at the same time finding himself frustrated in his endeavours to bring about a Reconciliation betwixt *England* and *France* is supposed to have dy'd of Vexation, after having presided in the Chair nine Years, eight Months and six Days.

U R B A N V.

URban V. likewise a *Limousin*, his former Name *Charles IV* *William Grisant*, Abbot of *S. Victor* at *Marseilles*, being choien Pope whilst he was Legate in *Italy*, but returning after his Election to *Avignon*, sent *Giles Carillo* with full power, to adjust and settle Matters among the *Italians*: By his indefatigable Care *Lewis Gonzaga*, *Nicholas d'Este*, and *Francisco Carrario* having espouled the Pope's Interest they overthrew *Bernabos*, his Son being among the slain, and himself escaping with Life. However at the Intercession of the *English* and *French* Ambassadors, and thote of *Cyprus*; a Peace was concluded soon after with the *Visconti*, but

but lasted not long; for *John Hawkwood* (an *English Knight*) Commander in chief of the Forces of the *Visconti* having routed the *Florentines* at *S. Miniato*, *Giles* the Legate sent to their assistance three thousand Horse, with a proportionable number of Foot, under *Thomas Obicio* a great Commander; who engaging *Hawkwood* betwixt *Arezzo* and *Cortana*, after a most obstinate Sea fight put him to an entire rout. By this Victory, most of those that had revolted from the Church, being induced to a voluntary submission, *Urban* came into *Italy*, in the fourth Year of his Pontificate; which was no sooner understood by *Charles* the Emperor, but he hastned thither also, and took *Lucca* from the *Pisanes*, and *S. Miniato* from the *Florentines*. Some say he came to *Rome*, others, that he received the Imperial Diadem under *Innocent VI.* by the hands of the Cardinal of *Osia*: But certain it is that after having squeezed a vast sum of Money out of the *Florentines*, he return'd into *Germany* in 1368. after a stay of three Months in *Italy*. *Urban* having built two Pallaces, one in the old City, and another in *Montefiascone*, and being now upon his departure for *France*, released the before-mentioned *John Hawkwood* (his Prisoner of War) and constituted him General of all his Forces in *Italy*: He dy'd on his journey into *France*, some say at *Marseilles*, others at *Avignon*, after having ruled the Church, eight Years and four Months.

G R E G O R Y X I.

Charles IV. **G**regory XI. also a *Limousin*, his true Name *Peter Belford*, Cardinal Deacon of *New S. Maries*, was chosen Pope at *Avignon*, being by his Uncle *Clement VI.* promoted to the Cardinal's Cap in the seventeenth Year of his Age; but under the tuition of the famous *Baldus*, Professor at *Perugia*, made such prodigious progress in his Studies, that he was for his Learning inferior to few, and for his sweet Disposition, and Piety, to none. Soon after his entrance upon the Pontificate, *Perinus* the young King of *Cyprus* proved the occasion of great disturbances in those parts: For, whilst the Solemnity of his Coronation was performing

ing at *Famagosta*, the two Agents, or Consuls of *Venice* and *Genoa*, contending for the Precedency, the *Genoefes* were miserably beaten and wounded by the Connivance of the King, who favoured the *Venetians*. Hereupon the *Genoefes*, having equip'd a Fleet of forty Ships, under the Conduct of *Peter Fregoso*, landed fourteen thousand Men in *Cyprus*, and destroying all with Fire and Sword, forced the King to surrender *Famagosta*, and to promise them an Annual Tribute of forty thousand Pounds. This was followed by another Tumult at *Prato*, the Inhabitants whereof having called into *Tuscany* the Popes Forces, by their Assistance to shake off the Yoke of the *Florentines*; these by the Connivance of the Garrison (corrupted with Money) getting into *Prato*, kill'd all those that had conspired against them; and sending their Banners with the Word *Liberty* written upon them to the Circumjacent Places, the *Castellani*, those of *Perugia*, *Todi*, *Spoletto*, *Gubio*, *Viterbo*, *Forli*, and *Ascoli* revolted from the Church. The Pope did all that in him lay to quell these Commotions, by sending six thousand *French* to the Assistance of his Forces in *Italy*; but finding all this insufficient, he resolved to try whether his Presence would not accomplish those things, which had been in vain endeavoured by his Legates and Generals: It is credibly said, that he was moved to take this resolution by the Words of a certain Bishop, who walking with the Pope one day, and being asked by him, why he was not at his Bishoprick, he reply'd, and why, Sir, don't you go to *Rome*, and being the Head of the Bishops give a good Example to me and others to imitate. However it be, having secretly brought together a Fleet of twenty one Ships in the *Rhofne*, (for fear of being stopt by the *French*;) he set sail first to *Genoa*, thence to *Corneto*, and from thence travell'd by Land to *Rome*; where in the Year 1376. he was received with unexpressible demonstrations of Honour and Joy; the ruinous and decayed State of the City, being an undeniable Witness of the Loss they had sustained by the Absence of the Popes for above seventy Years last past.

His first care after his Arrival at *Rome*; being how to restore the disturbed State of *Italy*; he found no other means to obviate the Evils which threaten'd an

entire desolation of this so flourishing a Country; than solid Peace: but the *Florentines*, shewing not the least inclinations to second the Pope's good Intentions, were anathemized by him, which was so far from allaying their Haughtiness, that they forced their Priests, to perform the Ministerial Functions in spite of the Pope's prohibition, whilst he was making the necessary preparations, to reduce them to a more pliable Temper, he dy'd of a violent pain of the Stone in his Bladder, after having ruled the Church seven Years, five Months, much bewailed by all who knew his Goodness, and hoped by his coming to see *Rome* appear again in its former Splendor.

U R B A N VI.

Charles IV. Wenceslaw. **U**Rban VI. formerly called *Bartholomew* Archbishop of *Bari*, a *Neapolitan*, succeeded *Gregory XI.* The Cardinals being met in the *Conclave*, the Clergy and People of *Rome* presented their Petitions, admonishing them to pitch upon a worthy Person, an *Italian*; it being to be feared, that in case they should chuse a *Frenchman*, he would keep his Residence in that Kingdom, to the signal detriment of *Rome* and all *Italy*, the live'y Instances whereof they pointed at, being the decayed Churches, Monasteries and Walls, which called for aid from a good *Italian* Pope. The Cardinals having replied, that they would act nothing, but what should tend to the Honour of God, and for the Benefit of the Church, order'd a good Guard to be posted in the *Vatican* (to prevent any Tumults) and proceeding to the Election, found that the *French* had the Majority of Votes, there being no less than thirteen Cardinals of that Nation; but these not agreeing among themselves, but contending for two different Persons, one a *Limosin*, the other a *Frenchman*; the *Italians* improving this Division to their Advantage, elected *Bartholomew* Pope, who assumed the Name of *Urban VI.* The *French* Cardinals highly offended at this Choice, would fain have annull'd the Election; but finding their Endeavours too weak, and dreading the Pope's morose and severe Temper, obtained leave to

to retire to *Anagni*; and from thence went to *Fyindi*, where, exclaiming and protesting against the Election of Pope *Urban*, as being carried on by forcible means, they (to the Number of eight) declared *Cardinal Cevennes* Pope, by the Name of *Clement VII.* and to back their Pretensions, sent the *French Forces* against the *Romans*, whom they defeated in the first Engagement, but in the second fought near *St. Marino* were routed with such a Slaughter, that there was scarce a *Frenchman* left to carry the News of this Defeat.

By this time the *Genoeses* reviving their Quarrel with the *Venetians*, and having for that purpose engaged in an Alliance with *Lewis King of Hungary*, *Francis of Carrara* Lord of *Padoua*, the Duke of *Austria* and the Patriarch of *Aquileja*, engaged the *Venetians* (supported by *Perinus King of Cyprus* and *Bernabos Visconti*) near the Coast of *Antio*; but being worsted with the Loss of five Ships, and the King of *Cyprus* having received a Re-inforcement of six *Catalonian* and as many *Venetian* Gallies, attacked *Famagosta* both by Sea and Land; but his Navy being dispersed by Tempests, and the *Genoese* Garrison defending themselves bravely, was forced to desist: In the mean time the *Venetians* and *Genoese* annoy'd one another in the *Tyrrhene* and *Adriatick* Seas; and *Galeazzo Viscounti* dying in 1379. and the Dutchy of *Milan* declaring for *Bernabos Viscounti*, the *Venetians* had now gained a considerable point; if soon after that Dutchy had not revolted to *John Galeazzo* his Nephew; and to their greater mortification; a Squadron of their Gallies were surprized by the *Genoese* in the very Harbour of *Pola*, who pursuing their Victory with sixty Gallies, burnt *Grado*, *Comachio* and *Cohorle*, and at last also made themselves Masters of *Zara*. The *Venetians* reduced to this Extremity, had recourse to Peace, releasing all the *Genoese* Prisoners, and offering them very advantageous Terms; but these, grown insolent by their late Conquests, refusing to accept of any Conditions, unless they would submit themselves entirely under their Subjection; the *Venetians* fortified all their Avenues leading to their City; resolving to suffer the last Extremity for the defence of their Liberty. The *Genoeses* on the other hand willing to push on their Fortune, endeavoured no less

than the Conquest of the City of *Venice*; but these having placed a great Number of armed Barks in their several Channels, provided with great Cannon (lately invented in *Germany*) the unusual thundring Noise and Mischief of them, together with the shallowness of the Channels prevented the *Genoeses* from doing any considerable Execution upon the *Venetians*, especially since *Bernabos Visconti* and *Calo John the Greek Emperor* gave a seasonable diversion to the *Genoeses* in behalf of the *Venetians* their Allies; and *Urban* having incited *Lewis King of Hungary* and his Son *Charles*, to turn their main Strength against *Joan*, the Relict of *Andrew the King's Brother*, who had been murder'd by her. The *Venetians* afterwards block'd up the *Genoeses* in *Chiozza*, and forced them to a Surrender, with a great part of their Navy, and these again obtaining a signal Victory over the *Venetians* by Land, under the Conduct of *Carrara*; both Party's began now to be weary of a long and bloody War, carryed on hitherto, more out of an inveterate Hatred betwixt these two Republicks, than any considerable Interest on either side: Accordingly by the Mediation of the Duke of *Savoy*, a Peace was concluded betwixt them, in 1381. by Virtue whereof the *Venetians* were to pay the King of *Hungary* seventy thousand Pounds every tenth Year, in consideration of which, he was to keep the Coast of *Dalmatia* clear from Pirates, and not to permit his Subjects to make any Salt in that Province; the Patriarch of *Aquilega* to be restored in *Friuli* in the same manner, and with the same power enjoyed by him before the beginning of this War: All the Prisoners taken during the War, by the *Venetians* and *Genoeses* to be released; those of *Padua* to quit the Siege of *Treviso*, and to demolish all the Forts in the Fens and upon the Rivers; and the Limits betwixt the *Venetians* and *Padouans* to be settled by Commissioners, appointed for that purpose.

Whilst these things were transacting betwixt the *Venetians* and *Genoeses*, *Charles King of Hungary*, called into *Italy*, (as we told you) by the Pope, having possessed himself of *Arezzo*, marched towards *Florence*, but was stopt in his progress by *John Hawkwood* (now in their Service) but being nevertheless apprehensive of their own Weakness, thought it their safest way

way to purchase a Peace from him for 40000. pounds ; so that *Charles* having now his hands at liberty, routed *Queen Joans* Forces, took *Naples*, and besieged her in *Castel Novo*.

This done, a sudden News was spread all over *Italy* that *Lewis* of *Anjou* was advancing with 30000. Men under pretence of relieving *Queen Joan*, but in effect to put *Clement* the Antipope in the Papal Chair. At their first coming into *Italy*, his Arms were attended with extraordinary success, for he march'd through *Piacenza*, *Lucca*, *Florence*, and *Siena*, without opposition, but whilst he was employ'd in the Siege of *Arezzo*, the Castle whereof was desperately defended by the *Gibellines*, he dy'd on a sudden, and his Army dispersed.

Urban seeing himself thus unexpectedly delivered from so imminent a Danger went to *Naples*, to ask leave from the King to make his Nephew Prince of *Campania*, which being deny'd him, he, (as he was of a fullen and morose Temper) thinking to obtain that by Threats, that he could not by Perswasions ; so far exasperated the King that he put him under a good Guard for some time, but having afterwards obtain'd leave to retire to *Nocera* (under pretence of avoiding the Heat of the Season) which Town he well fortified, and then made some new Cardinals, imprisoning Seven of the Old ones, under pretence of having conspired against him with *Clement* the Antipope, and the King of *Naples*, whom he summon'd to appear before him at *Nocera*, and had this Answer sent him by *Charles*, that he would not fail to be shortly with him, and clear himself by the Sword : Neither did he fail in the least in his Promise, for he closely besieg'd *Nocera* with a sufficient Army ; so, that the good Father now perceiving it not safe to stand the brunt, thought of retreating. At that time *Raymond Balcianus* of the Family of the *Ursini*, Son to the Earl of *Nola*, (afterwards Prince of *Taranto*) having a considerable Command in the King's Army, he carried the Pope, with his whole Court aboard certain *Genoese* Gallies, sent for that purpose, and the Pope was no sooner got out at Sea, but he exerted his Fury upon the Seven before-mentioned Cardinals, five of whom he put in Bags and drowned them.

Lewis King of *Hungary* being lately dead his Son

Charles was call'd to the Crown, but fell by the hands of some Villains, hired by the Queen Dowager to murder him, in 1215. much about the same time that *John Galeazzo Visconti*, put his Fathers Brother *Bernabos* in Prison, and seiz'd upon his share in the Paternal Estates, *Pavia, Vercelli, Novara, Tortona, Alexandria*, and other places towards the *Appennines* and *Alps* being allotted to *John*, and *Piacenza, Cremona, Parma, Lunden, Brescia* and *Pergamo* to *Bernabos*, and the City of *Milan* in common to both. After this, the Pope took a progress to *Terentino*, under pretence of seeing *Naples*, but in effect, to endeavour the turning out of *Ladislans* and *John* both Sons to *Charles*, knowing that many of the Nobility favour'd the House of *Anjou*; but those of *Gaeta* preserved both the Lives of these two young Princes, and their Kingdom to their Immortal Honour; so that the Pope being obliged to return to *Rome* without effecting his design, he dy'd some time after in that City, having sat in the Chair eleven Years, eight Months. His Death was nothing lamented by any, on his Tomb in *S. Peter's* is to be seen an old Inscription, as rough as his Manners were in his Life time.

BONIFACE IX.

Wassestus. **B**oniface IX. his true Name *Peter Tomacello* a *Neopolitan*, was created Pope in the 30th. Year of his Age, but shew'd in his Life and Conversation more reservedness and Austerity, than could be expected from a Person far beyond his Age: It was he also that put a total period to the Power of the *Roman* Magistrates, which he chose at pleasure, and made them dependent on his Will, and fortifi'd the Castle of *S. Angelo*. Under his Pontificate *Galeazzo* of *Milan* pressing hardly upon the *Bolognians* and the *Florentines*, their *Allice*, these called *Stephen* Duke of *Bavaria* and the Earl of *Armagnac* a *Frenchman* to their Aid; the first assisted them in the taking of *Padua*, but not being able to master the Castle retreated again into *Germany*, under pretence that the *Florentines* had not paid him the promised Subsidies, tho the same was not long after reduc'd by the *Florentines*. About this time the Earl

Earl of *Armagnac* entring *Italy* with 20000. Horse by the way of *Piedmont*, most furiously attack'd the *Milanese* Forces, posted under the Cannon of *Alexandria*, who finding themselves too weak to coop within, retired into the Suburbs, where they defended themselves with extraordinary bravery, till a certain Body of their Troops, detach'd for that purpose, attacking the Enemy in the Rear, routed them to such a degree, that few escaped their hands, the Earl of *Armagnac* himself being taken, and dying immediately after of his Wounds; which at last procured a Peace betwixt *Galeazzo* and the *Florentines*, concluded at *Genoa* by the Mediation of the Pope and that Republick.

Clement VII. the Antipope happening to die about this time, the *French Cardinals* and their Partisans, set up one *Peter Luna* at *Avignon*, under the name of *Benedict XIII.* and *John Galeazzo Visconti*, received the Title of Duke of *Milan* from *Wenceslaus* the Son and successor of *Charles IV.* in the Empire, and not long after purchased the City of *Pisa*; had *Perugia* put into his possession by a voluntary surrender, and became also Master of *Bologna* and *Lucca*. Now the Year of Jubilee approaching, the *Romans* sent their Deputies to *Boniface* (then at *Assisi*) to intreat him to reside in their City, which he refusing to do, under pretence that they were against admitting of the Senators and other Magistrates, according to the Customs practised by former Popes, with some other excuses of that Nature, they comply'd with the Pope's desire, accepted such Senators as he thought fit to impose upon them, and patiently suffered the Fortifications of the Castle of *S. Angelo* to be accomplish'd according to the Pope's pleasure. In the Year 1400. the *Florentines* having sought for Aid by *Robert Duke of Bavaria* (chosen Emperor instead of *Wenceslaus* lately deposed) came to *Brescia*, but being routed by *Galeazzo* near the Lake de *Guarda*, return'd to *Trent*, and thence into *Germany*. During this Year of Jubilee the Pope introduced the *Annates*, or half a years Revenue of all Ecclesiastical Benefices, into the Apostolical Treasury, which being accepted by all other Christian Countries, was rejected by the *English*, who however admitted of the same in case of *Bishopricks*. This novelty is by some ascribed to *John XXII.*

The Pope now supported by his Sovereignty, and

a much greater Revenue than his Predecessors, recalling the Excommunication of *Urban* against *Charles* late King of *Naples*, restored *Ladislaus* his Son to the Throne in opposition to those of the Faction of *Anjou*, that usurped the Kingdom, and *Galeazzo* having made himself Master of *Bologna* (after a brave resistance) was now preparing to turn his whole Force against the *Florentines*, when by his Death they were rid of a most formidable Enemy; every great Commander, and other Men of Note, now striving to set up for Sovereigns in their respective Places of Command; unto which, the fatal Divisions betwixt the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines* (lately revived) furnish'd them with sufficient opportunity. This *Ugolin Cavalcabos* made himself Master of *Cremona*, *Otho III.* of *Parma*, *Soardia* of *Bergamo*, *Fazino Cane* of *Vercelli*, *Alexandria*, and other places, &c. During these troublesome times *Boniface* dy'd of a *Pleurisie* in 1404. having ruled the Church with great Applause fourteen Years, nine Months. Had it not been for the extreme fondness and inclinations he bore to his Kindred and Relations, which raising in him an excessive desire after Riches; he sent forth his Indulgences at so extravagant a Rate, as tended much to the Detriment and Contempt of the Papal Authority. Besides that it was alledged, that these vast Sums might have been much better bestowed (as some of his Predecessors had done) for the recovery of the Holy Land, at this Conjunction, when *Tamerlane* having vanquish'd the *Turks* and carry'd away their King in Chains; *Armenia*, *Persia*, *Egypt* and *Assyria* were destitute of a Head. But instead of these thoughts suitable to the Grandeur of a Pope, he employed a great part of his care in suppressing a certain Society call'd the *Albi*, or *Whites*, (from the Colour of their Habits) who being led by a certain Priest, came over the *Alps* into *Italy*; and their number encreasing by the extraordinary Modesty of their Leader, they used in the Night to lie promiscuously together without any distinction of Quality, Age or Sex, covered with their White Robes only, upon the ground. They used to Feast in the open Streets, every one endeavouring to furnish the best Provisions they could. For the rest they went in Procession, weeping for the Sins of the People, and singing Hymns in Honour of the Virgin *Mary*. Coming

to *Viterbo*, with an intention to come to *Rome*, he was seized by the Pope's Soldiers, carry'd to *Rome*, and burnt a-live: some say, deservedly, others out of Envy. The Pope seeing, that under this pretended Modesty, he concealed his Ambition, of aspiring to the Pontifical Chair. Under this Pope's Pontificate, *Chrysoloras Byzantius* coming into *Italy* out of *Greece*, revived the ancient Learning in those parts, which had been oppress'd by an unaccountable Barbarity for near four hundred Years.

INNOCENT VII.

Innocent VII. a Native of *Sulmona*, his former Name *Cosmo*, Cardinal-Priest of *S. Croce*. At the very beginning of his Pontificate, there arose great troubles in *Italy* after the death of *Geleazzo*, who leaving only two Sons, and those very young; *John Maria* the Elder remain'd in the possession of *Milan*, whilst *Philip Maria* the Younger, seized upon *Pavia* as his Inheritance; and the other Citizens to the number of twenty five revolted from the Family of the *Visconti*, involv'd all *Italy* in Wars and Confusion. And in this Scuffle the *Venetians* got *Vicenza*, *Verona* *Padua*, and other places on the Continent of *Italy*. The Pope being all this while an idle Spectator of the Calamities of his Country, contrary to what used to be practis'd by his Predecessors; who either by Interdictions, or Alliances, or by the Sword, endeavoured to restore the Quiet of *Italy*. This was the more taken notice of in this Pope, because whilst yet a Cardinal, he censured with the utmost rigour those Popes, that had by their negligence given occasion to Schisms and Intestine Broils. Whereas since his Elevation into the Chair, he would not admit of any Admonitions of that kind: For when some of the chief Citizens of *Rome*, demanded the Restitution of some of their Liberties, and that the Castle of *S. Angelo* might be put into their Custody; urging at the same time the Extirpation of the Schism, and the quieting the troubles of *Italy* (whereunto *Lewis* of *France* had offered his Assistance, and the Antipope *Luna* had shewn some inclination of compliance) he directed them

*Wenceslaw
Robert.*

them to his Nephew *Lewis*, who having put to death eleven of the chiefest, *Innocent* said, *That was the best way of removing Schism and Sedition.* The People of *Rome*, highly incens'd at this Cruelty, by the assistance of *Ladislaus* King of *Naples*, force the Pope and his Nephew to retreat to *Viterbo*, plunder all his Courtiers they could lay hold on, took the *Capitol* and *Ponte Molle*, and attempted the *Castle S. Angelo*; but being repulsed there, and King *Ladislaus's* Forces and those of *Columna* routed in the *Prati di Nerone*, or, *Nero's Meads*, by *Paul Ursin*, they submitted again to the Pope, who returned to *Rome*, and having constituted *Lewis* his Nephew *Marquess of Ancona*, and *Prince of Fermo*, he dy'd soon after in that City, in the second Year of his Pontificate.

G R E G O R Y XII.

Robert.

Gregory XII. The Dukes of *Berry*, *Burgundy* and *Orleans*, who had at that time the supreme management of Affairs in *France* during the King's Indisposition, being sensible of the mischiefs that attended the Christian World, by the Schism that had for some time continued in the Church, came to *Avignon*, where addressing themselves to *Luna* (or Pope *Benedict XIII.*) challenged his Promise formerly made upon his Election, of relinquishing the Pontificate, whenever the *French* and *Italians* should unite in the choice of another Person; but he not relishing their Propositions, he endeavoured by many Evasions to retract his former Engagement, but declared however, that, in case there was no other means to remove the Schism, he would resign his Pontifical Dignity, provided the Antipope would do the same. Hereupon *Angelus Corarius*, a *Venetian*, Cardinal of *S. Mark*, being chosen (under the Name of *Gregory XII.*) at *Rome*, Nov. 2. 1406.) and engaged under the same Promises, a Place was proposed for the meeting of both these Popes, in order to discharge their Promises: but the Cardinals finding neither of them inclined to perform their Promises, they met at *Pisa*, and deprived both *Benedict* and *Gregory* of the Papal Dignity.

ALEX.

ALEXANDER V.

Alexander V. his true Name *Peter*, of the Order *Robert.*
of the *Minors*, a Native of *Candia*, and Bi-
shop of *Milan*, being chosen by a unanimous con-
sent of all the Cardinals then at *Pisa*, Pope *Gregory*
fled into *Austria*, and *Benedict* held a Council at *Per-*
pignan. *Alexander* was a person of great Learning
and Piety, educated in the University of *Paris*, and
being afterwards, by the Intercaſt of *Galeazzo*, advan-
ced to the Biſhoprick of *Vincenza*, afterwards to that
of *Novara*, and at laſt to the Archbiſhoprick of *Milan*
and the Cardinalat, was from thence raiſed to the high-
eſt Dignity in the Church, for his extraordinary Me-
rits; being a perſon of ſuch Charitable Inclinations,
that he gave all he had to the Poor, without making
the leaſt Proviſion for his Family: whence he uſed to
ſay jeſtingly, That he was a rich Biſhop, a poor Car-
dinal, and a beggarly Pope. He depoſ'd *Ladiſlaus* King
of *Naples* in a Council held at *Piſa*, declaring the Suc-
ceſſion thereof to belong to *Lewis* of *Anjou*, but dy'd in
the eighth Month of his Pontificate, his Death being
follow'd by a great Famine and Plague.

JOHN XXIV.

John XXIV. deſcended of a Noble Family of *Naples*, *Robert.*
his former Name *Coffa Baldeſar*, was choſe Pope at *Sigiſmund.*
Bologna, where he was Legat at that time, and the
Soldiery being at his Devotion, his Election was
look'd upon by many, as not accompliſh'd without
Force and Bribery. At his requeſt and perſwaſions
Sigiſmund King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, being choſen
Emperor, came into *Italy* at the head of 12000. Horſe
and 8000. Foot, and having in his way chaſtiſed the
Venetians, had ſeveral interviews with the Pope at
Lodi, *Cremona* and *Mantua*, (*John* being forced out
of *Rome* before by King *Ladiſlaus* and his party)
wherein it being agreed betwixt them, that a Coun-
cil ſhould be call'd for the removing of the Schiſm,
which then divided the Chriſtian World, *Conſtance*

was the place appointed for the Accomplishment of so great a work.

*The Council
of Con-
stance.*

Accordingly *Sigismund* the Emperor, and Pope *John* appearing there in Person, and several things of a most hainous Nature being charged against the last, he retired to *Schafshoufen*, with some Cardinals of his own Faction; but these being obliged to return by the Authority of the Council, *John* fled to *Friburg*; but being apprehended, was imprisoned in the Isle of *St. Mark*, near *Constance*, after his having been in the Chair four Years and ten Months. Upon many serious Debates, Pope *John* being charged with forty Articles, which were fully proved against him, was depos'd by the Authority of the Council, and his Sentence approved by himself: after which a Decree passed the Council, that a *General Council*, legally called, was invested with the Supreme Authority next to *Jesus Christ*. Pope *Gregory* having been prevailed upon by the Emperor *Sigismund* to send *Charles Malatesta* in his Name to the Council; was also obliged to submit to his Deposition; so that now *Luna* or *Benedict XIII.* the only Obstacle to remove the Schism and to answer the main end, for which the Council was called, *Sigismund*, to overcome his obstinacy, went in Person with some Agents of the Council to the Kings of *France* and *England*, to concur with the rest in the Deposition of *Benedict*, and having obtained their Consent, not long after prevailed likewise with the King of *Arragon* (*Benedict's* chief Protector) to withdraw himself and his Subjects from under his Jurisdiction; whereupon by the Unanimous Consent of five Nations, viz. *Italians, French, Germans, Spaniards* and *English*, *Benedict* was also depos'd from the Papal Dignity. In this Council the Heresy of *Wickliff* and his two Followers, *John Hus* and *Jerome of Prague* were condemned; and there being nothing wanting now to accomplish the great work they were met about, but the choice of a New Pope, to confirm the Decrees of the Council, six Persons of known Integrity were appointed out of each Nation, who in Conjunction with the Cardinals (to the number of thirty two) entering the Conclave, *November 8. 1417.* by an unanimous choice, declared *Otho Columna*, a Noble Roman, and Cardinal Deacon of *S. George*, Pope, on the eleventh

of

of *November*, being *St. Martin's Day*, four years after the Deposition of *John*: The City of *Rome* being in the mean while continually harassed with Intestine Broils, after having recovered their Liberty upon the Death of *Ladislaus*.

MARTIN V.

Martin V. formerly called *Otho Columma*, being *Sigismund* chosen Pope upon *St. Martin's Day*, assumed the Name of that Saint: As his knowledge in the Canon Law joined to his Integrity and Affability whereof he had given signal proofs, whilst he was Referendary under *Urban VI.*) had rais'd him to the highest Pinnacle of Ecclesiastical Dignity, so he continued his good Disposition to the last, being accessible to all, and scarce denying any reasonable request; prudent in all his Actions; very Active, but never violent; and making Justice the Center of all his Designs. He sent *Alemannus Ademarius* into *Arragon* in the Quality of Legatè *à Latere*, to exhort *Peter de Luna* to resign the Pontificate, as *Gregory* and *John* had done before; but finding him resolute, two of the four Cardinals that were along with him, were reconciled to *Martin*, and whole *Spain* acknowledged his Authority, as did likewise the *Scots* afterwards.

It then came under Debate in the Council, to endeavour a Reformation of manners, as well in the Clergy as Laity; but this being a matter likely not to be effected without a considerable time, and no small difficulty, (by reason of the different manners and customs in divers Nations) and the Council having lasted already above four Years, it was thought fit to defer that matter to another Council, (to be held at *Pavia*) and to dismiss this Council, which was accordingly performed, by *Ibaldo* Cardinal of *S. Vitus*, with the usual, *Sirs, Depart in Peace*.

This done, the Pope, returning thro' *Savoy* into *Italy*, was entertained with extraordinary respect by *Philip* Duke of *Milan* in that City, who being then entangled in heavy Wars, with divers who had usurped part of his Dominions, and afterwards with the *Venetians* and *Florentines*, stood in need of the Pope's

Fa-

Favour; and tho' the decayed State of the Church Treasury did not allow of giving any real Assistance to that Duke, yet the repeated Instances of the Pope, at last acquired him a tolerable Peace, when he was in imminent danger of being quite overpowered by his Enemies. Whilst *Martin* stayed at *Florence* the beforementioned four Cardinals, who had hitherto staid with *Peter Luna* in *Arragon*, came thither and being Honourably received by the whole Consistory, retained their former Dignities. After that some of the Chief Citizens of *Florence*, earnestly soliciting the Release of *Pope John*, (detained Prisoner in the Castle of *Heidelberg*) and he having granted their Request, was sending his Legate into *Germany* for that purpose; but whilst he was on his Journey thither, *John* having purchased his Liberty for thirty thousand Pounds from the Count *Palatine* came into *Italy*, not without Suspicion of a Design to renew the former Schism; he being reputed a Man of great Courage and Cunning; but whilst *Italy* feared the Mischiefs of his coming, Divine Providence had disposed matters quite contrary to that expectation: For *John*, without any previous Agreement, coming to *Florence*, kissed *Pope Martin's* feet calling him in the hearing of a great number of Persons of Note there present, *Christ's true Vicar*; when *Martin* being moved with Compassion, made him a Cardinal and Bishop of *Frescati*, and shewed him all the Esteem due to the best of Cardinals; yet he dyed, as was supposed, for Grief in a few months after, not being able to endure a private life in the sight of his Rival. He was interr'd at *Florence*, in the Church of *St. John* with great Pomp, by *Cosmo di Medice*, who, by the Money he got upon his Death, became the Chief Man in *Florence*, and the Richest in *Italy*.

Pope Martin, at the reiterated Sollicitations of the *Romans*, being now upon his departure for that City, created *Florence* into an Archbishoprick; and coming to *Rome*, was received with such a general Joy of the People, as well as of the Nobility, that they put the Day of his Publick Entrance, (Sept. 21. 1421.) as a lucky one in their Calendar, and truly not without great reason, the City both in its Buildings and Manners being reduced to a condition so far different from what it had been not many Years be-

before, that you might have looked for *Rome* in the midst of *Rome* it self.

Now the time appointed for the Council to be held at *Pavia* drawing near, *Martin* sent thither several Eminent Prelates, to open the Council; but they meeting with no body there except two *Burgundian* Abbots, the same was deferr'd for some time: But soon after the Plague beginning to rage at *Padona*, the before mentioned Prelates, with the Pope's approbation, removed the Council to *Sienna*; whither now the Prelates of all Nations began to come in great numbers: *Alphonso* King of *Arragon* being incens'd against *Martin*, for having bestowed the Title of King of *Naples* and *Sicily* upon *Lewis*, adopted by *Queen Joan*, the Sister of King *Ladislaus*, sent also his Ambassadors thither, but with an Intention rather to embroil than promote the good Designs of the Council, having given private instructions to his Ministers, to make as many Delays as possibly they could; and in the mean while to advance the Interest of *Peter Luna*, (the Antipope) by Promises, Bribes, or what else they thought most prevailing with some of the Head Men of the Council. *Martin* having received certain Information of these sinister Designs, dissolved the Council, ordering at the same time, another to be held seven years after at *Basil*.

Not long after, the Pope, having with the Assistance of King *Lewis* and *Queen Joan* routed and kill'd *Brachius*, and cut off *Tartalia Lavellus*, and some other Usurpers, restored an entire Tranquillity to those parts, to the unspeakable Satisfaction of the People, who had not tasted the Sweets of Peace in many years before. But the Pope's mind being not a little perplexed with the troubles in *Bohemia*, he sent thither several of his Legates, to stir up the *Roman Catholicks* in *Germany*; and *Julian Cesarinus* Cardinal of *S. Angelo* having received a total Overthrow from the *Hussites*, he made greater preparations than ever to suppress them; but at the same time neglected nothing which might tend towards bringing the City and Churches to his pristine Glory; For this purpose he repaired the *Portico* of *St. Peter*; paved the *Lateran Church* with *Mosaick Work*, and the Ceilings thereof painted by the famous *Genrilis*. He also repaired the Old Palace, where he kept his Residence; and

and adorning their respective Churches, *Rome* now began to look with a far different Face, from what it did but a few Years before. In the mean while *Peter Luna* Antipope dying at the Castle of *Panischola*, his Faction, at the instigation of *Alphonso*, then at Enmity with *Martin*, set up another Antipope, named *Giles Munio*, a Canon of *Barcelona*, of noble Extraction, under the Name of *Clement VIII.* who made Cardinals, and acted in all other respects like a Pope. But a Reconciliation being set on foot, and accomplish'd between *Alphonso* and *Martin*, *Giles* surrender'd his Title and Pretensions to the Popedom (at the express Command of *Alphonso*) into the hand of *Peter de Fuso*, the Apostolick Legate, and was afterwards made Bishop of *Majorca* by *Martin*. Thus at last the Peace of the Church being entirely re-settled by the indefatigable Care and Prudence of our good Pope, he dy'd of an Apoplexy in the sixty third Year of his Age, having govern'd the Church with great Applause fourteen Years and three Months. The See remain'd vacant twelve Days.

EUGENE IV.

Sigismund. **E**ugene IV. his former Name *Gabriel Condemero*, his Father's Name *Angelo*, a *Venetian*, ascended to the Papal Degree by many Steps of Ecclesiastical Preferments, wherein having given most undeniable proofs of his Ability, he was chosen Pope *March* the third, 1431. At the persuasion of some of his Courtiers; he commanded *Oddo Poccio*, *Martin's* Vice-Chamberlain to be seized, to make him discover the pretended hidden Treasures of that Pope; which being most rigorously executed by *Stephen Colonna* and *Oddo*, as well as the Bishop of *Tivoli*, brought before the Pope in a most injurious and undecent manner, he severely threatned *Stephen* for treating them in so unworthy a manner. But *Stephen* out of Revenge or Fear, flying to *Palettrina* to Prince *Colonna*, found means to insinuate
into

into him, how he was come thither for shelter, finding the Pope designing the utter extirpation of the House of *Colonna*; which wrought so effectually with the Princes, that it was resolv'd among them to seize the Pope at *Rome*. Accordingly they march'd with what Forces they could gather from *Palestrina* to *Marino*, and thence to *Rome*; where entering the Gates of *S. Sebastian* without opposition, they march'd into the City without offering the least violence to any; till being met by the Pope's Soldiers in the Street of *Colonna* near *S. Mark's*, a furious Engagement ensued, with a considerable Slaughter on both sides, till the *Colonnese* finding the *Romans* to side (contrary to their expectation) with the Pope's Forces, they thought fit to retreat, plundering and ravaging all the Places thro' which they pass'd; and in requital, the *Romans* did the same to all the Houses belonging to the *Colonnese*. But *Eugene* falling sick, either for Grief, or of Poison, as others say, and understanding that *Sigismund* was arriv'd in *Italy* in order to come to *Rome*, a Reconciliation was made betwixt him and the *Colonnese*. In the mean while, the *Venetians* and *Florentines* being at War with the *Genese*, had routed them at Sea, near the Coast of *Genoa*; but being soon after worsted by the *Genese*, and the *Florentines* dreading the Emperour's coming into *Italy*, they sent to Pope *Eugene*, to represent to him, That since the Emperour's design was as well against *Rome* as *Florence*, they might easily prevent his passing the *Arno* with his Horse into the *Sienese*, provided he would join his Forces with theirs, and post them near the *Arno*. This Alliance being agreed on, under condition, that the *Florentines* should maintain 2000 Horse during the War; the Pope's Forces were order'd to march to the design'd Post; but whilst *Nicolaus Tollentinus*, the Pope's General, spent his time in pillaging the Country about *Siena*; the Emperour pass'd the *Arno*, and passing through *Volterra* and *Siena* without committing the least Violences, was received with all demonstrations of Friendship where ever he came. At *Siena* he stays six Months, shewing all this while a great inclination to come to an Accommodation with the *Florentines*; but they not answering his Expectation, he entred into a separate League with the Pope, at whose Hands he received

the Imperial Diadem at *Rome*; which done, he return'd into *Germany*, leaving *Italy* in great confusion. For, tho' by the Mediation of *Nicholas d' Este*, *Marquess of Ferrara*, a Peace was concluded betwixt the *Venetians* and *Genoeses* in 1433, yet *Philip*, Duke of *Genoa*, soon after having possess'd himself of *Ancona* and *Ombria*, and sent *Nicholas Fortrebrachius* towards *Rome*; he possess'd himself of the *Ponte Molle*, and the *Portadel Populo*, carrying away all the Men and Cattel they could meet with; so that the *Romans* under this Distress, apply'd themselves to *Eugene*; but receiving a churlish Answer from *Franco* his Chamberlain, they cry'd out for Liberty, made the Chamberlain Prisoner, and created seven *Romans* their chief Magistrates, with the Title of Governours. *Eugene* put to this nonplus, disguised himself in a Friar's Habit, and falling down the *Tyber* to *Ostia*, went thence to *Pisa* and so to *Florence*. After his Departure, the *Romans* made divers vigorous Attacks upon the Castle of *S. Angelo*; but the Governour thereof (after many successful Sallies) having by a Stratagem got some of the chiefeft of the *Romans* in his power, who being exchanged for the Chamberlain, *Eugene's* Nephew, the whole City at last submitted to the Pope, after a vain strife of five Months, for the recovery of their Liberty: And now the Pope having put upon them such Magistrates as he thought absolutely devoted to his Interest, the Capitol was strengthened with new Fortifications, and a good Garison. Whilst the Pope had his Hands full, to appease these Troubles, his Mind was distracted with much weightier Affairs from abroad; for the Council of *Basil* (decreed by Pope *Martin*) now beginning, there was a great conflux of Prelates from all Christian Nations: But the Pope's intention being to dissolve the same, and to remove it to *Ferrara*, the Emperour, and other Princes and Prelates then assembled at *Basil*, not only opposing the same, but also threatning the Pope; he saw himself under a necessity of confirming their Assembly by his Brevet. Notwithstanding which, he in the next following Year, in a publick Consistory, removed the Council from *Basil* to *Ferrara*, under pretence, that the *Greeks*, who were for uniting with the Church of *Rome*, would come to no other place but that. On the other hand,

hand, those of the Council of *Basil* admonish'd the *Greeks* to come to *Basil*, and threaten'd *Eugene* with Excommunication, if he refused to appear at the Council there. The Pope being not a little nettled at their Resolution, sent *John Francis Capitalista*, a famous Lawyer, to shew his Reasons, which perhaps would have avail'd but little, had not the Death of the Emperour *Sigismund* (the great Patron of the Council of *Basil*) emboldned him to send the Cardinal of *S. Croce* to open the Council at *Ferrara*; whither he also went in Person, upon the News of the Arrival of *John Palologus* the *Greek* Emperour; who having taken his Seat on a Throne, and the *Greek* Prelates being placed opposite to the Pope, were ask'd, Whether they were ready to unite with the *Roman* Church? Unto which they making an unanimous answer, That they were willing, in case their Differences might be adjust'd upon reasonable terms, daily Disputations were held betwixt the *Greek* and *Latin* Fathers, upon the Points in contest betwixt them: But the Plague beginning to rage at *Ferrara*, the Council was transferr'd to *Florence*. But not long after, viz. in 1439. the Fathers of the Council of *Basil* having cited the Pope three times to appear before them; upon his Refusal, deposed him of the Papal Dignity; and elected *Amadeus*, Duke of *Savoy*, Pope, under the Name of *Felix*, which occasion'd great Divisions in Christendom; some declared for *Eugene*, others for *Felix*, whilst the rest remain'd Neuters. Notwithstanding these Interruptions, after many Disputations and Debates, the *Greek* and *Latin* Fathers coming to an unanimous Resolution, that the *Holy Ghost* did proceed both from the Father and Son, and that he was of the same Substance: Besides, some other Points concerning the use of unleavened Wheaten Bread in the *Eucharist*, concerning *Purgatory*, and the Supremacy of *Christ's Vicar* at *Rome*, as well over the *Eastern* as *Western* Churches, the *Greeks* went away well satisfied; and the *Armenians* following their foot-steps, entred also into an Union with the *Roman* Church. Pope *Eugene* now bending all his thoughts to confirm the Authority of this Council, and to weaken that of *Basil*, created eighteen Cardinals in one Consistory; and among them, *Rutenus* and *Nicenus*, two *Greeks*; notwithstanding which, it was not long before that Church revived

their former Opinions, and disunited themselves from the *Western Church*. Some Years after, *viz.* in 1443, the Pope having taken effectual care to settle all matters to his satisfaction, both at *Florence* and *Rome*, he went to that City, where walking the next day after his Arrival, in his Pontifical Habit, to *S. Peter's*, he was saluted with the loud Murmurs of the People, exclaiming against the doubling of their usual Taxes, and the new Impositions upon Wines; but the Pope declaring, that the same should be abolish'd, the Tumult was appeas'd; and within three Weeks after, the Pope declared, that he intended to hold a General Council at the *Lateran*; looking upon this as the best Expedient, to invalidate the Council of *Basil*. Notwithstanding these constant Applications to Ecclesiastical Affairs, he was so far from laying aside the thoughts of War, that he had a considerable share (more than was judg'd consistent with his Station) in all the intestine Broils and Commotions wherewith *Italy* was harass'd at that time; and whilst he was meditating Revenge against the *Florentines* for siding with his Enemies, he dy'd *Feb. 23. 1446.* after having sat in the Chair sixteen Years. Before his Death, he prevail'd with *Charles King of France*, to send his Son the *Dauphin* against those of *Basil*, which put a period to that so much celebrated Assembly. For the rest, he kept always very strict to his Promises; kept a Noble House; tho' in his own Person, he was very sparing in his Diet, and abstained from Wine. His most familiar Conversation was with a few only, and those Learned Persons.

S. NICHOLAS V.

*Albert,
Frederick.*

Nicholas V. his true Name *Tbo. Sarsuna*, born in the Territory of *Lucea*, the Son of *Bartholomew*, a Physician; tho' some say he was born at *Pisa*, and educated at *Lucea*. *Italy* being at that time involved in a bloody War, carry'd on betwixt the *Venetians*, *Florentines*, *Milanefes*, and King *Alphonso*. *Nicholas* left no Stone unturn'd to procure a Peace betwixt them, the rather, because the *Jubilee* now approaching, (which

(which was now celebrated every fiftieth Year) the Passage to *Rome* might be safe to all Nations, but without any considerable success. About this time also *Felix*, chosen Pope by the Council of *Basil*, being obliged to renounce his Pontifical Dignity, (by *Frederick* the Emperour) *Nicholas* bestow'd a Cardinal's Cap upon him : The next Year, understanding that the Emperour *Frederick* intended to come to *Rome* to receive the Imperial Diadem, he fortify'd *Rome* ; but upon his Arrival there, with the Empress *Leonara*, received him with all possible demonstrations of Respect ; and on the 18th of *March* 1452, presented them with the Imperial Diadem ; which done, they returned into *Germany*. *Nicholas*, as he was involved in the Troubles of *Italy*, and therefore found himself not in a condition to give any sufficient Aid to the *Constantinopolitans*, so, the dreadful News of the taking of that City by the *Turks*, had such a powerful influence upon his Spirits, as put an end to his Days, (tho' some attribute the same to a violent Gout) in the eighth Year of his Pontificat ; a Person highly commendable for his Liberality to Men of Learning, which was, by his Encouragement, advanced to a considerable degree, much beyond what had been known in 600 Years before, especially in reference to the *Greek* and *Latin* Languages : For in his time, *Poggius* found out *Quintilian*, and *Enech Asculanus*, *M. Calius Appicius*, as also *Pomponius Porphyri*. Besides, he was very liberal in repairing and adorning the Churches, and other publick Structures ; in beautifying the Papal Palace in the *Vatican*, and lending considerable Sums of Money to the *Remans*, for the Re-edifying their Houses, and Paving and Enlarging the Streets,

S. CALIXTUS. III.

Calixtus III. a Spaniard, of the Kingdom of *Valentia*, *Frederick*, descended of a Noble Family, his true Name *Alphonso Borja*, was no sooner come to the Pontificat, but he proclaimed open War against the *Turks*; it being credibly reported, that a considerable time before his coming into the Chair, he had made a Vow of Profecu-

ring these Infidels to the utmost of his Power. To perform this solemn Engagement, he sent well-qualified Persons into all *Europe*, to exhort the Princes and People to the undertaking of such an Expedition. At his Persuasions King *Alphonso* and the Duke of *Burgundy* engaged in it: but their sudden Resolutions produced nothing of any moment, except that the Pope's Gallies alarm'd and ravaged the Coast of *Asia*, and the *Turks* were forced to abandon the Siege of *Belgrade*; but afterwards made themselves Masters of *Trebisond* and *Bosnia*: Much about the same time there happening a most terrible Earthquake in the Kingdom of *Naples*, King *Alphonso* repeated his former Vow to go against the *Turks*, but did not perform it any more than before: and dying not long after without Heirs, *Calixtus* demanded the Kingdom as devolved to the Church, in opposition to *Ferdinand*, who however was rid of so potent a Competitor by his Death, which happened after his having been in the Chair three Years, three Months, and sixteen Days. *Calixtus* was an extraordinary Lover of Justice, and charitable to all, but especially to Persons of Quality reduced to a low ebb of Fortune. He sent his Ambassadors to *Ussan Cassan*, Prince of *Persia* and *Armenia*, and to the King of the *Tatars*, to incite them against the *Turks*, which they did with good success. He bestow'd not much in Building; it being his resolution to lay up what Money he possibly could spare for the War against the *Turks*; so that when he dy'd, 115000 Pounds were found to have been gathered in his Coffers for that purpose.

S. P I U S II.

Frederick.

PIUS II. born at *Siena* in *Italy*, his former Name *Aeneas Piccolomini*, and his Father's *Aeneas Sylvius*, apply'd himself in his younger Days chiefly to Poetry and the study of the Civil Law; was afterwards Secretary in the Council of *Basil*, Abbreviator of the Pope's *Brevets*, and one of the twelve Censors of that August Assembly. Besides that, he was employed by the Emperor *Frederick*, in composing the Differences betwixt

betwixt Pope *Eugene* and the *Germans*, or at least to remove the Neutrality they had embraced, in relation to the Differences arisen about the Council of *Basil*. He was also honoured with the Character of Ambassadour by the said Emperour, to receive *Leonora*, the *Infanta* of *Portugal*, in *Tuscany*; besides divers other Embassies of the greatest moment, as into *Bohemia*, to *Ratisbon*, *Francfort*, &c. wherein, by his Eloquence, he so far prevailed upon the Minds of the Princes assembled in those two last places, that they unanimously resolved upon a War against the *Turks*; tho' these Resolutions never took any remarkable Effect. At last, having been very instrumental in promoting the Peace betwixt *Alphonso* King of *Naples*, and some other States of *Italy*, he was, as he pass'd thro' *Rome* in his way to *Siena*, made a Cardinal; and upon the Death of *Calixtus*, by an unanimous consent, chosen Pope. As he had always been a strenuous Defender of the Christian Cause against the *Turks*, so he now call'd a Council at *Mantua*, to consult of the most proper means to stop the further progress of these formidable Enemies of the Christian Name, who being already in the possession of *Greece* and *Sclavonia*, threaten'd the very Heart of *Europe* with an entire Destruction. He left nothing unattempted that might conduce to the accomplishment of so great and necessary a Work; but the *Germans* being entangled in Civil Broils among themselves, or in Arms against the *Hungarians*, the *English* divided into two opposite Factions; the *Spaniards* busied in assisting the *Catalans* against the *French*, and the *Italian* petty Princes, engaged in intestine Quarrels, to despoil one another of their Dominions; the most prevailing Arguments of this good Pope, were not likely to produce any considerable effect, they preferring their Domestick Interest and Revenge before the common Cause of *Christendom*; which made the Pope dissolve the Council, and to return into *Tuscany*, where he regained *Viterbo*, lately taken from the Church. Coming to *Rome*, and having cleared that City from the tumultuous Assemblies of ill designing Persons, and given powerful Assistance to *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, the Son of *Alphonso*, against the *French*, he began a-fresh to apply his chief Care towards the formerly projected Expedition into *Asia*: Unto which,

the King of *Hungary*, the Duke of *Burgundy*, and the *Venetians*, now appearing more inclined than before, he sent his Letters to the Christian Princes, to admonish them, to join with those Princes in their pious Endeavours: But whilst he was at *Siena*, with an intention of going thence to the Baths of *Petrolana* for his Health's sake, he was not only seized with a violent Gout; but had also this farther Mortification, to hear the Ambassadors of *France* and *Burgundy* make their Excuses for their Delays, in reference to the *Asia-sick* Expedition, under various pretences; which, however, did not prevent his coming to *Ancona*, with a firm Resolution to push on his Design against the *Infidels*: Here, whilst he stay'd for the Equipment of the Fleet, which was then preparing for this intended Expedition in the *Thyrrene* and *Adriatick Seas*, he dy'd of a Fever in 1464, the 13th of *August*, after having govern'd the Church with singular Prudence, Constancy and Integrity, six Years. He was buried in *S. Peter's*, in a Tomb near *S. Andrew's Altar*; with this Inscription: only, *Pius II. Pont. Max. Natione Tuscan, Patria Senensis, gento Piccolominea*. He was a Person who had a great share both of Courage and Conduct, who seem'd to be made for the management of Affairs of the highest moment, and a strenuous Assertor of the Grandeur of the *Roman Scé*, without respect to the greatest Princes in *Christendom*; which made him a constant Enemy to *Lewis King of France*, but a particular Friend to the Emperour, the King of *Hungary*, *Ferdinand Sforza*, and others, who were for promoting the Honour of the Pontifical Chair. He added twelve Cardinals to the College: He was sparing in his Diet, diligent, laborious, and of easy Access; and his Aspect contained a just mixture of Severity and Good Nature. He wrote several Treatises collected into one Volume, and seldom us'd to eat alone, delighting in the Conversation of the Cardinals of *Spoleto*, of *Truni*, or of *Pavia*. He had begun the History of his time, but for want of leisure, was not able to bring it to perfection.

S. PAUL

S. PAUL II.

Paul II. a Venetian, his true Name *Peter Barbo*, *Frederick*, and his Fathers *Nicholas*, was design'd for a Merchant; but upon the Advancement of Pope *Eugena* his Uncle, apply'd himself to his Studies, tho' he was pretty well in Years; and advancing himself, first by his Uncle's Authority, and afterwards by Flattery, was no sooner got into the Chair, but he put out all the Clerks of the *Breves*; put in by *Pius* his Predecessour, under pretence of being either superfluous, or not sufficiently qualified for their Places, tho' they were generally Men of great Learning and approved Integrity; and having purchased their Places, could not, according to the Tenour of the Apostolick Letters, and the Opinion of the Judges of the Pope's Exchequer, be divested from their Offices; notwithstanding which, he proceeded so arbitrarily in this Point, that he told such as complained to him, That the Law was in his Breast, and he would do what he pleased; and the Matter being further urged, he committed them to close Prison. About this time, the *Turks* having conquered a great part of *Epirus*, and making a most powerful Invasion into *Sclavonia*, *Paul* sent his *Nuncio's* to exhort the Christian Princes to an Union against the Infidels, but without any success. In the Year 1465, *Alovisio Patavini*, the Pope's Chamberlain, happening to die, left a vast Estate to his two Brothers, the *Scarampi*; but the Pope thought fit to seize upon all his Possessions; and keeping the *Scarampi* in Prison till they had brought all the Effects of the Deceased from *Florence*, he gave them what share he thought fit. Having, by his Mediation, procured a Peace betwixt *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, *Galeazzo* Duke of *Milan*, and the *Florentines*, on one side; and the *Venetians*, in conjunction with some banish'd *Florentine* Nobles, on the other; he apply'd himself to publick Diversions, instituting most magnificent Plays, publick Feasts, Races, and such like, in imitation of the ancient *Romans*. But in the midst of these Rejoicings, he was on a sudden surprized with the News of a Plot, pretended to have been contrived against his Life, by one *Gallimaco*, the Ring-leader of some young *Bravo's*;

Bravo's; at the same time, a certain banish'd Wretch, who had assumed the Name of a Philosopher, brought a Story, back'd with some probabilities, That in the Woods of *Velitri*, one *Lucca Tozzo*, a banish'd *Roman*, was gathering a good Body of *Banditi*; so that *Pand*, naturally inclined to Cowardize, being seized with a panick Fear, he clap'd up many of the best Citizens and other Persons of Note (amongst whom was our *Platina*) in Prison; some of whom were afterwards put to the Torture, to make them confess what they, and perhaps all the World besides, were ignorant of; others being detain'd in Prison for several Years, were accused of Heretical Opinions, (to give a colour to those Arbitrary and Illegal Proceedings) and not delivered thence till after his Death, which hapned *July 28. 1471*, after having presidid in the Chair six Years, and ten Months. He was a Person very tall, and of a majestic Deportment, which he knew how to improve to the highest Advantage, by the Additions of all sorts of Gems to his Pontifical Habits. He pretended to be a strenuous Assertor of the Prerogatives of the *Roman See*, raised the *Germans* and *Hungarians* against the King of *Bohemia*, who had withdrawn himself from the Church, and endeavoured to enlarge his Dominions by Force of Arms; but being worsted in the beginning, soon desisted: For the rest, he was of so irresolute a Temper, as made him unfit for any business of moment, tho' he would affect the same under the specious pretence of Prudence; but was never behind-hand in procuring Money at any rate, by selling Bishopricks, Benefices and Offices, and transferring Bishops from one See to another, to increase his *Annates*; part of this Money he bestow'd upon indigent Cardinals, Bishops, and Noble Men, for the relief of poor Widows, Maidens, and the Sick; as also in Buildings, for he created two sumptuous Structures near *S. Mark*, and in the *Vatican*. He was ambitious of a magnificent Table, tho' he was moderate in his Diet himself; for tho' he drunk often, his Wine was always mix'd with Water: He was an Enemy to all Human Learning, but had this good Quality belonging to him, That he entertain'd none among his Domesticks, who, by their Pride or ill Behaviour, might draw upon his Court the Censures and Hatred of the *Romans*. The See remained vacant twelve Days.

T H E

T H E
C O N T I N U A T I O N
O F T H E
L I V E S o f t h e P O P E S .

S. SIXTUS IV.

Sixtus IV. his true Name *Francis Della Rovere*, *Frederick*, born at *Celle*, a Village near *Savona* in the Territory of *Genda*, his Father a Fisherman; tho' *Onofrio Panvinio* deduces his Race from the *Longobards*. *Sixtus* being from his Infancy educated to the Study of *Latin*, and other Languages, and afterwards of that of Philosophy and Divinity; with great applause raised himself, by his Merits, to be made General of his Order, (*viz.* that of *S. Francis*) Procurator of the Court of *Rome*, and Vicar General of all *Italy*; and being created Cardinal by *Paul II.* now succeeded him in the Pontificat. He writ many Tracts, *De futuris contingensibus*, of the *Omnipotency of God*, &c. His first care was, to unite the Christian Princes against the exorbitant Power of the *Turks*; for which purpose, he sent his Legates, but with very indifferent success. *Lewis XI.* King of *France*, being engaged in War against the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Britany*, *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon*, against the King of *Portugal*, about the Kingdom of *Castile*, and the Kings of *Hungary* and *Poland* contending for *Bohemia*. This Pope was so much bigotted to his Family, that he never refused their

their most extravagant Desires; and raised them to the highest Titles, Dignities, Matches and Possessions, he was able to procure by his Authority, or any other Means. He created in all thirty four Cardinals, and among them *Julian della Rovere*, his Brother's Son, *Christopher* and *Dominica della Rovere* his Brothers, *Feronimo Basse* his Sister's Son, *Raphael Sanson* the Son of another of his Sisters, not above seventeen Years of Age; and *Peter Riario*, a poor Relation of his, who notwithstanding his mean Extraction, spent within two Years 200000 Crowns, and then dy'd, over-whelm'd with Debts; and *Feronimo Riario* his Brother, he raised from a very mean Station, to the Dukedom of *Imola* and *Forli*. It being now the 1475th Year after the Birth of our Saviour, the same was celebrated as a Jubilee at Rome; tho' the Ecclesiastical Writers don't agree, whether it was this Pope or *Paul II.* that reduced it to every twenty fifth Year. About this time, there arose a mortal Quarrel betwixt *Sixtus* and the House *De Medices*, by reason of his having refused the Cardinal's Hat to one of the Brothers. *Julian* and *Lawrence de Medices*, to revenge this Affront, assisting *Nicholas Vitelli*, Count of *Tiferno*, with Men and Money, to defend *Castello* against the Pope; and disappointing his Holiness in the intended Purchase of the Principality of *Imola*, by furnishing the Prince of that place with what Money he stood in need of; the Pope was so incensed thereat, that he vowed the destruction of these two Brothers; and for that end, entrusted *Feronimo Riario* with the management of the intended Murder. *Feronimo* having drawn *John Baptista Montesecco*, *Bartholomew Salveian* Archbishop of *Pisa*, *Frauncis de Pazzi*, *James Peggio*; with many others, into the Conspiracy: The 26th of *April* was appointed for the execution of this hellish Enterprize. Accordingly, the Conspirators assaulting the two Brothers in the Church at *Mals*, *Julian* was murdered, but *Lawrence* escaping with a slight Wound; the Citizens took the Alarm; seized the Archbishop of *Pisa*, and *James Poggio*; as they were advancing towards the Ducal Palace, and hang'd them immediately out of a Window. *Antonio de Voltetro*, and *Sossano* a Priest, underwent the same Fate; and *Montesecco*, after having been put to the Rack, suffered Death. *Raphael Riario*, Cardinal of *S. George*, a Youth who had been sent to *Florence* under

under pretence of his Studies, but in effect to countenance the Conspiracy, saved his Life with much difficulty, by seeking for shelter at the High Altar, and after a short imprisonment, was set at liberty. But the Pope, notwithstanding this Favour, resenting the Severities used against the Archbishop of *Pisa*, and the Priest, excommunicated the *Florentines*; and to add the more Force to his Spiritual Thunderbolt, thought fit to back the same by the Temporal Sword, in conjunction with *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*: But *Lawrence de Medicis* having found means to bring over the King to their side, and the *Venetians*, the Dukes of *Milan*, *Mantua* and *Ferrara*, entering into a League against his Holiness; he judged it his safest way, to delay his Resentment till a more convenient Opportunity; especially, since the seizing of *Otranto*, by the *Turks*, had put all *Italy* under such a consternation, that it was thought time to unite all their Strength against the common Enemy; which perhaps would have proved scarce sufficient to stop the career of the victorious *Mahomet the Great*, had not his Death put an end to his vast Designs: *Bajazet* his Son recalling his Forces out of *Italy* in 1481, about the same time that the King of *Cyprus* and his Son dy'd, the *Venetians* took possession of that Kingdom, which, for a considerable time after, they defended bravely against the *Ottomans*, as *Dabusen*, the Great Master of *Rhodes*, had forced *Mahomet* not long before, to raise the Siege of his City. *Italy* was no sooner freed of the dread of the *Turks*, but *Sixtus* reviving his former Quarrel with the *Florentines*, sided with the *Venetians*, *Genoveses* and *Sierfes*, against them; but those of *Florence*, back'd by the Power of the King of *Naples*, and the *Milaneses*, a fierce Battel was fought in *Campo Morto*, near *Velitri*; wherein, tho' the Victory declared for the Pope, yet a Peace being soon after concluded betwixt them, he turn'd his Arms against the *Venetians*; and having engaged most of the Princes of *Italy* in his Quarrel, this War would, in all probability, have proved fatal to the *Venetians*, had they not found means to clap up a separate Peace with *Sforza* Duke of *Milan*. The Pope's Treasury being quite exhausted by these Wars, he imposed new and heavy Taxes without sparing even the Clergy, which begot him the Name of an avaricious Person; tho', to confess the truth,

crush, he bestow'd great part of his Money in entertaining *Andrew Paleuogo* Prince of the *Morea*, and *Leonard di Roaco* Despot of *Albania*, dispossess'd of their Dominions by the *Turks*, as likewise the *Queen of Cyprus*: Not to mention the great Sums expended by him during the *Jubilee*, in the magnificent Entertainments of the Kings of *Sweden*, *Denmark*, the Dukes of *Saxony*, *Calabria*, and other Persons of the first Rank in *Europe*; besides the vast Charges he was at in building the Hospital of the *Holy Ghost*, the Church of *S. Mary of Peace*, and the Bridge of *Ponte Sesto*, so called from his Name, erected out of the *Poor Janiculans*, as also in clearing and repairing the Aqueducts of *Rome*; but what most of all tended to his Praise, was, that the *Vatican Library* owes its chief Ornament and Lustre to him; for he not only brought Books thither from all Parts of *Europe*, but also settled a certain Revenue for its Maintenance. He was so zealous an Assertor of the Prerogatives of the Church, that the least Infringement of that kind put him upon the greatest Resentments. Hence it is said, That when the *Venetians*, then his Allies against the Duke of *Ferrara*, had made a separate Peace, it threw him into so violent a Fit of the Gout, attended with a Fever, as put an end to his Days in the seventy first Year of his Age, and the thirteenth Year and fourth Day of his Pontificate: which gave occasion to the following Distich:

*Sistere quem nullo potuit cum fœdere Sixtus,
Audito tantum nomine pacis abis.*

The See remained vacant sixteen Days.

S. INNOCENT VIII.

Innocent VIII. his true Name *John Baptista Cibo*, of *Frederick*, *Genoa*, Cardinal of *S. Balbina*, his Father a Senator of *Rome*, and Count of the Empire, commended by most Historians for his Piety, Affability, and Learning. As he was naturally inclined to War, so he took off the Excommunication from the *Venetians*, equip'd a Fleet against the *Turks*; and when those of *Aquila* and *Abruzze* (oppress'd by *Eerdinand* their King (implored

plored his Assistance, he, in conjunction with *France*, and some petty *Italian* Lords, engaged in a War against him and the *Florentines* his Allies; which, after many bloody Engagements fought with various fortune, ended in a Peace, first of *Italy*, and afterwards of all *Christianity*, for five Years: during which, great Preparations were made against the *Turks*, which might, in all likelihood, have proved dreadful enough to those Infidels, had not the unexpected Death of the Pope put a stop to these Designs. Under his Pontificate, *Xiximus* the Brother of *Bajazet* the *Ottoman* Emperour (taken Prisoner by the *Rhodian* Knights) being sent to *Rome*, could neither by Threats or Promises be prevailed upon to prostrate himself at the Pope's Feet; his Brother allow'd 40000 Crowns annually for his Maintenance, and presented the Key of the *Holy Sepulchre*, and the Lance wherewith *Longinus* pierced our Saviour's side, to *Innocent*, who dy'd in the sixtieth Year of his Age, after having ruled the Church six Years, ten Months, and twenty seven Days.

S. ALEXANDER VI.

Alexander VI. a Spaniard of *Valencia*, his true Name *Rodrigo*, his Father's Name *Geofry Lençola*, *Maximilianus* IV. Some Historians assert his Election to have been procured by Simony and Bribes bestow'd upon the leading Cardinals, who after his Exaltation to the Pontificate were removed by him, either by the hands of the Executioner, Prison, or other means; this is the reason why *Guicciardin*, and almost all the *Italian* Poets and Historians, represent him as a Person without Religion or Faith, who sacrificed all to his Ambition, and the Advancement of his natural Sons, whereof there were a good number; tho' for the rest, he was very careful in the Management of publick Affairs, and the impartial Dispensation of Justice. In 1493 he bestow'd the Title of *Catholick* upon *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, on account of his late good Success against the *Moors*, and gave him a Grant of all the Countries which were or should be discovered in *America*. *Ferdinand* King of

of *Naples* happening to die, he confirm'd *Aloiso*, his Son, in the Throne. About this time also dy'd the Emperour *Frederick*, in the 54th Year of his Reign, and was succeeded by *Maximilian*. But in the next following Year (1494) *Charles VIII* King of *France* laying Claim to the Kingdom of *Naples*, entred *Lombardy* with 25000 Foot and 5000 Horse; and having overthrown the *Florentines*, march'd to *Rome*; where being kindly received, and enter'd into a League with the Pope, he march'd directly to *Naples*: so that *Aloiso* mistrusting his Strength, and the Inclinations of the *Neapolitan* Nobility, retreated into *Sicily* with all his Riches, and surrendered the Kingdom of *Naples* to his Son *Ferdinand*: but he also finding himself too weak to cope with the Enemy, retreated to the Isle of *Istia*: so that the *French* became Masters of that potent Kingdom with little opposition. But these extraordinary Progresses having alarm'd the Emperour *Maximilian*, the King of *Spain*, *Lewis Sforza* Duke of *Milan*, and the *Venetians*, they join'd their Forces against the *French*; and a furious Battle ensuing near *Parma*, the *French*, tho' much inferiour in number, had the better of the Confederates: but being much weakned, King *Ferdinand* took this opportunity of recovering his Kingdom, with the Assistance of the King of *Spain*: but dying without Issue, was succeeded by *Frederick* his Uncle. *Charles VIII* King of *France*, also dying about that time, his Brother and Successor *Lewis XII* revived his Claim as well to *Naples* as *Milan*; and entering into an Alliance with *Spain*, the Pope, the *Florentines*, and the *Venetians*, was so successful in *Italy*, that he not only forced the Duke of *Milan* to leave his Dominions, but also *Frederick* King of *Naples* to surrender himself at discretion: who met with a very ill Reception from *Lewis*, who used him most ignominiously. But whilst the *French* and *Spaniards* were dividing the Kingdom (according to Agreement) such mortal Divisions arose among them; as ended in the total expulsion of the *French* by the *Spaniards*. In the mean time Pope *Alexander* applying his chief care towards the aggrandizing and enriching his Bastards, *Cesar Borgia*, one of his Sons, was put at the Head of the Ecclesiastical Army; who entering the Lands of the Barons of the Ecclesiastical State, and especially of the *Urbini*, enriched himself by the Spoils of the Subjects.

of the State, till being defeated by *Virginio Orsini*, a Peace ensued, by the Pope's Mediation: who finding his warlike Exploits not to answer expectation, he endeavoured to establish his Family by marrying his Daughter *Lucretia* to *John Sforza* Lord of *Pesaro*; and taking her afterwards from *Sforza*, he bestow'd her upon *Lewis* of *Arragon*, Bastard Son of *Alfonso* King of *Naples*; and after his Death upon *Alfonso d'Este*, Duke of *Ferrara*. Of his three Sons, *Geofry*, the youngest, he made Prince of *Squillasi*; *Cesar*, the second, a Cardinal; and *John*, the eldest, was created Duke of *Candia* in *Spain*: but being invited one night to sup with his Mother *Vikoccia*, at his Return thence, as he was rambling in the Streets, was murder'd by his Brother *Cesar*, and his Body thrown into the *Tyber*. After this Exploit, joining his Forces and Interests with the *French*, he expell'd *Sforza* from *Milan*, took *Imola* and *Forli*, *Sinigaglia*, and surprized the State of *Urbino*. Thence marching to *Camarano*, he kill'd all the antient Lords and Barons there, as he had done with all the Nobles under the Ecclesiastical Jurisdictions that happened to fall into his merciless hands. These cruel Proceedings engaged the Family of the *Orsini* to fortifie themselves against his Attempts by a League concluded at *Perugia* with *Bentivolio* Lord of *Bologna*, *Paolo Baglione* of *Perugia*, *Vitellazzo Vitelli* of *Castello*, and some other Lords of those Countries; whose joint Forces having regained *Camerino* and *Urbino*, and defeated *Borgia*, the Pope perswades them to a Peace and Reconciliation with *Borgia*; which they consenting to, an Interview was appointed betwixt them at *Imola*, where they were very courteously received and treated by *Borgia*, till having got them in the innermost part of the Palace, *Virellozzo*, *Liverotto*, and the two *Orsini*, were murder'd by his Orders, *Baptista Orsini* the Cardinal, *Renold* Bishop of *Florence*, and *James de S. Croce*, of the same Family, being soon after imprison'd by the Pope's Order. *Cesar Borgia* having by this time taken upon him the Title of Duke of *Valentino*, which, together with his standing Forces and Extravagancies could not be maintained without vast Charges, the Pope left no methods untry'd to raise Money, selling every thing that was worth buying: but this proving not sufficient to maintain the Prodigality of *Borgia*, it was resolved to poison all the rich Cardinals and Prelates, and to seize upon their

their Possessions. Accordingly the Prelates, pitch'd upon as most proper to satisfy their Avarice, being invited to a Repast, the Bottles provided for the Pope and his Son were set on one side, separate from those that contained the poison'd Wine for the Cardinals: but the Cup-bearer mistaking the Bottles, gave the Pope, his Son, and *Adrian* the Cardinal their Confederate, of the Wine prepared for the Prelates; so that the Pope being then in the seventy second Year of his Age, dy'd of the Poison, after having sat in the Chair eleven Years, and was buried privately in a Chappel of *S. Peter's Church*; *Borgia* escaped for that time by the use of *Antidotes*, with Life, but was always troubled with a Hectick Fever, which rendering him unfit for business, the banish'd Lords soon recovered their Inheritance. *Alexander* was an excessive Lover of Money, Plays, Shows, and such like Diversions, without Faith or Honour; but eloquent, courtly, industrious, contented with little Sleep, and a moderate Diet; and an extraordinary Lover of learned Men. The See was vacant six Months and three Days.

S. PIUS III.

Maximilian.

Pius III. *Alexander VI.* was no sooner dead, but *Borgia* seizing upon all his Treasure, fortifies himself with 12000 Men in the Castle of *S. Angelo*. The Cardinals assembled in the *Minerva*; but there being also surrounded by *Borgia's* Souldiers, they gathered four thousand Men for their Defence; and at the intercession of the *French* and *Spanish* Ambassadors, having obtained from *Borgia* to withdraw his Forces from *Rome*, (as did also the *French Army*) they entred the Conclave; and after some small Contests chose and declared *Francis Piccolomini* Cardinal of *Siena*, Pope; who assumed the Name of *Pius III.* *Borgia* coming then to *Rome* to pay his Homage to the new Pope, was set upon in the *Vatican* by the *Ursini*; but he defending himself bravely, tho' not without great Slaughter on both sides, this so troubled *Pius*, already much impaired in his Health by Sicknes and Age, that he dy'd on the 26th day after his Election, in the 75th Year of his

his Age. Some say he died by Poison, which was injected in an old Sore he had in his Leg. The See was vacant fourteen Days.

S. JULIUS II.

JULIUS II. born at *Savona* in the *Genoese* Territory, his true Name *Julian de-la Rovere*, Cardinal of *Osia*, his Father's Name *Raphael*, the Brother of *Sixtus IV.* was chosen Pope by unanimous Consent, to the Surprise of many, who knowing him a Person of a fierce Disposition; they could not but wonder that the Cardinals should conspire with so little opposition for his Choice: but it seems his great Ability and his great Experience in publick Affairs, did at this time over-sway all other Considerations, which perhaps were invalidated by the vast Promises he made before his Elevation, to all the Cardinals, Princes, and Barons, and even to *Borgia* himself; of which he kept not the least, except that he set not *Borgia* at Liberty till he had surrender'd *Cesena* and *Forli*: which done, he went to *Naples*, where being seized by order from the King of *Spain*, he made his Escape thence to *Navarre*, and was there slain in a Fray. The Pope, after having banish'd *John Bentivoglio* out of *Bologna*, enter'd into a League with the Emperour, *France*, *Spain*, and the Dukes of *Ferrara* and *Mantua*, against the *Venetians*; who not being able to withstand their joint Forces, were put to an entire Rout, and all their Territories on the *Terra firma* shared among the Confederate Princes: so that now seeing no other hopes of Relief, they throw themselves upon the Pope's Mercy; who not only made a separate Peace, but also enter'd into a League with them. *Maximilian* and the *French King* being equally dissatisfy'd at these Proceedings, turn'd their Arms against the Pope, who, lately strengthen'd by a new Alliance with *Spain*, obliged the *French* to raise the Siege of *Bologna*, which was however soon after surrender'd to them, without striking a stroke, by the Legat of *Pavia*: and the Pope's Forces, seized with a panick fear, quitted their Camp, Cannon, Baggage, and Provisions; the Legat being soon after stabb'd in the midst of his Guards by

May 14th
1509.

the Duke of *Urbino*, as he was going to the Pontifical Palace. The Pope extremely troubled at this Disaster, went from *Rome* to *Ravenna*; when, upon the Road, he was surprized with the unwelcome News, that some dissenting Cardinals (among whom *Bernardine Carvajale* a Spaniard was the chief) and Prelates, had appointed a Council to be held at *Pisa*, the first Day of *September*, being encouraged thereunto by the Emperor, and *France*; which being accordingly opened at the prefix'd time, the Pope, having first excommunicated *Lowis XII.* King of *France*, and the *Florentines*, entred into a League with *Spain*, King *Henry VIII.* of *England*, and the *Venetians*, in opposition to them; and at the same time commanded a Council to be held at *Bologna*. The *French* laying Siege to *Ravenna*, and the Pope's Forces approaching to its Relief, a most bloody and obstinate Battle was fought betwixt them, the Victory remaining doubtful for six Hours, till at last the Pope's Forces being brought in Disorder by the Enemies Artillery, were forced to quit the Field. This Battle was fought on *Easter-day*, with the Slaughter of twenty thousand Men on both sides, and with almost equal Loss. However, this Disaster at first caused so great a Consternation at *Rome*, that the Pope began to consult about leaving the City, and agreeing with the *French* upon their own terms; till by the Remonstrances of the *Spanish* and *Venetian* Ambassadors, he took Courage, convened the new Council in the *Lateran* Church; and the Cities of *Lombardy*, by the Assistance of the *Swissers*, expelling the *French* in all places, these were obliged to quit all *Italy* for that time, the dissenting Prelates of *Pisa* removing after them to *Lyon* in *France*. Thus the Tranquillity of *Italy* being in some measure restored, the Pope nevertheless embroiling himself with the *Venetians*, and these entring into a League with *France* for their Defence, whilst the Pope at the same time was contriving to serve the *Spaniards* as he had done the *French* by the help of the *Swiss*; being resolved (as he declared) to drive all Foreigners out of *Italy*. Whilst he was overwhelm'd with these various and impracticable Designs, he was seized with a violent Fever, whereof he dy'd, in the seventieth Year of his Age, having been in the Chair nine Years, three Months, and twenty five Days. The See remained vacant eighteen Days. He was a Person of singular

singular Constancy and Courage, but of so violent a Temper, that he was judg'd much more qualified for a Soldier, or Martial Prince, than *S. Peter's Chair*.

S. L E O X.

LE O X. his former Name *John de Medices*, of the illustrious Family of the Dukes of *Tuscany*, was chosen without any suspicion of Force or Bribery, as the two preceding Popes had been. He was made Cardinal in the thirteenth, and advanced to the Pontifical Chair in the thirty seventh Year of his Age. He continued the Council in the *Lateran*, and received the dissenting Cardinals (upon their submission) into favour. He endeavoured a Reconciliation betwixt *Maximilian* and the *Venetians*, and hired a good Body of *Swiss* to expel the *French* out of the *Milanese* and *Italy*; which they did effectually: whereupon the *French King*, tired with the War in *Italy*, began to hearken to an Accommodation with the Pope, and his Ambassadors and Deputies of the Clergy renounced the Council of *Pisa*, and submitted to that of the *Lateran*. During this Treaty King *Lewis XII.* dying of a Fever, and being succeeded by *Francis* of *Valois*, the first of that Name, he revived his Pretensions upon *Milan*; these being, on the other hand, back'd by their Alliance with the Emperour, and *Spain*, and the Auxiliary Troops of the *Switzers*, hired by the Pope; both Armies join'd Battle near *Marignan*, where the *Swiss* did Wonders: but the *Venetians* coming seasonably to the Relief of the *French*, the first were forced to retreat into *Milan*; and *Sforza* their Duke, being taken Prisoner, surrender'd his Sovereignty for a Pension of 35000 Crowns a Year. *Leo* now dreading the *French* Power, chap'd up a Peace with King *Francis*, who having been entertain'd with all imaginable Honour at *Rome*, return'd soon after into *France*. The Pope now employing his Thoughts towards the Increase of his Dominions, he expell'd the Dukes of *Urbis* out of their Territories, seized upon *Siena*, and would have done the same to the Duke of *Ferrara*, had he not frustrated his Attempts by his Courage and Vigilance.

Cardinal *Alphonso Petrucci*, Brother to the Prince *Beoghese* (expell'd from *Siema*) being incens'd beyond all measure at the Pope's Ingratitude (whose Family was restor'd to the Government of *Florence* by the Interest of *Pandolpho Petrucci* their Father) enter'd upon a Resolution of destroying him at any rate. This he intended at first to effect by his own hand, by stabbing the Pope: but looking upon this as too dangerous and reflecting upon his Character, he contriv'd to poison him, by the Assistance of *Baptista Vereolla* a noted Chirurgeon, who was to infuse a poisonous Liquor into the Pope's *Fistula*: but whilst the Chirurgeon was getting Admission with the Pope, *Alfonso* utter'd some words which creating a Suspicion, he kept a watchful eye over all his Actions; till at last the whole Design being discovered by intercepted Letters, and the Pope dissembling the matter, *Alfonso* was invited to *Rome* under pretence of Reconciliation, with Letters of safe Conduct, and the Pope's solemn Engagement to the *Spanish* Ambassadour, that the same should be inviolable. Upon these Assurances *Alfonso* coming to *Rome*, he was, notwithstanding all these most sacred Promises, seized with the Cardinal *Sauli* his intimate Friend, committed to Prison, and sentenced to Death, pursuant to which *Alfonso* was strangled; the Cardinal *Sauli*'s Sentence being changed into a perpetual Banishment. About the Conclusion of the Year 1517, *Ferdinand* the *Catholick* King of *Spain* dying, and leaving *Charles* of *Austria*, his Nephew, Heir of all his Dominions, the same produced afterwards a War almost fatal to the *French*, tho' as yet a good Correspondence was maintain'd betwixt both these potent Nations. The Year 1518 gave fresh Disturbance to the Pope, by reason of the great Progresses of *Selim* the *Turkish* Emperour in *Persia*, *Syria*, and *Egypt*; therefore he thought fit to publish a general Truce for five Years throughout *Christendom*; and a Design was laid, in what manner the Christians should, by the most effectual methods, attack the *Ottoman* Empire on all sides: but these Projects never produced any real effect. In the Year 1520, Pope *Leo* was awakened with the most surprizing News of a Reformation begun in *Germany* by *Martin Luther*, a Monk of the Order of *S. Austin*, occasioned by a licentious way of granting and executing certain Indulgences, beyond what had been pra-

practised by the former Popes. For in 1106 *Urban II.* granted plenary Indulgences to those only who list'd themselves in the Holy War; which Indulgences were afterwards extended to all such as would furnish Men for the same Expedition; if they were not in a condition to go thither in person; and by degrees these Indulgences were also allotted to those persons that would fight for the Prerogatives of the Church, in opposition to such Princes or States as were excommunicated by the Popes. But now *Leo* having granted his Indulgences without distinction or limitation of Times, Persons, Places, or other necessary Circumstances, not only for the Living, but also for the Redemption of the Souls of the Dead in *Purgatory*, the same were by the Collectors managed and exacted with unparalell'd rigour, especially in *Germany*, where they used to redeem the Souls oftentimes in the Taverns, and make a stake of them at a Game at Tables. It being also discovered, that the profit of these Indulgences were given to *Magdalen* the Pope's Sister, *Martin Luther*, at the Encouragement of the Elector of *Saxony*, began to exclaim, both in the Chair and Pulpit, against these illegal Impositions; and finding his Doctrine to meet with a general Applause from the better sort of the People, who flock'd from all parts to hear him, he by degrees began to call in question the power of the Church, the Pope's Authority in granting Pardons, as also against Penances and *Purgatory*, the Foundation stone of the Indulgences. These Themes being either received, or at least questioned by all the learned parts of Mankind of that Age, *Luther* advanced the Reformation, by inveighing against Images in the Churches, Prayers to Saints, the Prohibition of Marriages to Priests and Monks, and at last to examine the Doctrine of Transubstantiation in the Eucharist. To obviate, if possible, the progress of this Doctrine, the Pope sent divers of his most learned Men into *Germany*, who entering into Disputes with the *Lutherans*, and *Zwinglius* (who defended *Luther's* Cause in *Switzerland*) had generally the worst on't. *Peter Faber*, a Man of unquestionable Judgment, refusing to undertake the Decision of the matter, which he declared ought to be referr'd to the Decision of a General Council. The Senate of *Zurich* hereupon decreeing, That the Gospel should be preached according to the

Tenour of the *Old and New Testament*, this gave no small Advantage to the Reformation: So that the Pope seeing but little prospect of succeeding by the strength of Arguments, had recourse to forcible means, *Luther* and his Adherents being condemn'd by the Emperour *Charles V.* in the Diet of *Ratisbon*, by the University of *Paris*, and by King *Henry VIII.* who writing a Book against *Luther*, obtained the Title of *Defender of the Faith* from *Leo*, who thunder'd out his Anathema both against *Luther* and the Elector of *Saxony*; which, instead of appeasing, served only to exasperate the Protestant Party. So that the Pope having no other way left to redress the Grievances of divers Nations, who now began to incline towards the Reformed Party, resolved upon a General Council, much insisted upon by most Christian Princes, who thereby hoping to introduce a Regulation of the Extravagancies of the Clergy, and their pretended Power above the secular Magistracies; the Court of *Rome* were the more cautious in proceeding with too much precipitation in a matter which might tend to their great Disadvantage, unless they could model the intended Council according to the modern Rules put in practice by the late Popes. In the mean while *Charles* King of *Spain*, *Naples* and *Sicily*, being elected Emperour after the Death of *Maximilian*, the Pope entered into a League with him against *France*, which produced the desired effect, the *French* being forced to quit *Italy*, and *Milan* surrender'd to *Sforza*, its true Lord. Pope *Leo* dy'd the first of *December* in 1521, at the Village of *Magliana*, not without suspicion of being poisoned by *Malestina* his Chamberlain, in the 46th Year of his Age, having govern'd the See eight Years, and twenty Days. The Chair remained vacant one Month and eight Days. He was reputed a great Lover of Justice, and a learned Man, but too much addicted to Hunting, Feasting, Musick, and magnificent Buildings, whereby and his Wars having exhausted the Church Treasury, he was forced to raise Money by the Sale of Cardinals Hats, and other Offices. He increased the Power of the City Magistrates of *Rome*, in consideration whereof the *Romans* erected a Marble Statue to his Memory.

ADRIAN

S. ADRIAN VI.

A *Drian VI.* born at *Utrecht* in *Holland*, his Father's *Charles V.* Name *Florent*, a Tapestry-maker; was chosen in his absence, having never been in *Italy* before. He retain'd his own Name; having in his Youth made considerable progress in Learning in the University of *Louvain*, and attained to the Vicechancellorship of that University; was pitch'd upon as the most proper Person, by *Philip* Archduke of *Austria*, (Son to *Maximilian* the Emperour) to be Tutor to his Son *Charles*, who being afterwards chosen Emperour, committed the whole management of *Spain* to his care, where he resided when he was elected Pope. He set sail from *Barcelona* for *Genoa*, and coming thence to *Rome*, was crowned with the usual Solemnities: But found things in no small confusion there; the Plague raging most violently in the City, the Papal Treasure not only exhausted, but also the Jewels and other Onaments pawn'd, and *Rimini* seiz'd upon by *Malatesta*. Besides that, after the taking of the Isle of *Rhodes* by the *Turks*, they were now making vast Preparations for a most powerful Invasion in *Hungary*; all which Misfortunes lighting upon a Person unacquainted with the State of *Italy*, and the Intrigues of the Church of *Rome*, put him to immense Troubles. But he following the footsteps of his Predecessour, reassumed the Project of chasing the *French* out of *Italy*, and carrying on a vigorous War against the *Ottomans*. A general Truce being for this End, proposed for three Years among all the Christian Princes; the same would, in all likelihood, have taken effect, had not *Soderino*, Cardinal of *Volaterra*, (one of the Pope's chief Confidants) writ private Letters to *Francis I.* King of *France*; wherein, having represented the Pope, as entirely devoted to the Emperour's Interest, exhorted *Francis* to invade *Sicily*: Some of those Letters being intercepted, the Pope conceived such a jealousy at the *Italian* Cardinals, that for the future he would not commit his Secrets to any but *William Eikeamort* Bishop of *Tortosa*, and *Theodoricus Heticus*, two *Dutch* Men; which, together with his annulling the Acts made, during the late vacancy of the

the See, and his strictness in reforming the Manners of the Clergy and Prelacy, and his vigour against Extortion and *Simony*, (much in vogue in his Predecessour's time) drew upon him the Hatred of the Clergy, and Great Men of the City; tho' by his own Example, he never fail'd to shew them the true Path of Virtue and Honesty, in not bestowing the least Advantages upon his Kindred. Thus, whilst he was employed in reforming the Clergy and City, and bringing the *Venetians* into the League with the Emperour against *France*, he dy'd of a Fever in the 65th Year of his Age; having sat in the Chair only one Year, eight Months, and six Days.

S. C L E M E N T VII.

Clement VII. formerly call'd *Julio Cardinal de Medich*, natural Son of *Juliano de Medici*, murdered, as we told you, under *Sixtus IV.* was elected Pope after a Contest of two Months and four Days. He was made Archbishop of *Florence*, by *Leo X.* his Kinsman; and in the following Year, Cardinal of *S. Clement*. This Pope having, in vain, endeavoured to prevent the War, which was then upon the point of being translated into *Italy* by *Charles V.* and *Francis I.* at last entred into an Alliance with *France*; who, by his Advice, laid Siege to *Pavia*; and at the same time, sent a strong Detachment under *John Stuart*, Duke of *Albania*, of *Scottish* Extraction, to carry the War into the Kingdom of *Naples*. But in the mean time, the Emperour having gathered a strong Army, and marching to the relief of *Pavia*, a bloody Battle was fought near that City the 24th of *February*; where, in the *French* being put to a total rout, and *Francis* himself taken Prisoner, the Army under *Stuart* was forced to disperse, and were for the most part kill'd either by the Imperialists or the Country People. This sudden and remarkable change of Affairs, not a little puzzled the Court of *Rome*, who seeing the victorious Emperour to strike Terror into *Italy*, knew not well what side to chuse, without running a manifest hazard of their Fortunes, when the *Venetians* press'd the

1525.

the Pope to join with them in the Defence of *Italy* against the Emperour; but the Pope looking upon their Projects as not practicable; and the Archbishop of *Capua* making more favourable Propositions (than could be expected) to the Court of *Rome*, from the Emperour, *Clement* readily embraced the same: But certain Difficulties being started afterwards by the Imperialists, concerning the Article of the Investiture of *Sforza* in the Dukedom of *Milan*, the Pope began to change his mind, and entered into a League with *France*, and the Confederates in *Italy*, against the overgrown Power of the Emperour. The beginning of this War proved very successful to the Confederates; by the taking of *Lodi*, *Cremona*, *Milan*, and *Arimini*; but in the mean while, the *Turks* having defeated and slain the King of *Hungary*, which was follow'd by the loss of *Buda*, the Pope began to incline to a Peace in *Italy*; which in all likelihood had been encompass'd by his Authority, had not the *Colonna's* interrupted his good Intentions: For these with a good Body of Troops, on the 20th Sept. entering *Rome* by three Gates at once, and passing the *Ponte Sesto*, entered the Burg of *S. Spirito*, forcing the Pope to retire for his safety into the Castle of *S. Angelo*, where, but in vain, he expected Assistance from his Friends; being now fallen to a low degree of Esteem among the Citizens, by his Covetousness and irregular Practises, in monopolizing Corn, and aggrandizing his Friends at the Expence of the City. Thus the Faction of *Colonna* advancing without opposition, pillaged the new Suburbs, the Pope's Palace, and the great Church of *S. Peter's*, making a terrible havock in less than three hours time: For the Pope finding himself without any Provisions and other Necessaries, in the Castle of *S. Angelo*, was glad to come to an immediate Accommodation; by virtue whereof, a Truce was agreed on for four Months. But no sooner had he rid his hands of those unwelcome Guests, when, without any regard to the Hostages delivered for the performance of his Promises, he had recourse again to Arms; and the Emperour sending new Reinforcements into *Italy*, who worsted the Pope's Forces at their Passage over the *Po*, and in several other Encounters; the *French* under *Monseur Vaudemont* re-enter *Naples* by Sea, and take *Salerno*; but were worsted by *Hugo de Monardo* in their march

1525.

to

1527.

to *Naples*; which they however, revenged upon the Imperialists soon after, whom they obliged, with the Assistance of the Church Forces, to quit the Siege of *Forsolone*. At last, the Pope tired with the vast Expenses, and various Successes of the War, and finding the *French* very defective in their Promises, he agreed to another Truce with the Imperialists for eight Months, in order to conclude a general Peace. But this unexpected Agreement being very displeasing to the Duke of *Bourbon*, and the Army in general, they marched towards *Rome* to the number of 40000 Men, and scaling the Walls in divers places (wherein the Duke of *Bourbon* was slain near the *Vatican*) they entered the City the 14th of *May*, under the Prince of *Orange*, committing greater Cruelties and Ravages than ever had been practised by the *Goths*, or any other barbarous Nations, ravishing the Nuns, plundering the most sacred Places, and carrying away the Cardinals, Prelates, and Men of Note, in a most ignominious manner; so that the Pope himself not being able to hold out long in the Castle of *S. Angelo* for want of Provisions, saw himself under a necessity of surrendering himself at discretion, and to promise the Payment of 400000 Ducats to the Imperial Army, and to deliver *S. Angelo*, *Ostia*, *Civita Vecchia*, *Castelleno*, *Parma*, *Piacenza* and *Modena*, to the Emperour, with divers other hard Conditions: The *Florentines* also laying hold of the Pope's Misfortunes, expell'd the Family of the *Medici* out of their City. Now Monsieur *de Lautrec* advancing into *Italy* with the joint Forces of the *French* and *English*, to the Assistance of the Pope, the Prince of *Orange*, who commanded the Imperial Army in chief, offered his Ransom upon much easier terms than before: But whilst the Treaty was in agitation, the Pope made his Escape, and came to *Orvicdo* after seven Months imprisonment; whereupon the Imperialists quitted the City of *Rome*, (infected with the Plague) in a desolate condition; to complete the Ruin of which, the *Ursini* with their Party, entered the same, and pillaged all the *Germans* and *Spaniards* had left. *Lautrec* in the mean while, being sat down before *Naples*, and the place defending it self for a long time, he dy'd of a Fever; and a contagious, or rather a pestilentious Disease reigning in his Camp, put an end to this Expedition. *Clement* finding the *French* Affairs in *Italy* in a declining condi-

condition, was now for entering into a real good correspondence with the Emperour; unto which, having made the first step by revoking the Bull of Divorce betwixt King *Henry VIII.* and *Catherine* his Queen, the Emperour's Sister, a Peace was afterwards concluded betwixt them at *Barcelona*; by virtue whereof, among other Conditions, the Tribute formerly payable by the Kings of *Naples* to the Church, was remitted; a white Horie being only to be presented yearly to the Pope, as an acknowledgment of Fealty. This Peace being soon follow'd, by that concluded at *Cambray* betwixt the Emperour and *France*, by the Pope's Mediation; the first ordered the Prince of *Orange* to march into *Tuscany*, and oblige the *Florentines*; to reinstate the Family of *de Medici* to their former Dignities; and following the next Year in Person, was crown'd at *Bologna* by *Clement*; whence, returning into *Germany*, and leaving the *Florentine* War to the management of the Prince of *Orange*, that City was forced to submit, and to receive *Alexander de Medici* with the Title of Prince and Duke of *Florence*, bestow'd upon him by the Emperour. In the mean time, *Ferdinand* the Emperour's Brother, being elected King of the *Romans* at the Diet at *Augsburg*, a general Council was also propos'd by the consent of all Parties, and the Emperour agreeing with them in opinion, urg'd the same to the Pope, promising him, that nothing should be done there contrary to his Authority: But this Proposition was not at all relishing to the Pope, who could not resolve to see the Abuses of the Court of *Rome*, with some other Defects relating to his own Person, strictly examined and censured in so great an Assembly; for which reason it was, that under some specious Pretences he thought fit to defer the calling thereof to a more seasonable time. Whilst these things were in agitation, *Henry VIII.* King of *England*, and *Francis I.* of *France*, entred into a consultation (at an interview at *Bologne*) how to give a check to the Power of *Charles*, whilst the *Turks* were invading *Hungary*; but these retreating to *Constantinople* without attempting any thing but some Incurfions, the Project they had formed against *Milan* vanished; and *Henry*, to revenge himself upon the Pope, totally abolish'd his Authority in *England*. About the same time, *Clement*, at the invitation of the *French* Cardinals, set sail from *Pisa* for *Marseilles*, where

1529.

being

being received with all possible Honour and Respect, the Point of the *General Council* and the *King of England's* case coming in debate betwixt *King Francis* and the *Pope*, they were rejected, the whole Interview ending in a Marriage of *Catherine de Medici* the *Pope's* Niece, (*Clement's* main Design in this Voyage) and the Creation of four *French Cardinals*, at the request of the *French King*. After a Months stay, *Clement* returning to *Rome*, and declaring immediately to his Domesticks and Friends, that the end of his Life was near at hand; he ordered the Vestments, in which the *Pope's* are buried, to be got ready; and soon after, sending his Bull of Excommunication into *England*. *Henry VIII.* highly incensed therewith, commanded his Legat to depart the Realm, declared himself the Head of the Church in *England*, and thereby laid the first Foundation of the ensuing Reformation in that Kingdom: Soon after, *Pope Clement* being seized with a violent Pain in his Stomach, and an ensuing Fever, dy'd the 25th of *September*, in the sixty seventh Year of his Age, having sat in the Pontifical Chair ten Years, ten Months, and seven Days. The See was vacant seventeen Days. He was reputed a Person of an unstable Temper, of no Faith, and easily overcome with Fear in all his Actions; tho' otherwise, he was sober, and reserved, without any inclinations to Debauchery.

1534.

S. PAUL III.

Charles V. **P**aul III. formerly call'd *Alexander Farnese*, was chosen *Pope* unanimously, the same Day the Cardinals went into the Conclave, by reason of his great Ability in the management of Publick Affairs, (he having been a Cardinal forty Years) and known Moderation. Immediately after his Coronation, he declared against *Nepotism*, tho' afterwards he promoted *Pierluigi*, a Youth of fourteen Years, (the Son of *Pierluigi* his natural Son) and *Ascanio Sforza* his Sister's Son, (yet younger than the former); this afforded no small matter of Reproach against him among the Protestants. - He was most magnificent in his Buildings;

Buildings ; witness the Palace of the *Farnasi*, one of the most Noble Edifices of *Europe*, built after the ancient manner, and furnish'd with many excellent antique Statues. He laid this down for his constant Maxim, to keep an exact Neutrality betwixt the Emperour and *France*, and was so far from shewing the least aversion to the calling of a General Council, that he willingly comply'd with the Demands made to him in that behalf. He employed all his good Offices to re-establish a Peace betwixt the Emperour and the *French* ; but these being forced out of *Italy*, could not look upon the Emperour's Greatness but with an envious Eye : By their Encouragement, *Barbarossa*, who now usurped the Kingdom of *Tunis*, having, with the Assistance of *Solimán* the *Ottoman* Emperour, equip'd a most formidable Fleet, and threatening an Invasion of the Kingdom of *Naples*, *Charles V.* sent an Army to the Coast of *Tunis*, and having routed *Barbarossa*, took the City of *Tunis*, and restored *Muleassa* their lawful King, under condition of paying a Yearly Tribute to him : For the security thereof, having built two Forts that commanded the Harbour, he return'd victorious to *Naples* with 20000 Christians, delivered from the *Turkish* Slavery : *Francis Sforza*, Duke of *Milan*, happening to die just upon his return thence ; and the same being devolved to him, he constituted *Antonio de Leva* Governour thereof. The 5th of *April*, the Emperour coming to *Rome*, was received there with incredible Pomp, and appearing in Person in a publick Assembly of the Pope, the Cardinals and Foreign Ministers, he inveighed bitterly against King *Francis I.* proposing at the same time a League for the expulsion of the *French* ; but the same not being approved of by the Pope, the Emperour repeated his former Invectives, declaring he would fight *Francis* in a single Combat ; and leaying *Rome* in fourteen Days after, march'd with a good Army into *Provence* ; but his Army labouring under great want of Provisions, and many Distempers, a Truce was agreed on for ten Months. In the meanwhile, *Paul* having procured an interview betwixt these two great Princes and himself, at *Nice*, the said Truce was there prolonged for ten Years. The Pope now willing to gratifie the desire of so many Christian Princes, issued his Bull, dated 12th of *June*, for the meeting of a General Council at *Mantua*, on the 27th

1536.

1536.

of

of *May* of the next following Year ; but the Duke of that Name shewing no great inclinations of admitting the same into his Residence, the Meeting thereof was deferr'd till *November*, and afterwards further, till the first of *May* in 1538, and then to be held at *Vicenza* ; tho' by reason of several Obstacles intervening, the same was not held till several Years after. . . *Clement VII.* *Paul's* Predecessor, having for some time past, carry'd Matters cunningly betwixt them and King *Henry VIII.* and sent *Campegio* with a Bull into *England*, declaring his Marriage with *Catherine* void and null ; with secret Orders to *Campegio*, to publish the same, in case he could have full Assurance of reducing *Henry* unto the Obedience of the Church. But *Henry VIII.* being by Act of Parliament in 1535, declared Head of the Church and the Clergy, who maintain'd the Legatine Power of *Woolsey*, obliged to purchase their Pardon with 100000 Pounds. *Paul* cited *Henry VIII.* by his Bull, dated the 30th of *August* 1535, to appear Personally before him and the College of Cardinals, to answer to the Cruelties, Sacrileges, Adulteries, and other Crimes laid to his charge, declaring him and his Subjects (in case of refusal) excommunicated, and himself deprived of the Crown ; all which not being able to terrifie the resolute Temper of *Henry VIII.* served only to promote the ensuing Reformation in *England*. The King, after the publication of the Bull for a *General Council*, publishing his *Manifesto*, he protested against the same, unless the same were convened by the Authority of the Christian Princes, whose undoubted right it was, declaring, That he considered the Pope no more than a Bishop of his own Diocese. The *Turks* in the mean time invading *Dalmatia*, took the strong Town of *Clissa*, which producing an Alliance betwixt the Emperour, the Pope, and the *Venetians*, a Fleet of 200 Ships was equipp'd, in order to attack *Greece* ; but coming in sight of the Fleet of *Babarossa*, near the Cape of *Antium*, they retreated (by the Discords that reign'd among the Admirals) without striking a blow. About this time, the Duke of *Camerino* dying, the Pope having by his Forces terrify'd the young Duke into a surrender of the place, bestow'd the same upon his Nephew *Ottavio Farnese* ; and the Apostolical Chamber being much exhausted of Money, new Impositions were forced to be

in-

introduced; which occasioning great Murmurings at *Rome*, and an open Rebellion at *Perugia*, they were forced to submit, and renounce all their Privileges. There seeming to arise every day new Difficulties, which retarded the meeting of the *Council*, the Emperour and German Princes appointed an Assembly at *Ratibon*, to endeavour the Reconciliation of their religious Differences. The Pope having also sent thither *Gasser Contarini*, a Man of singular Prudence and Learning, as his Legat, this august Convention was opened at the beginning of *March*, in the Emperour's presence; but after various Debates, not being able to come to any final Determination, they broke up the 28th of *July*, the whole being refer'd to a *General Council*, a *National Synod of Germany*, or the Diet of the Empire, with injunction of a free Exercise of Religion in the mean time, and no other Seizures of Abbey or Church-Lands to be made. In the beginning of the next following Year, the Pope sent *John Mera*, Bishop of *Modena*, to the Diet then assembled at *Spires* under the Conduct of *Ferdinand*, to notify his Resolution of holding the so long-desired Council; for which he had appointed the City of *Trent*, for its convenient situation on the Borders of *Italy* and *Germany*, and that the same should be opened the 13th of *August* next ensuing. This Proposition was accepted by the *Roman* Catholick Princes, but rejected by the Protestants, who denied the Pope's Authority to indict a Council, and excepted also against the place appointed by the Pope: notwithstanding which, *Paul* dispatch'd his Bulls to all the Princes of *Christendom*, appointing the Meeting of the *General Council* on the first of *November* following. Thither he sent *Peter Parislo*, *John Nerone*, and *Reginal Pool* an *Englishman*, with many learned Persons to assist them upon all occasions; but met with few Persons there, the Protestants refusing to appear, and the other Princes shewing no great forwardness, till at last the Emperour dispatch'd thither *Don Diego de Mendoza* and Cardinal *Granval* to take care of his Interest. These Ambassadors frequently urged the Legates to proceed in the business; but finding them inclined to gain time only by Delays, *Granval* was recall'd, to go to the Diet then assembled at *Nuremberg*, and the Pope, after a few Sessions, adjourned the Council to *Bologna*. The Emperour coming

1541.

1541.

1543.

P

after-

afterwards to *Genoua*, there was an Interview betwixt him and the Pope at *Busetto*, a place betwixt *Vicenza* and *Cremona*, under pretence of the Pope's Intention of mediating a Peace betwixt the Emperour and *France*, but in effect to procure the Dukedom of *Milan* for his Nephew *Othaviano*, by means of a good sum of Money; but both these Propositions being rejected, they parted without much satisfaction on either side. About this time *Barbarossa*, with his Fleet, appearing near *Civita Vecchia*, this struck such a Terror among the *Romans*, that they were upon the point of abandoning the City, had they not been assured by the *French* Envoy (aboard the *Turkisso* Fleet) that they had no design upon *Rome*. After the bloody Battel of *Cerisoles*, the Emperour and *Francis I.* now mutually inclining to a Peace, the same was concluded on the 18th of *September* at *Cressy* a Castle of *Valois*; which tho' it highly rejoyced the Pope, yet he could not forbear to shew some uneasiness that the same had not been brought about by his Mediation. After the Conclusion of this Peace, the Pope thought fit to revive the Proceedings of the Council, interrupted as he said, by the late Wars, and other Calamities; the Sessions whereof he now appointed to commence in *March*. This Indiction, made without so much as consulting the Emperour (whose Authority and Concurrence in this matter would questionless have proved more acceptable to the *Germans*) was not well relish'd at the Imperial Court; who, to shew their just Pretensions to the Convening of this Council, sent their Commissions to the Prelates of *Spain* and of the *Low Countries*, to prepare what Propositions they thought fit to be made to the Council: and these being reduced to thirty six Heads, and the Solution thereof required, the same were confirmed by the Emperour's own Authority: and to give a farther proof of his Displeasure to the Pope, he commanded the 3 *Spanish* Cardinals, lately created by the Pope, not to accept of that Dignity. However, the Emperour thought fit to send *Don Diego de Mendoza*, his Ambassadour, to the Council of *Trent*; whose Example was follow'd by many other Catholick Princes: but the Protestants remaining resolute in their Refusal of sending their Ambassadors to the Council which they look'd upon as illegal, the Pope sent the Cardinal *Farnese* to the Emperour, to induce him to render the Protestants more pliable by force

force of Arms. He found the Emperour willing enough to comply with his Desires, provided a Truce could be concluded with the *Turks*, and that the Seeds of Discord could be sow'd among the Protestant Princes, whose united strength, he feared, might prove of dangerous consequence. These things, tho' transacted with great secrecy, yet had not altogether escaped the Knowledge of the Protestant Parry: so that when the Emperour required (at the Diet of *Worms*) Assistance against the *Turks*, he was answered, that the same should be granted, provided they were assured of the Continuation of a Peace betwixt the Emperour and them, without any regard to the Council of *Trent*, which they look'd upon as illegal: unto which it being answered, by the Emperour, that he could not secure to them the Exemption from the Determinations of the Council, the Diet broke up; and another was call'd in *January* following at *Rainbon*. Hereupon the Pope publishing a Jubilee to be held at *Rome* the 15th of *July*, he in his Bull declared to the World, that since he had used his utmost endeavours to compose the religious Differences on foot, by calling a General Council, and that the Hereticks had refused its Authority, he had no other way left to reduce them to due Obedience, than by joining with the Emperour, in order to obtain that by force of Arms, which hitherto had been attempted to be compos'd, but in vain, by gentle means. The Emperour, at the same time, publish'd his Remonstrance against the Elector of *Saxony* and Landgrave of *Hesse*; wherein, without making any mention of Religion, he charged them with Disobedience, by entring into Alliances against him, and seizing of Bishopricks, and other Ecclesiastical Revenues, absolving at the same time their Subjects from their Faith and Obedience to them. The Emperour wisely considering that in case he should make it a religious War, he would thereby increase the number of his Enemies, whereas the Pope being more zealous for the Pretence than the real design of the intended Expedition, insisted much upon making the Religious Contest the Foundation-stone of the War: But notwithstanding the difference of these Sentiments, the Emperour's Forces, being join'd with those of the Pope, march'd towards the River *Elbe*, where a furious Battle was fought betwixt them and the Protestants, who,

1546.

tho' almost double the number, were vanquish'd by the Enemy, and the Elector of *Saxony* wounded and taken Prisoner. By this Victory the Emperour being in a manner become the absolute Arbitrator of *Germany*, he appointed a Diet at *Augsbourg* the first of *September*. The Pope was so far from being pleased with this new Advantage obtained by the Emperour, that he look'd upon the same with an envious eye, retaining still in fresh Memory his Denial of investing his Nephew in the State of *Milan*, and his joining with *Henry VIII.* King of *England* in a Confederacy. It was chiefly to thwart the Emperour's Designs, that he now transferr'd the Council of *Trent* to *Bologna*, and began openly to incline towards the *French* side. By this time the point of Religion coming under serious Debate in the Diet of *Augsburg*, the Protestant Electors and Princes did not refuse the matters in dispute to the Decision of a Council, provided that neither the Pope, nor any of his Commissioners, should preside thereat, and to be liable to its Censures and Determinations; and that to render the Council absolutely free, all Bishops admitted in the Sessions should be absolved from any Oath which might oblige them to a Partiality in reference to the *Roman* See. During these Debates in *Germany*, *Pier Luigi*, Duke of *Piacenza* (the Pope's natural Son) being murther'd in his own Palace, and the City seized within a few hours after by *Ferdinand Gonzaga* Governour of *Milan*; as the same seem'd to be a Contrivance of the Imperial Party, so the Grief which the Pope conceived thereat, put every thing into such a Disorder, that little of moment was transacted at the Council of *Bologna*. The *German* Princes assembled at *Augsburg* finding but little hopes of redress from the Council, by joint consent empower'd the Emperour to nominate three Persons who should compose a certain Formulary of Religion; the management thereof being committed to *Julius Pflug*, *Michael Sidon*, and *John Isleben*: who, after many Debates, having reduced the same under thirty five Heads (call'd the *Interim*, as being to remain valid only till the further Determination of a General Council) and the same being delivered to the Pope's Legat for his Approbation, produced no small Confusion at *Rome*, who could not look with a good eye upon those Temporal Princes, who in an Assembly compos'd only of Seculars, had undertaken

ken to settle Religious matters ; fearing that the same might prove a Forerunner of a total Defection from, and Denial of the Papal Authority, after the Example of *Henry VIII*. But upon a better perusal of the *Formulary*, the Pope, who was a Man of a piercing Judgment, finding that the chief Points advanced therein ; would be equally displeasing to the *Roman Catholics* and *Protestants*, (these moderate Expedients seldom answering the End of reconciling two opposite Parties) he satisfied himself with sending his Legat *Sfodrato* to the *German* Prelates, to insinuate into them the ill Consequences of this *Formulary* ; which was also represented to the Emperour ; and so the Legat withdrew, that he might not be present at the publication thereof. To be short, tho' the Emperour strictly enjoind both Parties not to oppugn the Doctrines contained in the *Interim*, the *Lutherans* as well as the *Roman Catholics*, refused the same in their Writings and Disputations ; and the same being done with more Heat in *France*, and other Parts, the Pope had the satisfaction to see himself not mistaken in his Guess, and the Emperour's Prudence to be call'd in question by the most sensible part of Mankind. However, these Proceedings gave a total stop to the Council of *Bologna* for above two Years ; when News being brought to the Pope, that his Nephew *Octavio Farnese* having privately left the City (contrary to his Orders) was entred into a League with the Governour of *Milan*, to be re-instated in *Parma*, and to force *Camillo Orfino*, the Pope's Governour, thence. This unexpected News so sensibly afflicted his Mind, that he was seized with a *Lipothomy* ; from which being revived, a Fever ensued, which carried him off in three Days, after having been in the Chair fifteen Years, twenty eight Days, in the eighty second Year of his Age. The See remained vacant two Months, twenty eight Days.

1549.

S. JULIUS III.

Charles V. **J**ulius III. formerly call'd Cardinal *Monte*; after ve-
 ry hot Conteſts betwixt the *Imperial* and *French* Fa-
 Ferdinand. ctions, being choſen Pope by a third Party, begun his
 Reign with the *Jubilee*; where alſo at that time, a-
 mong other Perſons of Note, appear'd *Stephen*, Patri-
 arch of *Armenia*. At the very beginning of his Ponti-
 ficat, he appointed the Council, transferr'd by *Paul III.*
 1550. to *Bologna*, to be held at *Trent* in *May*, and made twen-
 ty Cardinals; among which, being a Youth of thirteen
 Years of Age, of mean Extraction, call'd *Innocent de*
Monte, whom he had Adopted into his Family; this
 afforded Matter of Mirth to *Pasquin*. *Italy* was like-
 ly to have been involved again in War, about this
 time. For *Julius III.* having promiſed the Cardinal
Farnefe, the Head of a conſiderable Party in the Con-
 clave, to deliver *Parma* (upon his Election) to his
 Brother *Oſtavio*, the ſame was perform'd accordingly;
 but he fearing the Emperour's Power, received a *French*
 Garifon; whereat, the Emperour and Pope being e-
 qually incenſed, they laid Siege to the Cities of *Par-*
ma and *Mirandola* at once; but upon the Preparati-
 ons of the *French* to come into *Italy*, theſe Differences
 were compoſed. Purſuant to the Pope's Appointment
 1551. the 11th Session, now began the Firſt of *May*; but it
 having been reſolved before, That all the Acts paſſ'd
 in the former Sessions, ſhould be look'd upon as Au-
 thentick, and not to be call'd in queſtion, either in the
 Council or any Diet; the *Proteſtants* reſuſed to appear
 there, excepting againſt the Freedom of the Council,
 unleſs thoſe Concluſions might be examined again, and
 the Deputies of the *Augsburg* Confefſion to have a de-
 ciſive as well as a deliberative Vote. Hereupon the
 Emperour making his Applications to the Eccleſiaſtical
 Electors, adviſed them to appear perſonally at the
 Council, promiſing them all the Security and Liberty,
 to propoſe what they ſhould judge agreeable to the
 Word of God, and the ancient Fathers; Unto which,
 he ſaid, he being oblig'd as the Defender of Coun-
 cils, he would reſide on the Fronties, to give his ne-
 ceſſary Orders upon all Emergencies. This Declara-
 tion, as it manifeſtly interfered with the Pope's Autho-
 rity,

riry, who challenged alone the Title of the Management of the Council, so the same was very ill relished and interpreted by the Court of Rome, as another Convocation of the Council. However, the Protestant Princes having demanded from the Emperor Passes, not only from himself, but also under the Seal of the Council, were preparing to send their Divines to this Assembly; Time being protracted till the First of September following, the Time for the next Session was prefix'd on the Eleventh of October; and the Abbot *Bellosano* having presented a Letter from the French King, wherein he protested against the Proceedings of this Assembly, which could not be look'd upon as a Council, as long as the French Ambassadors and Bishops could not appear there with Freedom and Security, during the Contests on foot betwixt France and the Church, about *Parma*; besides that, by the influence of France, the Catholics as well as the Protestants, then assembled at *Basil*, agreed not to submit to the Council, and as an undeniable proof of their firm Resolution, recall'd the Bishop of *Coire*. However, maugre all these Difficulties, the Council did not stop in their Proceedings, but determined two Points relating to the Sacrament of the *Eucharist*, decreeing, That the Debate thereof should not be resum'd; for which Reason, it was insert'd with a great deal of caution in the Passes granted to the Protestants, that it should not be in their power to dispute upon the before-mentioned Points already granted, but proceed to the Examination of other Points of lesser moment, limited to four Articles: But these Evasions could not inveigle the Protestants into a compliance, who having often declared before, that they would be left to a free Examination of all Matters in Contest, thought it highly presumptuous in those of *Trent*, to impose upon them those Points that had not been debated or agreed on in their Presence, and to restrain them to four Points only at their pleasure; and therefore resolv'd not to appear at the Council, unless a Clause was insert'd, that the Holy Scripture should be the Judge of all their Controversies. Whilst these things were under hot debate, the Duke of *Wirtemberg* sent his Deputies to *Trent*, to represent the Confession of their Doctrine, with a Proviso they would grant a free Pass for his Divines, in as ample Terms as was

-tled at the Council of *Basil*: Whereupon, the Legate desiring to know the Summary of their Commission, to see whether the Particulars thereof were such as might be admitted by the Council; this was refused by the Ambassadors, whose Instructions were positive, not to acknowledge the Pope's Authority in Convocation, or presiding in Council. About the beginning of *Novemb.* the Emperour coming to *Inspruck*, not far from *Trent*, this gave no small occasion of Disquiet to the Pope, who, at the same time, ordered his Legat to maintain his Right in calling, and presiding in the Council; so that when the Ambassadors press'd hard, to have their Doctrines delivered, heard, and argued without danger, they could obtain no other Answer, than that the same being already publish'd in their Books, it was the Council's business either to approve or condemn them, and that they ought to submit to its Determination. At the same time, the City of *Strasburg*, and five more, sending also their Deputies; and being answer'd in the same manner, they unanimously address'd themselves to the Emperour, complaining, That contrary to his Promises, they were refused to have their Doctrines debated in the Council; whereupon the Emperour assured them, that upon the Arrival of the Ambassadors of *Saxony*, Matters should be adjusted. The said Ambassadors arriving the 7th of *January*, the *Germans* now uniting in one Interest, address'd themselves to the Imperial Ambassadors, acquainting them, that their Masters had chosen certain Men of known Moderation and Learning, both in the Law and Gospel, to endeavour the reconciliation of the Religious Differences, who were ready to appear at the Council, provided they might be provided with sufficient Passes, that all Matters determin'd before their Arrival, be re-examined; the Pope to be excluded from presiding in the Council, but to be subject to its Censures, as other Bishops, adding, that in the mean while they might be admitted into the Council, without asking leave from the Pope's Legat: Their Propositions were favourably received by the Emperour, but opposed to the utmost by the Pope's Legat, notwithstanding which; after many Consultations, it was agreed to admit them to Audience in the Council; it being insinuated by the Imperial Ministers, that their Entrance into it did imply a tacit acknowledgment

1552.

knowledge of the Authority of the Council. The next thing that came under debate, was the Rank, Freedom of Speech, and Voting, demanded by the Protestants; the same met with great Opposition at first, the Roman Catholicks alleging, That according to the ancient Canons, Hereticks could not be admitted into the Society of Christians before they had renounced their Errors: But against this, the absolute necessity of the Matter, and the Example of several Diets being objected, it was agreed by a majority of Votes, (notwithstanding the Protestations of the Legat) That the Ambassadors of *Saxony*, and the Protestant Divines, remaining hitherto at some distance from *Trent*, should be received into the Session on the 25th *January* next: But the safe Conduct granted for their coming, being seriously considered by the Protestants, they found the same defective, and different in four Particulars from that formerly granted by the Council of *Basil*, which they also now insisted upon, *viz.* A free Vote in the Council, the Differences on foot to be decided by the Holy Scriptures, the Practice of the Primitive Church, Ancient Councils and Fathers; the free Exercise of their Religion in their private Houses; and lastly, that nothing might be done or said to expose their Religion to scorn. These Propositions being examined by the Council, were rejected, and resolved, that no Alteration should be made in the safe Conduct. The 24th of *January*, the *Saxon* Ambassadors being admitted into the Convocation at the Legat's House, proposed in the Name of their Master, That the Council might be free, and that the Holy Scripture might be made the Rule of Faith; and that, to assist in the Accomplishment of this great Work, he had sent his Divines near to *Trent*, in expectation of the requisite safe Conduct, according to the Model and Practice of the Council of *Basil*; which (as he supposed) being granted, he further proposed Liberty for their being heard upon the Points in contest betwixt the *Roman Catholicks* and *Protestants*; and the re-examining and revising such Articles as had been already determined in the Council. The Envoys of *Wirtenberg* being introduced next, reiterated the same Propositions; but after some Debate, the Council persisted in their former Resolution, of not making any Alteration in the safe Conduct. The next Day being

being the 25th of *January*, appointed for the Session, the Council sat, and determin'd several Points in relation to the *Mass* and *Ordination*, and then adjourn'd to the 19th of *March*, in hopes, as they said, that the Protestants would acquiesce in what they had done. But these finding the Council to proceed in preparing Matters for the determining of other Points in Controversie, in relation to Marriages, Images, Worship of the Saints, Purgatory, &c. they address'd themselves to the Emperour, complaining of the Defect of the intended *safe Conduct*, and the Design of the Congregation to pass these Decrees without their concurrence; the Emperour, who was willing enough to take this opportunity to check the Arrogance of the Court of *Rome*, sent his Orders to the Prelates at *Trent*, that their hasty Proceedings having given no small occasion of jealousy to the Protestants, they should not act or join in any further Proceedings; which being communicated to the Convocation, they ordered all Synodical Proceedings to surcease till further order: But the Pope highly incens'd thereat, would give his Assent to this Prorogation only for a few Days. About the beginning of *March*, it being generally rumour'd about at *Trent*, that there was a League on foot betwixt *France* and the Protestant German Princes, the Electors of *Mayence* and *Treves*, and the Ambassadors of *Saxony*, together with many others left *Trent*; and the War soon after breaking out betwixt them, the Council was prorogued for two Years; which Term was afterwards prolonged to ten. The direful Effects of this War did not confine themselves only to the Borders of *Germany*, but pass'd over the *Alpes* into *Italy*: For the *Sieneſes* having cut to pieces the *Spaniſh* Garison, and demolish'd the Citadel, lately begun there by *Orſado de Mendoza* their Governour, the Vice-Roy of *Naples* march'd with 20000 Men in the midst of the Winter, to endeavour its Recovery; but after divers Skirmishes, was forc'd by the *French* and the Pope's Forces, to retreat into *Naples*. The next following Year, *Henry* King of *France*, (who had undertaken the Protection of *Siena*) sending a considerable number of Troops against the *Florentines*, (who favoured the Emperour) were worsted by them; whereupon, these attempting *Siena*, another Engagement ensued near *Marignano*, wherein

1553.

1554.

the

the *French* being overthrown a second time, and *Sienna* reduced to the last Extremity by Famine, was forced to surrender, and sack'd by the *Florentines*. Amidst these Troubles of *Europe*, *Julius* addicted himself to his Pleasures, spending all his time in Feasting, and other Excesses, little becoming a Person of his Age and Station, thinking it satisfaction enough to see *England* reunited to the Church: *Q. Mary*, after the Death of *Edward VI.* sending her Ambassadors to beg an Absolution of her Subjects, from the Excommunication; *Julius* being violently afflicted with the *Gout*, his Physicians advised him to change his former way of Living, which producing a dangerous Alteration, he dy'd of a lingering Fever the 23d of *March*, in the seventy eighth Year of his Age, and the sixth of his Pontificat. The See remained vacant eighteen Days.

S. MARCELLUS II.

Marcellus II. born at *Montfaro*, his Father's Name *Richard*, Treasurer of *Ancona*, was chosen Pope without much dispute; he retained his own Name, after the Example of *Adrian VI.* As he would give no Encouragement to his Kindred to come to *Rome*, so he bent his Thoughts immediately upon the Welfare of the Church, to be encompass'd in a General Council by quite other Methods than had been practis'd by his Successors, who (as he told the Cardinal of *Mantua*) having amused the World only with superficial Debates and Disputes about Words, he would endeavour to reduce the Points in Controversie to such Heads as might facilitate the Determination in the Council. Whilst he was ruminating these Matters, and his Project was differently received among the Prelates, (according to their different Interests and Inclinations) he was seized with an Apoplexy, which put a Period to his Life on the 21st. Day of his Pontificat. He also projected a new Order of 100 Knights, with a yearly Pension of 500 Crowns a Year each, for the better support of the Papal Authority.

S. PAUL

S. PAUL IV.

Charles V.
Ferdinand.

Paul IV. The Cardinals, to the number of sixty four, being enter'd the Conclave, the first thing propos'd was, That among other things the Popes swear to, after their Election, two new Clauses might be added; *viz.* That within two Years after he should convene a General Council, for the accomplishment of matters left undetermin'd in the Council of *Trent*; and that he should not create above four Cardinals in the space of two Years. This being agreed to in the Conclave, *John Caraffa*, Son of Count *Montorio*, was created Pope, under the Name of *Paul IV.* Under *Clement VII.* he quitted his Bishoprick of *Chieti* (or *Theatina*) and retiring to Mount *Pincio*, he there instituted a new Order of *Regulars*, and afterwards, at *Venice*, the Order of the *Theatins*. But *Paul III.* having engaged him to reassume his Bishoprick, and created him Cardinal of *S. Mariatrans Tiberim*, and Archbishop of *Naples*, he was now chosen Pope by the prevailing Interest of the Cardinals of *Ferrara* and *Farnese*, his morose Temper and severe Life being by most not judged suitable to the station of the Vicar of Christ, he having been the first Adviser (to *Paul III.*) of the Court of Inquisition. Soon after his Coronation, the *English* Ambassadors, sent by *Q. Mary* and *Philip* her Spouse, being admitted to publick Audience in a Consistory held for that purpose, did one after another (pursuant to the Pope's Command) prostrate themselves at his feet, acknowledging their Errors in deviating from the Tenets of the Church, and asking Pardon and Mercy at his hands. As there was in all the Actions of his Life a strange mixture of Pride, and ambitious Severity; so he beheld the Ambassadors for a considerable time in this humble posture, till at last raising them from the Floor, he declared his Satisfaction in the Conversion of the Kingdom; in testimony whereof, he bestow'd the Title of King and Queen of *Ireland* upon *Philip* and *Mary*. He was also very careful to admonish them in private, to hasten the Restitution of the Church Lands, and the gathering of the *Peter-pence*, without which their Repentance would be imperfect. Not long after, the Cardinal of *Lorrain* being sent to

Rome

Rome by the *French* Court, he made a publick Declaration in a Consistory, that the King his Master being sensible the *Gallican* Church stood in need of a Reformation, he was ready to give all possible Assistance he could to the Pope, and to follow the Methods his Holiness should prescribe: which Compliment suiting in all respects to his Vanity, the *French* at that juncture got the prehemency in his Favour. The Pope, at the beginning of his Reign, took off part of the Excise upon Eatables, regulated several Abuses, and the licentious Manners of the Clergy, constituted a Knightly Order of a hundred *Roman* Gentlemen, call'd the *Knights of Faith*, treated the *Conservators* of *Rome* with uncommon Respect, augmented their Power, and enlarged the Privileges of the City; who, in acknowledgment of these Favours, erected a Marble Statue for him in the Capitol. But as these Kindnesses were intended for no other end, than to promote the Destruction of the *Spanish* Faction in *Italy*; so the same were of no long Duration: for the Estates of the *Caraffa's* being sequestred by the *Spaniards* after the last sacking of *Rome*, this, together with the Refusal of the Viceroy of *Naples* to admit him, formerly, into the possession of that Archbishoprick, had made so deep an Impression upon the haughty Temper of the Pope, that he resolved to join with *France*, in order to clear *Italy* of the *Spaniards*, and all their Adherents: among which, the Family of the *Colonnese* were the first that felt the effects of his Revenge: for, having excommunicated *Mark Anthony*, and his Father *Ascanio Colonna*, he bestowed all their Estates (within the Jurisdiction of the Church) upon Count *John Montario* his Nephew, and that of Count *Bayno* upon *Anthony Caraffa*, another Nephew of his. And having received a Reinforcement of fourteen thousand *French* under the Duke of *Guise*, he imprison'd *Zuliano Cesarini*, *Camillo Colonna*, and his Brother the Archbishop of *Taranto*, with several others of the Imperial Faction. *Ferdinand* of *Toledo*, Duke of *Toledo*, Viceroy of *Naples*, was no sooner informed of these Proceedings, but he made himself Master of all the *Campania* of *Rome*, part of which was regained by the Pope with the Assistance of the *French* and *Swiss*: but the Pope's Treasury being quite exhausted, he was forced to have recourse to new Impositions, as, doubling the Tithes of all Benefices, intolerable Excises,

a moi-

1547.

a moiety of all the Revenues of Offices, &c. All the Horses found in *Rome* were seized for the War, and the very Monks not excepted from working on the Fortifications. All which, tho' opposed by the continual Clamours of the People, had not the least influence upon his Mind, till all his vain Hopes being vanish'd into Smoak by the Battle of *S. Quintin*, with the loss of the chief Nobility of *France*, he began to entertain serious Thoughts of Peace, which was concluded betwixt him and *Spain*, Sept. 13. Peace being now settled in *Italy*, the Pope began to make a regular Settlement of the Court of Inquisition (for the suppressing of Hereticks) constituting Cardinal *Alessandrino* Inquisitor General, in conjunction with sixteen Cardinals his Assistants. The Emperour *Charles V.* about the same time having resign'd the Imperial Dignity to *Ferdinand* his Brother, the Pope refused to acknowledge the last as such, under pretence that the Emperour's Abdication could not be valid, without his Consent. The extraordinary Severity used against many Prelates and others, in the case of Nonresidency, raised a great Clamour against him till the same was quell'd by his impartial Justice towards his Nephews and others of his intimate Friends, accused either on account of Simony, or other Crimes laid to their Charge; tho' the Congregation he appointed for the General Reformation, composed of twenty four Cardinals and forty five Prelates, were so far from coming to a final Determination in that matter, that the wisest among them refer'd the Decision thereof to a General Council. It was the general Opinion of all that had any true Knowledge of the Court of *Rome*, that tho' the Intentions of this Pope tended to the general Good of *Christendom*, his disobliging way of acting obstructed most of his good Designs, and produced him the Hatred even of the best of the Clergy, and all good Men. The Pope being fall'n into a Dropsie, his Distemper was no sooner noised abroad, but that the *Romans*, in a tumultuous manner, exclaim'd against the Pope, and the whole Family of *Caraffa*, opening the Prison doors of the Inquisition, which they burn'd afterwards with all their Records. Not long after the Pope dy'd, the 18th of *August*, in the 84th Year of his Age, after having sat in the Chair four Years, two Months, and twenty seven Days. The See remained vacant four Months, and seven Days.

S. PIUS

S. PIUS IV.

Pius IV. of the Family of the *Medioi*, born at *Milan* during his Father's Exilement, being educated in the Study of Philosophy, Physick, and Civil Law, was made Priest and Cardinal of *S. Prisca* by *Paul IV.* and advanced to the Papal Chair by reason of his charitable, meek, and pious Disposition, to correct or balance the fiery Temper of his late Predecessor: For which purpose, he pass'd an Act of Pardon for the Benefit of all such as had been used with too much Severity under the Reign of *Paul IV.* out of Envy or Malice; upon which account also, *Charles* and *Alfonso*, two Cardinals of the Family of *Caraffa*, the Count of *Montorio*, Brother to the first, Count *Alife* his Wives Brother, and *Leonard de Cardini* one of their Kindred, being seized and try'd, were all condemn'd and executed (except *Alfonso*) with divers others, for having been instrumental in several Cruelties and Oppressions committed under the Reign of his Predecessor. However, this did not hinder him from following his Footsteps, to prefer his Sisters Sons to the chief Ecclesiastical Dignities: *Charles Berromeo* being one of his Relations, deservedly obtained the Cardinal's Hat, and the Reputation of one of the most prudent Ministers of his time; besides that for his Sanctity, he was in succeeding times inserted in the Catalogue of Saints. It was chiefly by his Advice that *Pius* acknowledged the Imperial Title of *Ferdinand*, and declared his Intentions of assembling, or rather reviving the Council of *Trent*. But whilst matters were preparing for this great Work, the Civil Wars in *France* requiring a speedy Redress, a National Council was resolv'd upon in that Kingdom; which being not well relish'd by the Pope, he sent the Bishop of *Viterbo* to that Court, to prevent, if possible, the meeting of this Synod, as contrary to the Papal Authority: but the *French* persisting in their former Resolutions, and the Pope seeing no other Remedy to invalidate the Authority of this intended Convocation but a General Council, after several Contests about the place, *Trent* was pitch'd upon, as the least liable to the Exceptions of all Parties; and the Emperour declaring, that in case the Council

1561.

Council was stiled a Continuation of the former ; and unless the Cup was granted to the Lay-men, and License for the Marriage of Priests, scarce any of the Clergy under his Jurisdiction, would give their Appearance there ; the Pope absolutely rejected these Propositions. But the *French* having in the mean while, appointed the Assembly of their Synod at *Meaux* on the 13th of *January*, (unless a General Council were speedily assembled) the Pope now touch'd to the quick, sign'd his Bull for the meeting of the Council on *Easter-day*, under the Title of *Indictio Concilii Tridentini*, intimating, that it was not the continuation of the former Council. The Protestant Princes of *Germany* being thereupon assembled at *Nauenburg*, and petitioning the Emperour for a *Free Council*, wherein the Pope should not claim the Presidentship, the Pope sent two *Nuncio's* to the Emperour ; but being by him directed to the Assembly of the Protestants, they went to *Nauenburg*, where they were courteously received ; but without effecting any thing to the purpose, the Protestants insisting upon their former Demands. *Elizabeth, Q. of England*, and the King of *Denmark*, about the same, refused to admit the Pope's *Nuncio's* ; and in *France*, the Penal Laws against the Protestants were repeal'd in the Convention of the Estates at *Orleans*, and the *Annates*, payable to the Pope, quite abolished. Towards *Easter*, the Pope sent the Cardinals of *Mantua, Warmia, Seripanda*, and *Simonne* his Legats. to *Trent* ; but for want of a sufficient number of Bishops, the Meeting of the Council was prorogued till the beginning of the next following Year ; when, at the first Session held the 18th of *January*, it was agreed as a Fundamental Rule, That all Propositions should be made by the Legats ; and the next Sessions was appointed the 26th of *February*, from whence by several Adjournments, they declar'd the next Session to the 4th of *June*. The *French* Ambassadour being admitted the 26th of *May* to Audience in a Congregation, made heavy Complaints against the Blind Zeal of such Members of the Council, who had more regard to insignificant Ceremonies than the general benefit of *Christendom*, and restrained the Freedom of their Proceedings. The Sessions on the 4th of *June*, being spent in examining the Credentials of several Publick Ministers, was adjourned

to

to the 16th of *July*; the *Imperial* and *French* Ambassadors in the mean while pressing hard, at several Congregations, to have the *Eucharist* given to the Laity under both Kinds. This produced four Canons at the Session of the 16th of *July*, viz. That the Laity are under no express Command to Communicate in both Kinds; That the Church had for very urgent Reasons, excluded the Laity from the Cup; That he who receives the Bread only, receives the Body of *Jesus Christ* entirely, in all respects, to his Salvation; and lastly, That Communion is not necessary for Infants; all which being foreign to the Question challenged by the *Germans*, viz. Whether such as desired it, ought not to receive the Sacrament in both Kinds? The final Determination thereof was refer'd to the next Session. In the mean time, the *French* Ambassadour being sensible, that every thing was carry'd by the majority of the *Spanish*, *Portuguese*, and *Italian* Prelats; writ to the King to hasten the coming of the *French* Bishops, to counterbalance their Votes; and at several Congregations, Matters were prepared against the next Session of the 17th of *September*, where several things being debated and decreed, in relation to verifie the Sacrifice of the *Mass*, and that the same was really Propitiatory, as also its Celebration in the *Latin* Tongue, and a full Authority for Bishops to inspect into Dispensations, and to visit Hospitals and Colleges. These Decrees, as they were highly pleasing to the Pope; so they were not well relish'd by the Emperour; who insisted upon the Communion of the Laity in both Kinds, and look'd upon the Power given to Bishops over Religious Houses, as an Imposition contrary to the intentions of the Donors, who left the Administration thereof to Lay-men; which made the *French* Ambassadour to move the Council not to proceed any further in Matters of Doctrine, till the arrival of the Bishops from *France*; but in the mean while, to consider of Matters tending to a Reformation of Abuses and Manners crept into the Church: But the Legats not relishing these Propositions, as contrary to their intentions of putting an end to the Council, proceeded to the Points of Marriage and Ordinations the 25th of *September*; tho' the same was strenuously opposed by the *Hungarian*, *Polish* and *Spanish* Bishops, who insisted upon a previous Reformation of

Q.

Manners

Manners in the Church, and especially of the Court of Rome, in reference to their Encroachments on the Episcopal Dignity, which they alleged was *Jure Divino*, and not derived from the Papal Chair: But this being a nice Point, the Legats did not care to meddle with; they were so far from complying with their Desires, that they expressly enjoyn'd the Divines not to treat further upon that Subject; but, at the same time, appointed four Divines to confute the Opinions of these Prelates; and *Lainez*, General of the *Jesuits*, in a set Speech made in a Congregation, declaim'd with all his Rhetorick against it, but was with most solid Arguments refuted by the Bishop of *Paris* at the next Congregation, to the general satisfaction of the Council: Notwithstanding which, and the pressing instances of the *Spaniards*, *French* and *Germans*, for a Reformation, the Legats found means to weather the Storm by several Evasions; they being sufficiently sensible, that tho' all Parties seem'd to agree in this Point in general, yet, whenever they proceeded to Particulars in their respective Stations, there appear'd such a diversity of Opinions as centred in nothing else than to reform the Errors of others, with little or no regard to themselves. Such a contention of Difficulties rendring the Pope very uneasie; he saw no other means to maintain his Authority, than by disuniting the Emperour's and the *French* Parties; which being compass'd by the persuasions of the Cardinal *Moron*, the Peace lately concluded at *Orleans* betwixt the King of *France* and his Protestant Subjects, furnish'd him with a specious pretence of ridding his hands of the *French* Prelates; which was effected by accusing *Coligny*, Cardinal of *Chatillon*, with divers other *French* Bishops, of Heresie, for having been instrumental in promoting the said Peace; which made the *French* Prelats withdraw immediately from *Trent*, and many Bishops of other Countries (with the Emperour's Approbation and the Pope's Encouragement) following their Example, the Council began insensibly to draw to a conclusion the remaining Points concerning Marriages, Non-Residencies, Indulgences, Invocation of Saints, Images and Purgatory, being contracted without much Debate, Examination, or Contradiction; and the Marriage of Priests being quite laid aside: So that now the *Italian* Faction having only to do with the

the *Spaniards*, they managed all Matters at pleasure; all their Decrees now made in order to the pretended Reformation, tending to the increase of the Pope's Authority over the Clergy, and their Power in oppression of the People; the Council concluded the Third of *December*, with a Declaration, that the Interpretation and Dispensation of any of the Canons, should remain at the Pope's Disposal, and with most solemn *Anathema's* against all Hereticks, and *Luther, Zwinglius*, and their Adherents in particular. The Pope, notwithstanding his Thoughts were constantly employ'd in the management of those weighry Affairs, apply'd some part of his care in repairing the ancient Monuments and *Aqueducts*, and erecting divers Noble Structures. He was in most imminent danger of being Assassinated by one *Acolti*, who intended to stab him whilst he was delivering a Petition into his hands; but his Heart failing him to give the fatal Blow, the Conspiracy was discovered by one of the Accomplices: But not long after, dy'd in the seventy seventh Year of his Age, having govern'd the Church five Years, eleven Months, and fifteen Days. The See was vacant twenty Days.

1563.

1563.

S. P I U S V.

Pius V. formerly call'd *Anthony Ghisler*, of mean Parentage, born in a little Town call'd *Bisbi*, on the Frontiers of *Montferrat* and *Milan*, was with unanimous consent chosen Pope *January* the 7th, for his unblemish'd Life and strict Devotion; which made most People fear, that he would follow the footsteps of *Paul IV.* a violent Person; but his Severity being much allay'd by his natural good Disposition, the same did not produce such vigorous Effects: For tho' he banish'd the *Courtesans*, or Lewd Women out of *Rome*; yet finding the ill consequences of this Prohibition, he gave License to some to remain in certain parts of the City. He ordered his Relations not to appear at *Rome*, and to be contented with moderate Pensions in other places. He was equally zealous against the Protestants of *Germany* and *France*, and the *Turks*, excommunicated *Elizabeth* Queen of *England*, and encou-

1566.
Maximi-
lian.

- raged the Conspiracies carry'd on against her Person and Government. He also bestow'd the Title of Great Duke of *Tuscany* upon *Cosmo de Medicis* Duke of *Florence*; *Sultan Selim*, the *Turkish* Emperour, having rendred himself Master of the Isle of *Cyprus*, by the Difference arose betwixt *Colonna* and *D'Oría*, the Pope's and *Venetian* Commanders, another Fleet was agreed to be equipp'd under the command of *Don John of Austria*, natural Brother to the King of *Spain*.
1569. 1570. 1571. The Rendezvous of this Fleet, composed of 100 *Venetian*, 81 *Spanish*, and 12 of the Pope's Gallies, and 22 Ships, being appointed at *Messina*, they met the *Turkish* Fleet in the Gulph of *Lepanto*, and after a most furious Engagement of no more than five hours, put them to a total Rout the Third of *October*, destroying 117 of their Gallies, and 80 Brigantines, besides 40 Gallies taken in the pursuit. The *Turks* lost 32000 Men in this Engagement, had 3500 taken, besides 15000 *Christian* Slaves; on the side of the *Christians* were kill'd 7656, a Victory, as it was the most memorable that ever was obtained at Sea, so it totally ruin'd the *Ottoman* Power at Sea. *Pius V.* being a great lover of Learned Men, he endowed a College at *Pavia* for the Education of Youth. He dy'd of a Stoppage of Urine, (three small Stones being found, after his Death, at the Neck of his Bladder) in the
1572. fifth Year of his Pontificat.

S. GREGORY XIII.

Gregory XIII. formerly call'd *Hugo Buoncompagno*, born at *Bologna* of an ancient Family, was created Pope in the space of five Hours: The *Turks*, notwithstanding their late Defeat, having equipp'd another Fleet of 250 Gallies; the *Spanish* and *Venetian* Fleet, in conjunction with the Pope's, composed of 180 Gallies, 18 Ships, and six Galeasses, endeavoured to attack the *Ottomans* in the Harbour of *Coron*; but these having retreated in time to the Port of *Modon*, and fortify'd the Sea-shoar, the *Christians* return'd without being able to effect any thing of moment. For the more solemn and convenient Celebration of the

Jubilee,

Jubilee, he enlarged the Street betwixt the Church of *S. Maria Maggiore* to the *Lateran*, compos'd the Differences betwixt the ancient and new Nobility of *Genoua*, which was likely to have proved fatal to the Liberty of that Republick, *D. John* of *Austria* being at hand with a good Fleet to put an end to their Discords by force of Arms. He confirm'd the Excommunication published by his Predecessor, against Queen *Elizabeth*, and depos'd *Gilbert Truckbesius* Archbishop of *Cologne*, for marrying, and adhering to the Confession of *Augsburg*. The Reformation of the Kalendar, according to the *New Stile*, or the *Gregorian* Account, is also owing to this Pope, differing ten Days from the *Old Stile*, or *Julian* Account. He had also the satisfaction to see the Noble College of the *Jesuits* finish'd, under his Pontificat; who, not long after, brought four *Japone*se Ambassadors to *Rome*, sent by the new Converts of that Country; which, by the indiscretion of the same Missionaries that had first plant'd the Gospel there, was lost again not many Years after. A few Days after the arrival of these Ambassadors, the Pope dy'd suddenly of a *Quinsy*, in the eighty fourth Year of his Age, and thirteenth of his Reign: He was of a chearful Countenance and active Body, sober and temperate, much delighting in Riding, and other Exercises: He was very careful in eradicating the *Banditi*, but without any considerable success; the same being reserv'd for his Successour. The See was vacant fourteen Days.

1575.

1578.

1583.

1585.

S. SIXTUS V.

S*ixtus V.* his true Name *Felix*, born at *Montalto* of mean Parentage, was chosen Pope for his affable and pliable Temper; which, however, lasting no longer than that he finding himself rais'd to that Dignity unto which he had aspir'd, he gave notable Proofs of his Austerity and Pride, both in his Discourse and Actions. He was so severe in the Administration of Justice, that his Gallies were furnish'd with more Men than were required for the Wars; and as he look'd upon good Intelligence as the Soul of the Government,

he had his Spies in all places to watch the Actions of all Men, from the highest to the lowest Rank. He was no less haughty to foreign Princes, than rigorous to his Subjects; witness his Quarrels with *Henry III. King of France*, *Philip II. King of Spain*, and *Henry, King of Navarre*; the last of which, he excommunicated upon the score of Religion, tho' otherwise he had a great value for his Person; it being one of his Sayings, That to introduce a good Government into the World, there was need only of three Persons, *Queen Elizabeth*, *Henry* and *Sixtus*. He affected the management of all Affairs of moment, without the Advice of his Counsellors, whom he used only as Spies to discover the Actions of others, reserving the determination of Matters to himself: Among those Cardinals, *Montalto* his Nephew was one, upon whom he bestow'd great Riches; but would often admonish him, and his other Relations, not to take Bribes, or to ask any thing of him, he being willing to enrich them without these unlawful Means. As the *Jesuits* had been much favoured by *Gregory XIII.* so they left nothing unattempted to insinuate themselves with *Sixtus*; but, tho' he look'd upon them, and used to stile them the best and most useful of all Religious Orders, yet would he never admit them into any Familiarity. It was Pope *Sixtus* who raised the Great *Obelisk* or *Guglia*, which had lain neglected for many Years in the *Circus of Nero*, by the Hands of the famous Architect *Fontana*, besides four other *Obelisks*, and improvements in the *Aqueducts* of *Rome*. The Noble *Portico* of the *Lateran*, the *Brass Statue* of *S. Peter* on the *Column of Trajan*, and another of *S. Paul* on the *Pillar of Antoninus Pius*, are undeniable Proofs of his Munificence; amongst all which, the *Vatican Library* seems to challenge the first place. He also settled the *Militia* of the *Ecclesiastical State*, sent *Santorio* his Legat into *Switzerland*, and exclaim'd highly against *Henry III. King of France*, (after their reconciliation) for making a Peace with the *Hugonots*. In 1587, the *Romans*, in remembrance of the Pope's Munificence and Care for their City, during a general Scarcity in *Italy*, erected a *Brass Statue* for him in the *Capitol*: *Maximilian*, Archduke of *Austria*, Brother to *Rudolph* the Emperor, contending for the Crown of *Poland* with *Sigismund III. Prince of Sweden*, was

1587.

was taken Prisoner, and afterwards released by the Pope's Mediation: For the rest, he was so mortal an Enemy to the Protestants, that he gave to the King of France the following Advice; *A Canker in the Bowels of the State, must be cauterized with Fire and Sword; it is necessary some of the superfluous Blood should be taken away*: Which Letter being produced by the King in Parliament, both the *Catholicks* and *Protestants* were so amazed thereat, that they did not know what to say or think, but were not sparing afterwards to expose the Pope (in their Libels) in his true Colours; It was also, by his Persuasions, that King *Philip II.* of *Spain*, undertook that famous and fatal Expedition for the Invasion of *England*, which ended in the destruction of their *Invincible Armada* (as they stiled it) and the whole Naval Strength of *Spain*. This Disaster being follow'd by the News of the Death of the Duke of *Guise*, (the Head of the League in *France*) who was Assassinated by the King's Order; the Pope shew'd so little Concern thereat, that he said, *Had I been King of France, I should have done the same*. But understanding within four Days after, that the Cardinal *Guise* was also put to Death, and the Cardinal *De Bourbon* and the Archbishop of *Lyons* were imprison'd, he broke out into such Violences as are scarce to be express'd; and appointing a Congregation of Cardinals, excommunicated the King, who, in two Months and four Days after, was Assassinated by a *Dominican* Friar near *S. Clou*. After his Death, the Pope having received certain Intelligence from the Duke of *Luxemburg*, that the Nobility of *France* had declared for *Henry of Vendosm*, King of *Navarre*, the Pope dispatch'd his Legat thither, with Instructions not to declare against the Interest of the new King, till he found him past all hopes of being reconciled to the Church; which contributed not a little to his future Establishment. For the rest, he was very peevish with, and severe to his Domesticks; but prefer'd them upon all occasions. To his Kindred, he was Affectionate to a Fault, and Covetous beyond Measure: For, after his Death, no less than five Millions were found in his Treasury, laid up for the carrying on of a War against the Infidels or Hereticks; a prodigious Sum for so little a time he reign'd, considering especially his Munificence in Publick Structures, and to his indigent Relations, He

1588.

1589.

1590. dy'd of a malignant Fever the 30th of *August*, in the seventieth Year of his Age, having sat in the Chair five Years, four Months, and three Days. The See was vacant eighteen Days. This Pope reduced the College of Cardinals to the number of Seventy.

S. URBAN VII.

URban VII. his true Name *John Baptista Castagna*, born at *Rome*, but descended from an ancient Family of *Genoua*, was chosen Pope by a great majority of Votes; but finding himself indisposed the second day after, he would have removed from the *Vatican* to *Monte Cavallo*, for the goodness of the Air: but being told that the same could not be done (according to ancient custom) without the Attendance of the Cardinals and other persons of note, and consequently not before his Coronation, he was seized the next following day with a Fever, whereof he dy'd *Sept. 27.* on the 13th day of his Pontificat, and the 70th year of his Age. The See was vacant two Months, and nineteen Days.

S. GREGORY XIV.

Gregory XIV. call'd *Nicholas Sfrondati*, his Father's Name *Francis Sfrondati*, a Senator of *Milan*, and Governour of *Siena* under *Charles V.* He being a Person of uncommon Knowledge in the Law, this, together with his affable Temper and Skill in the management of Affairs (whereof he had given many proofs at the Council of *Trent*) raised him to the Pontifical Dignity, tho' there were no less than sixteen Candidates, all Persons of great worth, that aspired at one and the same Dignity. It was to him the Cardinal Friars owe the Institution of their Red Hats and Caps, whereas before they used to wear them of the same Colour with the Habit of their Order. He dy'd of the Stone in the Bladder *Octob. 15th*, having been in the Chair only ten Months, and ten Days. The See remained vacant fifteen Days.

S. INNO-

S. INNOCENT IX.

Inno^cent IX. formerly call'd *John Anthony Fachinetti*, born at *Bologna*, ascended the Chair without the least Opposition or Factions. Immediately after his Election, he sign'd a Bull against *Alienations of the Church Possessions*, and endeavoured to remedy the Scarcity of Bread in *Rome*, by ordering the Barons to bring their Corn to the City, and regulated the excessive price of other Provisions. But whilst he was agitating more weighty matters for the Good of the Church, especially in laying up a certain Sum of Money for the Exigency of the State upon most pressing Occasions, he dy'd of a malignant Fever the 29th of *December*, having sat in the Chair only two Months. The See remained vacant one Month, and one Day.

S. CLEMENT VIII.

Clement VIII. his true Name *Hippolito Aldebrandino*, descended from a most antient Family of *Florence*, deducing their Origin from the *Longobards* for the space of a thousand Years, was created Pope the 30th of *January*, and accepted the Dignity not without some Reluctancy and Tears. Immediately after his Election to the Chair, he supported the League in *France* with Money against the King of *Navarre*: but his Success against the League, and his succeeding Recantation of the Protestant Religion, as it establish'd him in the Throne by the unanimous Consent of the chief Cities, (that had sided against him before) so it procured him the Pope's Absolution and Benediction. He restrain'd the Grants of Indulgences, clear'd the *Italian* Coasts of Pirates, supply'd the Scarcity of Corn out of *Sicily*, and maintain'd ten thousand Men at his own Charge against the *Turks* in *Hungary*, who notwithstanding this proving too strong for the Emperour, he apply'd all his care towards a Peace betwixt *France* and *Spain*, which was at last effected by his Mediation at *Vervine*. He also annull'd the Marriage of King

1592.

1595.

1598.

Henry

1600. Henry IV. of France with *Margaret of Valois*, and confirm'd that of the Duke of *Bar* with *Catharine* the King's only Sister, tho' the same degrees of Consanguinity obtained in both. Henry soon after married *Mary de Medicis*, the Great Duke's Daughter. After the Death of Queen *Elizabeth*, the Court of *Rome* had fram'd themselves into a firm Belief of seeing the *Roman Catholick* Religion re-establish'd in *Great Britain* under King *James I.* her Successour: but the contrary Effects thereof soon convinced them of their Error. *Clement* dy'd in the 69th Year of his Age, having govern'd the Church thirteen Years, one Month, and three Days. The See remained vacant twenty nine Days.

1605.

S. LEO XI.

LEO XI. his true Name *Alexander de Medicis*, was chosen Pope in the 70th Year of his Age, a great Lover of Learning, and zealous for the Interest of the Church. He was the Son of *Ottaviano de Medicis*, Cousin to *Cosmo* Great Duke of *Tuscany*. Being over-wearied and heated with the Weather, and the Length of the Ceremonies of his Coronation, he was seized with a Fever, which put a period to his Life on the 25th Day after his Election. The See was vacant nineteen Days.

S. PAUL V.

PAUL V. a *Roman*, his true Name *Camillo Burgbesi*, his Father's Name *Antonio*, was no sooner got into the Chair, but declared his Intentions of restoring the decay'd state of the Pontifical Authority; the first proof whereof he gave to the *Venetians*: who having imprison'd a certain Prebend of *Vicenza*, and the Abbot of *Nervosa*; this, together with some late Constitutions made by the Senate, against bequeathing Estates to the Church, and building Churches without Licence,

cence, being interpreted by this aspiring Pope as an Infringement of his Authority, he thunder'd out his Excommunication against them: But these little regarding his Censures, and having chosen *Leonard Donato* their Duke (in spite of the Pope's Prohibition) sent, with the Advice of the best Lawyers of *Italy*, their Justification unto the Pope; which being little regarded by him, he publish'd his Excommunication, to the great Dissatisfaction of all the foreign Ministers residing at *Rome*, who look'd upon this Procedure as level'd against all Christian States of the *Romish* Religion. The Senate of *Venice*, to prevent the Mischiefs of this Excommunication, severely prohibited the publishing of the Pope's Bull, Briefs, or other Writings; shew'd their Reasons for the Maintenance of their Sovereignty to the foreign Ministers, and the Governours and Magistrates of the Towns under their Dominions. They conven'd also the Superiours of Monasteries and Churches, enjoining them to continue to officiate the Divine Service: and the Jesuits refusing to say Mass, they had positive Orders to depart out of the Jurisdiction of the Senate, and to leave all their Riches behind them. The Pope, more exasperated than ever at this Expulsion, and finding his spiritual Weapons too weak to frighten the Republick into a Compliance, treated under-hand with the *Spanish* Court to reduce them to Obedience. But whilst Preparations were making on both sides, the *French* Ambassadour *de Fresnes* did labour incessantly to bring matters to an Accommodation, which was at last effected, upon terms very honourable to the Republick; who having obtained almost every point they insist'd upon, the Pope was glad to see himself extricated out of these Broils, the continuance whereof manifestly tended to the detriment of his Authority. As the *Gun-powder* Treason Plot, discovered some time before in *England*, had justly produced the Banishment of all Priests and Jesuits, so the Oath of Allegiance to be taken by the Subjects of *England* being taken into Consideration by the College of Cardinals, was declared unlawful, and not to be taken by any true Son of the *Catholick* Church. A Letter and Ambassadours being sent out of *Persia* to *Rome*, these were by the Zealots of the Papal Greatness interpreted as Messengers of the Acknowledgment of the King of *Persia*, of the Authority of the Pope:

1606.

1607.

1608.

1609.

Pope : but the succeeding times having sufficiently refuted this vain Supposition, it is most probable the same were dispatch'd only by some of the *Armenian* Prelates in these parts. This Pope caused the old Structure of *S. Peter's Church*, built by *Constantine*, to be pull'd down; instead whereof, he erected a most stupendious Edifice, and enlarged both the *Vatican Palace* and *Library*, besides many other Acts of his Munificence of this kind; witness the most magnificent Chapel of *Borghese* in the *S. Maria Maggiore*. He brought Water into *Rome*, by Aqueducts, at twenty five Miles distance, and performed many other Works of publick Charity; for reigning in Peace, he bestow'd most of his Treasure upon Building. He departed this Life 1621. *January 24.* in the 70th Year of his Age, after a Reign of fifteen Years, eight Months, and thirteen Days.

S. GREGORY XV.

Ferdi-
and II.

1622.

1623.

Gregory XV. his true Name *Alexander Ludovisio*, Archbishop of *Bologna*, (the place of his Nativity) Son to Count *Pompeo Ludovisio*, was first educated among the *Jesuits*, but afterwards apply'd himself to the *Civil Law*. The Elector *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, after the Loss of the Battle of *Prague*, being chased out of his Dominions, and *Heidelberg* taken and sack'd by the Elector of *Bavaria*, he sent the famous Library of that place to *Rome*, where the same was placed by the Pope in the *Vatican*. He made pressing Instances to have the *Jesuits* re-admitted into *Venice*, but without Success; the *Venetians* adhering, with an admirable Constancy, to the wise Maxims of their Government. He assisted King *Sigismund III.* of *Poland* with Money against *Osman* the *Turkish* Emperour, who was beaten by the *Poles*. He was the first Founder of the Congregation *De propaganda Fide*, and erected the Bishoprick of *Paris* into an Archbishoprick. He also introduced, or at least perfected, the Regulation of chusing Popes by way of secret Suffrages. He dy'd after having sat in the Chair twelve Years, five Months, and twenty nine Days. The See remained vacant twenty eight Days.

S. URBAN

S. URBAN VIII.

URban VIII. formerly call'd *Maffeo Barbarini*, descended of an antient Family, was chosen Pope with a general Applause, by reason of his great Learning and Ability. He confirm'd the Decree of *Pius V.* against Alienation of Church-Lands, and instituted a new Order of Militia, call'd *The Knights of the Conception of our Lady*; their Banner was a Red Cross, and a Flag fastened to it with a golden Chain, in which was the Image of the Virgin *Mary* trampling upon the Devil, with this Inscription, *Vince hoc insigni Vere nostrum*. He celebrated the Jubilee with the usual Ceremonies, and consecrated the Church of *S. Peter* now finish'd. As he found himself insensibly involved in no small danger of a War by the Contest likely to arise about the Forts in the *Valteline*, surrender'd into the hands of his Predecessor; so he apply'd all his care in removing all the Obstacles that might serve to re-ignite a War betwixt *France* and *Spain* upon that account; which he effected, by obtaining the Consent of both the Crowns, to have these Forts demolished. He bestow'd the Title of *Eminency* upon the Cardinals; and siding with the Duke of *Nevers*, in maintaining him in the possession of the Dukedom of *Mantua* against the Prince of *Guastralla*, was opposed by the *Spaniards* and Duke of *Savoy*, who in conjunction with *Spinola* having made himself Master of *Mantua* by Treachery, pillaged the same with great Barbarity, but was forced to raise the Siege of *Casal*, at the approach of the *French Army* under the Marshal *Schomberg*: but these Differences were appeas'd by Cardinal *Mazarine* the Pope's Nuncio. Divers Contest arose also betwixt the *Venetians* and the Pope, on account of Precedency of the *Venetian* Ambassadour before the Prefect of *Rome*, the Title of *Eminency* bestow'd upon the Cardinals, and the Division of the Limits, which were compos'd by the Mediation of the *French Court* to the Advantage of the *Venetians*: and *Edward Duke of Parma* being engaged in a War with the Pope, at the instigation of the *Barbarini* his Nephews, got the better of him by the Assistance of the *Venetians* and the *Florentines*, both in the Field and the Treaty; by virtue whereof, the Dukedom of *Castro* was restored to him. Pope *Urban* dy'd not long after the Conclusion of this Peace,

1625.

1626.

1627.

1631.

1644.

in

in the 77th Year of his Age, having been in the Chair twenty Years, eleven Months, and twenty two Days: His chiefest Fault was *Nepotism*, he leaving no ways unattempted of enriching his Family.

INNOCENT X.

InnoCent X. his true Name *Pamfilio*, a Roman, the Son of *Camillo Pamfilio*, descended from an ancient Family, being created Doctor of the Civil Law at twenty Years of Age, and by several steps raised to the Papal Dignity, *Sept. 15th.* The *Barbarini* finding the Pope intent upon their Destruction, in order to enrich his own Family with the Spoils they had illegally gotten under the last Reign, sided with the French Court (by the Interest of Cardinal *Mazarini*) against the Power of *Donna Olympia* the Wife of Signior *Pamfilio* the Pope's Brother, who, tho' but of a mean Extraction, yet was so ambitious of governing, and of advancing her Off-spring, that neglecting her Husband, (tho' a handsom person) she had entirely devoted her self to his Brother (a person as ugly as the other was comely) the Cardinal (and now Pope) *Pamfilio*; acting in all matters with such an intolerable Pride and Covetousness, as drew upon the Pope the Scorn of the Courts of the Emperour, *France* and *Spain*, as well as of the Protestants, who on their Stages exposed the Love Intrigues berwixt the Pope and his Sister-in-law. Cardinal *Francisco Barbarini* and *Taddeo* the Prefect of *Rome* being compell'd to bring in their Accounts, and the same disapproved by the Pope, all their Estates were seized, and declar'd forfeited in the Ecclesiastical Dominions. They hereupon retiring into *France*, obtained so ample a Protection from the King, that he required their Reconciliation with the Pope in such pressing terms, as made most of the *Italian* Princes dread a Rupture; notwithstanding which, the Pope remain'd immovable in his Resolutions, alleging that the Exactions of the *Barbarini* had been such as were not to be parallel'd in any Reign, (they having purchased 260000 Crowns *per annum*) and therefore required speedy and impartial Justice.

1646.

Justice. The *French* finding their Arguments too weak, had recourse to Arms, and sent a Fleet under the Duke *de Breze* to attack *Orbitello*; which made his Holiness to shew some marks of Compliance to the *Barbarini*: but the place being relieved by the *Spaniards*, he re-assumed his former Severity, and not only retracted what he had lately done in their Favour, but also publickly inveighed against Cardinal *Mazarini*; tho' soon afterwards, upon the Return of the *French Fleet* on the Coast of *Italy*, he changed his Note once more, and created *Mazarini*, Archbishop of *Aix*, and Brother to the Cardinal of that Name, a Cardinal; but persisted in his former Severities, it being his general Maxim, Not to satisfy the Requests of the Princes of *Europe* any further than was judged consistent with his own Interest; or intermeddle in forein Affairs. When he saw once two Porters fighting, and leaving off by joint consent after they were out of breath; he said, Thus will the *Spaniards* and *French* do: for which reason it was, (as also to save the Expences) that he seldom sent any of his Nuncio's to forein Courts, except to the Treaty of *Munster*, where *Chigi* laboured hard to preserve the Authority and Immunities of the Church, but with very indifferent Success, the Emperour and *Spain* seeing themselves reduced to an absolute necessity of concluding a disadvantageous Peace with *Sweden* and *Holland*. However, the pressing and reiterated Instances of the *French* in behalf of the *Barbarini*, produced this good effect, That the Pope, quite tired with their continued Solicitations, framed a project to disunite the *Barbarini* from the *French*, and join them with the Interest of *Spain* and his Family; which was easily effected, by marrying the Son of *Taddeo Barbarini* with the Grand-daughter of *Donna Olympia*, and Daughter of Prince *Justinian*; which, in lieu of a Portion, produced the Restoration of the *Barbarini* to their Dignities, Offices, and Estates, and to the Pope's Favour. As this Pope was extremely rigorous in all his Proceedings, so the City of *Castro* felt the direful Effects of his Indignation: for, being taken by his Forces, it was laid level with the Ground; their Bishop having been murdered there some time before. He was also munificent in publick Buildings, built several new Prisons, and enlarged the old ones, and finish'd the City Walls on the other side of the *Tyber*. He condemn'd the Tenets

of

of *Jansenius*, Bishop of *Ypres*, and another Book written in *France*, That *S. Paul* was equal to *S. Peter*. Pope *Innocent*, after a lingering Sickness, or rather Decay, dy'd the 7th of *January*, having govern'd the Church ten Years, three Months, and twenty three Days ; in the eighty first Year of his Age.

ALEXANDER VII.

Alexander VII. his true Name *Fabius Chigi*, born at *Siena*, the Son of *Flavio Chigi*, of an ancient, but decay'd Family ; had given such Proofs of his extraordinary Ability, especially at the Treaty of *Munster*, as first exalted him to the Cardinalat, and now to the Pontifical Chair, by the unanimous Votes of the Conclave. As he made most solemn Declarations against *Nepotism*, immediately after his Elevation to the Chair, so he banish'd *Donna Olympia* to *Oroieto*, and commanded her to be prosecuted with the utmost rigour ; but the ensuing Plague, and her Death, having put a stop to those Proceedings, the Pope contented himself with squeezing a Million of Crowns out of Prince *Pamfilio* her Heir, which he bestowed upon his Kindred : He having by this time changed his mind, and call'd *Don Mario* his Brother, with his Son *Flavio*, and *D. Augustino*, the Son of his Brother *Augusto*, to *Rome* ; immediately after his Election, the City of *Rome* was visited with a most furious Pestilence, which being follow'd by an Inundation of the *Tyber*, and an Earthquake, did unspeakable damage ; not long after Queen *Christina* of *Sweden*, having renounced the *Lutheran* Religion, and resign'd the Kingdom to *Charles Gustave* her Kinsman, came to *Rome* at the Pope's Invitation, where she was treated with extraordinary demonstrations of Respect. The *Venetians* being about this time hardly press'd upon by the *Turks*, sought for Aid to the Pope ; but his Coffers being empty, he gratify'd them with the Sale of the Monasteries of the Order of the *Crociferi*, and of *Spirito Sancto*, which produced the Sum of a Million of Ducats ; besides, that the *Venetians* being now prevail'd upon to restore the *Jesuits*, several Cardinals furnish'd great

great Sums of their own. One *Berri*, a Native of *Milan*, having vented divers Enthusiastical Notions, 1661:
 was condemned by the Inquisition, but fled to *Innsbruck*; thence into *Holland*, and so into *Denmark*; where having gathered some Money by his Impositions of the *Philosophers Stone*, he was taken in *Moravia*, (as he was travelling into *Turkey*) carry'd to *Rome*, and condemn'd to a perpetual Imprisonment in the Castle of *S. Angelo*. The Duke of *Crequi*, the *French* Ambassador Extraordinary at *Rome*, being assaulted in his own Palace by the *Corsi*, or Pope's Guards, in so unheard of a manner, that several of his Domesticks were kill'd within the House by their Fire-locks, and his Lady attack'd by them in her Coach, as she pass'd the Streets; this Affront was so highly resent'd by the King, that the Pope dreading his Power, was forced to submit to such hard and submissive Terms, as the *French* Court thought fit to prescribe to him: Among these, were the Restitution of *Castro* to the Duke of *Parma*, That the Cardinal Nephew should, in the Quality of the Pope's Legat, declare to his Majesty, how sorry his Holiness was for what had happened, and that neither He nor his Family had had any hand in it; That the same was to be done by *D. Mario* in his own behalf; and the Cardinal *Imperiale* to come to *Paris* also, to justify himself, and make his Submission; That the whole Nation of the *Corsi* be declared incapable of serving in the Ecclesiastical State, and their Captain to be cashier'd; and a Pyramid to be erected in the same place (at *Rome*) where they held their *Corps du Guard*, with an Inscription, declaring the reason of their Banishment, &c. All which was put in execution accordingly. *Alexander* raised the Floor of the *Pantheon*, and adorned it with a stately *Portico*, beautify'd the *Fernino* where the *Columna Antoniana* stands, finish'd the *Archigymnasium Romanum*, added the Duke of *Urbino's* Library to that of the *Vatican*, and made considerable Additions to the Cathedral of *Siena*. Having been troubled for a considerable time with frequent Fits of the Stone, he dy'd *May* 12th, in the sixty ninth Year of his Age, 1667:
 having sat in the Chair twelve Years, one Month, sixteen Days. He was a Person who, whilst a Cardinal, had got a general Esteem for his Learning, facetious Temper, and his aversion to those Vices which reign'd

reign'd in the Court of *Rome*; but his Temper changing with his Station, he dy'd not much lamented.

S. CLEMENT IX.

Clement IX. his own Name *Julio Rospigliosi*, descended of a Noble Family of *Pistoja* in *Tuscany*, being elected Pope, eased the People of several heavy Taxes, and bent all his care towards the preservation of *Candia*, (then besieged by the *Turks*); for which reason, he omitted nothing that might contribute to so glorious an End: For he granted the Sale of divers Religious Foundations, exhorting all the Christian Princes to send timely Supplies; was very instrumental in bringing about the Peace betwixt *Spain* and *Portugal*, and afterwards the Treaty of *Aix la Chapelle* betwixt *Spain* and *France*, which produced so good an Understanding betwixt that Court and Him, that the King permitted the Demolishing of the Pyramid, erected for a Memorial of the Banishment of the *Corfi*, maintained a good Correspondence with him during his whole Reign, and sent considerable Succours to *Candia*; notwithstanding which, and the Supplies of the Pope himself, and divers other Princes, this important place was forced to yield to the *Ottoman* Power, which so affected the Pope, that he dy'd for Grief within a Month after, of an *Apoplexy*, in the seventy first Year of his Age, having been in the Chair two Years, five Months, and eighteen Days; being generally lamented for his sweet Temper, his Zeal for the Christian Cause, without any regard to his Relations, and other great Qualifications: His Approbation of the Divorce of *Alfonso VI.* King of *Portugal*, with the Queen, and the Dispensation of her Marriage with the King's Brother, was objected by some as a Blemish to his Reign; which was however excused, by the unavoidable necessity that attended the same, especially since there were not wanting Precedents of that Kind, as well in that Kingdom as in *Poland*.

1669.

S. CLEMENT

S. CLEMENT X.

Clement X. his true Name *Altieri*, a *Roman*, being chosen Pope the 28th of *April*; immediately after his Election, adopted Cardinal *Paluzzi* for his Nephew, obliging him to take upon him the Name and Arms of *Altieri*; to which he had no other relation, than that his Nephew *D. Gasparo Paluzzi* had married *Laura Altieri*, the Pope's Niece. This *Altieri* being sensible of the Pope's Infirmities (by reason of his great Age) managed all Matters with so despotical a Power, that he disposed of all Offices and Benefices for Money, without the least regard to the Recommendations of other Persons of Note or Merit; his whole Aim tending to no other End, than the aggrandizing his own Name and Family; which he having effected, by gathering vast Riches, and strengthening himself by marrying his Kindred into some Great Families at *Rome*, he bid open defiance to all, not even excepting the most potent Christian Princes, whose Ambassadors he obliged to pay the new Excises he had laid upon all sorts of Provisions, (against the *Jubilee*) whereas they had always been exempted from all manner of Taxes before that time. As the *French* Court resented this Affront, together with some other Matters acted by *Altieri*, he thought it his safest way to strike up with the *Spanish* Interest; who embracing this Reconciliation without much difficulty, *Altieri* saw himself back'd with Them and the Emperour's Interest, when *Clement* dy'd in the sixth Year of his Pontificat.

1690.

1695.

1696.

S. INNOCENT XI.

Innocent XI. his true Name *Benedict Odefcalchi* of *Como* in the *Milaneze*, Son to *Livio*, descended of a Noble Family, and a plentiful Estate of 30000 Crowns per Annum. He immediately declared against *Nepotism*, and therefore would not receive *Livio* his Nephew, into any part of the Government, yet settled

his Paternal Estate upon him. Having constituted Cardinal *Cibo*, a Person of great Worth and Dexterity, his chief Minister, he, with his Advice, took away the Privilege of Sanctuaries from the Ambassadour's Palace, which hitherto had served for a Refuge to Criminals. Neither was this the only thing wherein this Pope shew'd his Zeal, for maintaining the Authority of the Church ; for, one *Paucet* being constituted Archdeacon of *Pamiers* by virtue of the *Regale*, (or the King's Right of disposing of Ecclesiastical Benefices) the Bishop of *Pamiers* oppos'd the same, and appeal'd to the Pope ; who insisting upon his Prerogative, the Cardinal *d'Estree* was sent to *Rome*, to endeavour an Accommodation : But the Pope remaining positive in his Resolution, of not acknowledging a Power, he alleged, did not belong to Temporal Princes : An extraordinary Assembly, six Archbishops, and 26 Bishops, was call'd at *Paris* ; they asserted the Authority of National Churches for judging both of Faith and Manners, and address'd the King for a National or General Assembly of the Clergy ; which being met in *October* following, it was concluded by the Majority, that the Right to the *Regalia* was inherent to the Crown, and that the Pretensions thereunto were raised and usurped by the Church. Divers Expedients were afterwards proposed, to find out a *medium* for the reconciliation of these different Sentiments betwixt the Court of *Rome* and that of *France* ; but the Pope remaining immovable, Matters were left in suspence, till a more favourable Opportunity should present. This Pope abolish'd the Office of the most *Holy Virgin*, many *Indulgences*, and other vain Superstitions, introduced by former Popes, and condemned 61 Propositions about Cases of Morality, vented for the most part by the *Jesuits* in their Writings. Under his Pontificat, the Sect of *Molinos* (a *Spanish* Priest) took its rise, or rather made considerable progress under the Name of *Quietists*. The chief substance of their Opinion amounting to this, *That in our Prayers and other Acts of Devotion, we ought to withdraw our Minds from all Images and other external Matters, whereby to form an Act of Faith or Contemplation of God, so as to present our selves before God ; and this being arrived to a cessation of all other Acts, let God work upon us with such an entire Resignation as to follow his Conduct.* According to this Supposition, they considered

1682.

dered all the common Methods of Devotion, as *Rosaries, Breviaries, Worshipping of Saints, &c.* as steps only to raise Men to that Estate, and afterwards are but cloggs. The Cardinal *Petruzzi* and *Molinos* being summon'd before the Inquisition, came off very well the first time; but by the Interest and Importunity of the *Jesuits*, *Molinos* being examined a second time, he was condemn'd to a perpetual Imprisonment; nineteen Articles being exhibited against him as Heretical, taken out of his Book call'd the *Spiritual Guide*. He entered his little Cell with an extraordinary Tranquillity of Mind, telling the Priests that conducted him thither, at parting, *When we meet again at the Day of Judgment, we shall be convinced on which side the Truth is.* As the Pope had always a good Opinion of him, and would often say, That tho' he might err in some things, he was certainly a good Man; the Inquisitors deputed certain Commissioners to examine him, not as *Christ's Vicar*, but as *Benedict Odescalchinus*, they pretended to maintain his Infallibility as Pope. In 1685, the Earl of *Castlemain* being sent to *Rome*, by King *James II.* in the Quality of Ambassadour extraordinary of *England*, made a most splendid Entrance; but met with a cold Reception at Court; the Reason whereof, was attributed chiefly to the great sway the *Jesuits* had with the King and *English* Court, and their intimacy with the Ambassadour: The Cardinal *Howard* being once obliged to stay an hour in the Ambassadour's Anti-Chamber, for the coming out of a *Jesuit*, whom seeing in his Night-Gown, the Cardinal could not forbear telling him, that they must be very intimate, else he ought not to appear in such a Habit before the Ambassadour. However, the Pope thought fit to return the Compliment, by sending the Count *D'Ada* into *England*, who stay'd there till the Revolution, wherein this Pope is accused to have had a considerable share; or at least, in the Alliance concluded betwixt the *Roman Catholick* Princes, to maintain the same; it being unquestionable, that he was positively bent to check the Power of *France*, and the Pride of the *Jesuits*. 'Tis certain, that he contributed considerable Sums for carrying on the War against the *Turks*; yet, considering that he never bestow'd any thing of moment, either upon his Kindred, or Buildings, or Acts of Charity, he must needs have heap'd up great Wealth, vast Sums ha-

1689. ving been saved by him, in retrenching his Household. In 1689, the famous Queen *Christina* of *Sweden*, dy'd at *Rome*; and was, not many Months after, follow'd by the Pope himself, who, after a long Infirmity occasioned by his Old Age, dy'd in the seventy seventh Year of his Age, in the thirteenth Year of his Pontificat. The See remained vacant one Month, twenty four Days. He deserves to be reckoned among the best of Popes; for tho' his Austerity and resolute Temper was not relish'd by all, yet his Sobriety, exactness of Life, and stedfastness in maintaining the Authority of the Church, supporting the War against the *Turks*, and reforming many Abuses, have deservedly rendred his Name highly commendable to Posterity.

S. ALEXANDER VIII.

1689. **A**lexander VIII. his true Name *Peter Ottoboni*, Bishop of *Porro*, by Birth a *Venetian*, was chosen Pope when he was very near eighty Years of Age: As he was a Person whose chiefest Aims was to keep an exact Neutrality betwixt the *European* Princes, then engaged in a heavy War with one another; so, during his short Reign, he did nothing of moment. He dy'd, after having ruled the Church one Year, three Months, and twenty two Days, in the eighty first Year of his Age. The See remained vacant five Months, fifteen Days. This Pope was accused by some of Partiality betwixt the *Emperour* and *France*, having nominated a *Nuntio* to send to the Court of *Vienna* without the Emperour's Approbation, and endeavoured to draw the Duke of *Savoy* from the Confederacy, as the only means to restore the Peace of *Italy*.

1691.

S. INNO

S. INNOCENT XII.

Innocent XII. the Son of the Prince of *Piambino*, of the Family of *Pignatelli*, was chosen Pope in the 77th Year of his Age: and owing his Promotion to the Cardinalat to Pope *Innocent XI.* he took upon him the Name of *Innocent XII.* and in many things follow'd his Footsteps, tho' not with the same Austerity, being a person of a much more pliable Temper, which made him greatly perplex'd to keep an equal Ballance betwixt the *Imperial* and *French* Interest. However, he dispatch'd the Bulls desired by the *French*, for the vacant Bishopricks, and effectually assisted King *James II.* with Money. It was he that made *Civita Vecchia* a free Port, and who laboured hard for a general Peace in *Europe*, which he had the Satisfaction of seeing restored under his Pontificat, first by the Peace of *Reswick*, concluded betwixt the *Emperour*, *England*, *Spain*, and *Holland*, on one side, and *France* on the other, in the Year 1697; and two Years after by the Truce of *Carlowitz*, betwixt the *Emperour*, the King of *Poland*, the *Czar* of *Muscovy*, and the *Venetians*, with the *Ottoman* Party, concluded and ratify'd for twenty Years. But he did not long enjoy this Satisfaction, he dying in about a Twelve-month after, on the 28th of *October*, in the 85th Year of his Age, and the 9th of his Pontificat. In his time arose the Sect of the *Knights of the Apocalypse*; who, besides many other ridiculous Tenets, profess'd themselves to have been selected for the Destruction of Antichrist. Many of the Ringleaders were chastised in the Mad-house: There was also another sort of Impostors, who call'd themselves *The Petty Brothers*; who by certain Enchantments pretend to amuse young People, to gratifie them in whatever they desired; but were soon suppress'd by the Severity of the Law. This Pope introduced also a regulation of the Monasteries, and a Reformation of the Clergy in general, as far as it was found consistent with the Corruptions of this Age.

S. CLEMENT XI.

Clement XI. his true Name *John Francis Alban*, was elected Pope in the 50th Year of his Age; a thing not much practis'd in the Conclaves of late Years, who generally are for a Pope of an advanced Age, who, in humane probability, may soon make way for the Election of a new one. But now, by the Death of the late King of *Spain*, *Charles II.* and the Contests that arise from thence betwixt the House of *Austria* and *France*, *Italy* was likely to have its share in the ensuing War; they thought it absolutely for their purpose to pitch upon a person, who by his Strength and Ability might be able to manage the Interest of the Church with all possible Resolution and Circumspection: And it must be confess'd, to his praise, that considering the present dangerous Juncture of *Italy*, which has four powerful Armies in its very bowels, he has managed Matters with great dexterity; tho' by most he has been accused of some Partiality towards the *French* and *Spanish* Interest; an instance whereof he has given very lately, by forbidding the Clergy of the Emperour's Hereditary Country to furnish their Church Plate for the Use of the War, tho' the same seems to be in a great measure carried on for the *Roman Catholics* against the Malecontents of *Hungary*, many of whom are Protestants. The Pope being a very politick person, and the Emperour persisting in his Resolutions of having the same delivered up to him, all the Eyes of *Europe* are now upon the Pope, to see which way he will extricate himself out of these Difficulties without impairing his Authority, the maintaining of which, seems to be the chief Motive that could induce him to act with so much Vigour in so nice a Juncture; tho' his late Refusal of acknowledging the Title of the Archduke of *Austria* to the Crown of *Spain*, is interpreted by many as an effect of his undeniable Inclinations towards the *French* Interest. His Pontificat is famous for the grand Contest now on foot betwixt the *Dominicans* and *Jesuits*, these latter being accused of having, in their Missions into *China*, intermixt divers Pagan Opinions and Ceremonies with the Christian Religion, to further the Conversion of the *Chineses*. The most dread-

dreadful Earthquake that happened at *Rome* and the circumjacent Country, as well as in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and some other places of *Italy*, in *January 1703*, ought not to be pass'd in silence, together with the Pope's Charity upon this occasion, in relieving the Distressed with Provisions and Money. It would require a whole Tract to enumerate the unspeakable Mischiefs done by this Earthquake: we will therefore content our selves to conclude this History with one of its most stupendous Effects that can be produced in Nature. By the most dreadful Shocks of this Earthquake, a vast Concavity being made in a certain Mountain in the *Marchia Trevisana* over-against *Malecfina*, a considerable part of the said Mount breaking from the Top, fell into the *Lake de la Garda*, and set the Water a-boiling for 15 Miles round. 'Twas further observable, That soon after the Waters abated above two Perches, and afterwards were raised two Perches above their Banks; which ebbing and flowing continuing three several times, the Waters return'd to their usual height.

F I N I S.

I N D E X.

T HE Abstemious, a Sect	Pag. 7
Agrippa Castor.	4
The Acephali, a kind of Hereticks	30
Acacius, Bishop of Constantinople, acknowledges the Su- premacny of the Pope	31
Alexander I. institutes the Holy Water, and the mixing of Wine with Water in the Eucharist	4
Alexander, Bishop of Jerusalem, the Founder of that fa- mous Library	12
Alexander II. gets the better of Cadolus the Anti-Pope, set up by the Emperour	100
Alexander III. retreats into France, Octavian being chosen Anti-Pope, returns to Rome, refuses the Union of the Eastern and Western Empires	118, 119, 120
Alexander IV. excommunicates Manfred King of Paler- mo, but is soundly beaten by him	137; He writes de- cretal Epistles
138	
Alexander V. was charitable to the Poor, deposes Ladif- laus King of Naples	171
Alexander VI. gets into the Chair by bribing some Car- dinals; removes them afterwards by Poison, or other Means	191; puts his Bastard Son Cæsar Borgia, at the Head of the Ecclesiastical Forces; attempts to poi- son divers rich Cardinals, but is poisoned himself
193, 194	
Alexander VII. banishes D' Olympia, assists the Vene- tians against the Turks	240; submits to very low Terms, on account of the French Ambassadour
241	
Alexander VIII.	246
Anatolius, Bishop of Laodicea	16
Council of Antioch	Ib.
S. Thomas of Aquin	138
Anicetus dies a Martyr	8
Anacletus, the third Persecution in his time.	3

INDEX.

Albertus Magnus 138; He appoints Places of Burial for the Martyrs	Ibid.
S. Anterus ordained the Records of Martyrs, suffers in the sixth Persecution	12, 13
S. Anastasius ordained, that no maimed Person should enter into Holy Orders	26
Appian, the Author of the Hexameron	11
Apollonius the Orator, suffers Martyrdom	9
Antioch taken by the Christians	106
Apollinaris writes against the Montanists	7
Aquila, the next who translated the Old Testament after the Septuagint	5
Aristides, an Athenian Philosopher, converted to Christianity	4
Arius, the Founder of the Arian Heresie	20
The Arians divided into two Sects, the Eunomians and Macedonians	24
Ambrose of Alexandria	28
S. Austin, Bishop of Hippo	Ib.
S. Ambrose	Ib.
Anastasius II. excommunicates Acacius, but falls into the same Errour	33
Agapetus draws, by his constancy, the Emperour Justinian from the Eutychian Heresie	38
Amalafuntha, Queen of the Goths	Ib.
Albuinus, King of the Lombards, comes out of Pannonia into Italy	41
Attila demolishes Milan and Pavia	30
A Deodatus or Theodarus	52
S. Agatho sends his Legats to assist at the Council of Constantinople against the Monothelites	53
Adrian I. call'd Charles of France to his Aid against the Lombards; who being overthrown, he confirms the Grant of the Exarchate of Ravenna to the Church	67
Anastasius III.	82
Agapetus II. calls, Otho King of Germany, into Italy,	86
Anastasius IV.	116
Basilides the Heretick	4
Basil the Great, Bishop of Cæsarea	27
Bede, surnamed the Venerable	57
Benedict I. dy'd of Grief	41
Benedict II. a Learned and Charitable Person	55
Benedict III. accepts of the Popedom, not without great Reluctancy	74, 75
Benedict IV.	81
	Bene.

INDEX.

Benedict V. <i>being deposed, dy'd in Germany</i>	87
Benedict VI. <i>famish'd in Prison</i>	88
Benedict VII.	90
Benedict VIII. <i>was deposed, but restored</i>	94
Benedict IX. <i>resigns the Pontificat</i>	96
Benetict X. <i>was deposed</i>	99
Benedict XI. <i>absolves King Philip</i>	150
Benedict XII. <i>resides at Avignon</i>	157
Berri <i>condemn'd for Heresie, and imprisoned</i>	241
Blastus, <i>the Author of a new Sect</i>	9
Belisarius 35, 38, <i>takes Ravenna, and vanquishes the Moors in Africa</i>	39
Boniface I. <i>is banish'd by the Emperour Honorius, and recall'd</i>	28
Boniface II. <i>is delivered of his Rival in 28 Days</i>	37
Boniface III.	44
Boniface IV. <i>consecrates the old Pantheon to the Virgin Mary</i>	45
Boniface V. <i>ordained, that Criminals should not be taken out of Churches.</i>	46
Boniface VI.	79
Boniface VII. <i>was deposed for his ill Courses, gets into the Chair again</i>	89
Boniface VIII. <i>a mortal Enemy of the Gibellines, dep'ses King Philip of France, is surpriz'd and cast into Prison, where he dies</i>	148, 149
Bonifacé IX. <i>puts an end to the Power of the Magistracy at Rome, fortifies the Castle of S. Angelo. The French set up another Anti-Pope 166, 167; His Character 168</i>	168
<i>The Bulgarians settled in Hungary 53, are united with the Western Church, but soon after side with the Greeks</i>	76
S. Caius <i>suffered Martyrdom under the Dioclesian Persecution</i>	17
Calixtus I. <i>founded the Cemetery of Calixtus; suffers Martyrdom</i>	11
Calixtus II. <i>is zealous for promoting the Holy War, forces Gregory the Anti-Pope to turn Monk</i>	110, 111
Calixtus III. <i>a mortal Enemy of the Turks, lays up great Sums for that purpose</i>	181, 182
Candidus <i>writes the Hexameron</i>	10
Cerdo <i>the Herotick</i>	6
<i>The Cerinthian Heresie</i>	7
<i>The Cataphrygian Heresie</i>	27

S. Celestine

I N D E X.

S. Celestine I. <i>sent Germanus and Palladius into England and Scotland</i>	29
Celestine II.	113
Celestine III.	124
Celestine IV.	133
Celestine V. <i>is now persuaded to resign the Pontifical Dignity, and cast into Prison by his Successor</i>	147
Cassiodorus	36
Cæsarea <i>Queen of Persia, with her Royal Spouse, baptized at Constantinople</i>	51
Clemens <i>writes an Epistle to the Corinthians, in imitation of S. Paul 2, is banish'd and thrown into the Sea</i>	3
S. Christopher <i>is deposed</i>	82
Clemens, <i>Presbyter of Alexandria</i>	8
Clement II. <i>is poison'd</i>	97
Clement III.	122
Clement IV. <i>a great Lawyer</i>	139
Clement V. <i>removes the Court of Rome into France 150; he suppresses the Heresia call'd the Brotherhood, and seizes upon the Estates of the Templars</i>	151
Clement VI. <i>institutes the Jubilee to be kept every hundredth Year, and afterwards every fiftieth Year</i>	157
Clement VII. <i>enters into a League with Francis I. of France; which produced the saving of Rome by the Spaniards 203, 204; is taken Prisoner, and set at Liberty 204; revokes the Bill of Divorce betwixt King Henry VIII. and Catherine his Queen; has an Enterview with King Francis I. at Marseilles 205, 206. His Character</i>	Ib.
Clement VIII. <i>supports the League against K. Henry IV. of France, mediates a Peace betwixt France and Spain</i>	233
Clement IX. <i>supposed to have dy'd for Grief for the loss of Candia.</i>	242
Clement X. <i>is altogether govern'd by Cardinal Altieri, his adopted Nephew</i>	243
Clement XI. <i>is charged with Partiality for the French Interest</i>	248
Cletus, or Anacletus; <i>the second Persecution began in his time 2; S. John was banish'd into the Isle of Patmos, and S. Luke writ his Gospels</i>	Ib.
The Chiliafts, <i>Hereticks 15; Councils of Antioch 16; of Carthage</i>	28
Constantine the Great 20; <i>his Munificence to the Church</i>	21
	The

I N D E X.

The Council of Nice	20
of Chalcedon	30
of Ephesus	31
of Constantinople	53
The six general Councils	53, 54
of Florence	98
of Constance	172
of Basil	178, 179
of Trent	210
S. Cornelius was whipp'd, and afterwards beheaded	14
The Holy Cross found by Judas a Jew	19
S. Conon is poisoned	56
S. Constantine has an interview with the Emperor Justinian at Constantinople	59
Charles the Great declared Emperour	68
Cyprian does a Martyr	14
Cyril, Bishop of Jerusalem	27
Cyprus conquered by the Genoueses	161
Constantinople taken by the Turks	181
Cesar Borgia, Pope Alexander VI. Bastard, tyrannizes over the Nobility	192
murthers his own Brother, gives the same Treatment to some other Lords, was like to have been poisoned	193, 194
is slain in a Fray	193
Charles V. the Emperour, totally routs K. Francis	202
sacks Rome	203, 204
beats Barbarossa, and takes Tunis	207
comes to Rome, has an Interview with Francis I. and the Pope at Nice, Ibid. makes Peace with Francis I.	210
routts the Protestants Princes of Germany	212
puts a stop to the Proceedings of the Council of Trent	218
resigns the Imperial Dignity to Ferdinand his Brother	222
Damianta taken by the Christians	135
and restored to the Infidels	136
S. Damasus I. writes the Lives of the Popes his Predecessors, ordained the Gloria Patria after every Psalm, and authorized Hierome's Translation of the Bible	25
Damasus II. is said to have poisoned his Predecessor	97
Deus Dedit, or Theodore	45
Donatus the Founder of the Heresie of the Donatists	23
Donus I. brought the See of Ravenna under the Jurisdiction of the Roman See	53
Donus II.	88
S. Dionysius condemns the Heresie of Paulus Samosetanus in the Council of Antioch	16
dies	Ib.
Dionysius the Abbot, regulates the Paschal Cycle	37
The Ebionites, an Heresie	2, 4, 11
Easter, great Contentions in the Church about it	9, 10
Elantherius sends Missionaries into Britain, forbids the abstaining from any usual Meats; dies	8, 9
The Encratites, or Abstemious	7
Egesippus	

INDEX.

<i>Egesippus writes an Ecclesiastical History</i>	8
<i>Egesippus compiles Monastical Constitutions</i>	33
<i>Ephrem of Edeffa</i>	27
<i>Epiphanius Bishop of Salamine</i>	<i>Ibid.</i>
<i>Eusebius of Cremona</i>	30
<i>Evaristus divides Rome into Parishes among the Presbyters</i>	3
<i>Suffers Martyrdom</i>	4
<i>Eutychianus dies a Martyr</i>	17
<i>S. Eusebius dies at Rome</i>	19
<i>Eusebius Bishop of Cæsarea</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Eunomians, a Sect of the Arians</i>	24
<i>Eutropius</i>	29
<i>The Eutychian Heresie</i>	39
<i>Eugene I.</i>	50
<i>Eugene II.</i>	70
<i>Eugene III. retreats into France, but afterwards returns to Rome</i>	115, 116
<i>Eugene IV. enters into an Alliance against the Emperour Sigismund, afterwards invests him with the Imperial Diadem 117. He is expell'd Rome, but forces them to Submission soon after 128. Removes the Council from Basil to Ferrara; is deposed by the Council of Basil</i>	178, 179
<i>The Exarchat of Ravenna extinguish'd, and annex'd to the Church</i>	63
<i>S. Fabianus erects Monuments to the Martyrs in the Cemeteryes 13. Suffers Martyrdom</i>	14
<i>Felix I. ordains Masses in memory of the Martyrs, suffers Martyrdom</i>	16
<i>Felix II. is slain by the Arians</i>	24
<i>Felix III. excommunicates Acacius Bishop of Constantinople</i>	32
<i>Felix IV. excommunicates the Patriarch of Constantinople</i>	36
<i>Florinus the Author of a new Sect</i>	9
<i>Formosus, chosen Pope by Bribery</i>	79
<i>Frederick II. the Emperour, embroils himself with Gregory IX. 130, 131. Beats the Pope's Forces, sacks Benevent, and surprizes Ravenna 131, 132. Is deposed by Pope Innocent IV. Besieges Parma in vain 134. Dies</i>	135
<i>The French rout Manfred and Conradin 139. Make themselves Masters of Naples and Sicily, <i>Ibid.</i> Besiege Tunis in vain 140. Are massacred in Sicily 143, 144. Miserably</i>	

<i>Miserably beaten in Italy</i> 163. <i>Make themselves Masters of Naples, are expell'd again</i> 192. <i>Francis I. their King, routed and taken Prisoner by Charles V.</i> 202. <i>Are worsted by the Neapolitans</i> 203. <i>Oblige the Imperialists to raise the Siege of Forfelene</i> 204. <i>Are put to a total Rout by the Spaniards near S. Quinti</i> 222	
<i>Gelasius I. banishes the Manichees out of the City, and excommunicates the Emperour Anastasius</i> 32, 33	
<i>Gelasius II. is deposed by the Emperour Henry IV, flies into France</i>	110
<i>The Genoueses conquer Cyprus</i>	161
<i>The Gibellines and Guelphs their rise</i>	132
<i>Gregory Bishop of Cesarea martyr'd</i>	16
<i>Gregory I. accepts the Popedom against his consent, writes many Tracts in Divinity, introduces the greater Litanies, and brings the Goths to the Orthodox Faith</i>	43
<i>Gregory II. converts the Germans, by the means of Boniface Bishop of Mayence</i>	61
<i>Gregory III. deposes the Emperour Leo for removing Images out of the Churches, craves Aid from France against the Lombards</i>	62
<i>Gregory IV. would not accept of the Popedom without the Confirmation of Lewis the Emperour; he institutes the Feast of All-saints</i>	71, 72.
<i>Gregory V. is rivall'd by an Anti-Pope</i>	92
<i>Gregory VI. is deposed by the Emperour Henry III. but restored: his Character</i>	101, 102
<i>The Goths beaten into Italy by Belisarius</i>	38
<i>The End of their Empire under their King Totilus</i>	46
<i>They possess themselves of Spain</i>	48
<i>Gregory VIII.</i>	122
<i>Gregory IX. anathematizes the Emperour Frederick II. twice, was for deposing him in a Council, dies for Grief</i>	131, 132, 133
<i>Gregory X. procures a Truce betwixt the Venetians and Genocses, calls a Council at Lyons, dies at Arezzo,</i>	146
<i>Gregory XI. leaves Avignon and France privately, and returns with his Court to Rome</i>	161
<i>Gregory XII. is deposed by the Cardinals</i>	170
<i>Gregory XIII. confirms the Excommunication of Queen Elizabeth, and reforms the Kalendar</i>	229
<i>Gregory XIV.</i>	232
<i>Gregory XV. introduces the Congregation De propaganda fide, regulates the Elections of the Conclave</i>	236
<i>Hadrian, or Adrian I. calls Charles of France to his aid against</i>	

I N D E X.

<i>against the Lombards</i>	67
Hadrian II. <i>deposes Photius in a Council of Constantinople, incorporates the Bulgarians with the Western Church</i>	76
Hadrian III.	78
Hadrian IV. <i>is obliged to grant the Title of King to William of Sicily</i>	117
Hadrian V.	141
Hadrian VI. <i>Tutor to Charles V. is jealous of the Fidelity of the Italian Cardinals, and rigorous in reforming the Clergy</i>	201, 202
Hermogenes <i>the Heretick</i>	7
Heraclius <i>writes a Commentary upon the Apostles</i>	10
<i>Heresies, of the Montanists 17. of the Marcionites 19 of Cerdo 6. of the Cerinthians 7. the Ebionites 2, 4, 11. the Encratita or Abstemious 7. the Quotiliani 9. the Severians 7. of Theodosius, and Paulus Samosetanus 10. the Novatians 13. the Chiliasts 15. of Basilides 4. of the Manichees 17. Arians 20. of the Photinians and Sabellians 20. of the Donatists, 23. the Cathaphrygians, of Celestine, Pelagius, and Priscillus 27. of Nestorius 29. the Eutychians and Acephali 30. the Monothelites 47, 53. of the Brotherhood 151</i>	
S. Hyginus <i>confirms the Degrees of the Clergy, and ordains the Consecration of Churches, dies</i>	6, 7
Honorius IV.	144
Hierom <i>the Presbyter</i>	28
Hertinsdat <i>condemns the Eutychians in a principal Synod at Rome</i>	35
Honorius I. <i>reclaims the Emperour Heraclius from the Heresie of the Monothelites, institutes the Feast of the Exaltation of the Cross</i>	47
<i>The Huns, a Scythian Nation, penetrate into Burgundy</i>	78
Honorius II. <i>a Person of Learning, gets into the Chair by ill arts</i>	112
Honorius III. <i>crowns Peter the Greek Emperour confirms the Order of S. Dominick and S. Francis</i>	129
S. Hilary <i>confirms the Synods of Nice, Ephesus, and Calcedon, ordains that no Bishop should appoint his Successor</i>	31
<i>The Hungarians totally routed by Henry King of Germany 84. and by Otho 86. subdued by Conrad the Emperour</i>	95
<i>The Holy War begun 104. its continuation, the Christians rout the Perfians, Solyman King of Babylon, takes</i>	Jerusa-

I N D E X.

Jerusalem, Joppa, Caffa, Antioch, Laodicea, &c. 106, 107, 108 ; are beaten by the Saracens near Jerusalem 107 ; and by the Persians 111 ; they beat the Kings of Aſcalon and Damascus 112 ; raiſe the Siege of Iconium 114 ; takes Aſcalon, Ibid. are block'd up in the Port of S. Simon, but relieved 115 ; raiſe the Siege of Damascus 116 ; of Cairo and Aſcalon 120 ; fight two ſucceſſful Battels with Sala- dine, Ibid. and a third near Stolmais 123 ; and another on their march towards Jeruſalem 124 ; but quit the Siege of that place, Ibid. they take Ptolemais, Ibid. beſiege and take Damiata, but are forced to reſtore it 129 ; moſt of the Chriſtian Princes return into Europe Ibid.
Innocent I. appointed the Saturday's Faſt 27
Innocent II. is forced to flee into France, but reſtored by the Emperour Lotharius 113
Innocent III. provides Recruits for the Aſiatick Chriſtians, but is diſappointed by the War betwixt the Venetians and Piſans 127
Innocent IV. retires into France, depoſes Frederick II. 134 ; returns into Italy, dies at Naples 136
Innocent V. 141
Innocent VI. 158
Innocent VII. was expell'd Rome for his Cruelty, but returns 169, 170
Innocent VIII. has Zizime, the Brother of Bajazeth the Tur- kiſh Emperour, in his Cuſtody 191
Innocent IX. 233
Innocent X. entirely devotes himſelf to D. Olympta ; is an idle Spectator on the Affairs of Chriſtendom 239 ; condemns the Doctrin of Janſenius 240
Innocent XI. declares againſt Nepotiſm, contends with France for the Regale, abolishes divers Superſtitious, ſends his Nuntio into England 244, 245
Innocent XII. aſſiſts King James II. with Money, makes Ci- vita Vecchia a free Port 347
John I. is ſent by Theodoric, King of the Goths, to Conſtan- tinople, and after his return, thrown into a Dungeon 35
John II. condemns Anthemius, Patriarch of Conſtantinople 37
John III. converts the Armenians to the Chriſtian Religion 41
John IV. redeem'd many Captive Iſtrians and Dalmatians 41
John V. writ a Book concerning the Dignity of the Pall 55
John VI. 57
John VII. 58
John VIII. or Pope Joan, proves a Woman 74
John IX. is forced to retreat into France ; but returning, ex- pels the Infidels out of Sicily and Italy, and baptizes Ro- thifred, King of the Normans 77
John X. in a Council at Ravenna, condemns the Acts of Ste- phen VI. and reſtores thoſe of Formoſus 81

I N D E X

John XI. <i>a better Soldier than a Clergy-man, routs the Sa-</i> <i>racens</i>	83
John XII.	84
John XIII. <i>is deposed by the Emperor VI. for his Debauchery</i>	86
John XIV. <i>is banish'd to Capua; but restored</i>	88
John XV. <i>dies in a common Gaol</i>	90
John XVI. <i>introduces Nepotism</i>	91
John XVII.	<i>Ibid.</i>
John XVIII. <i>had his Eyes put out</i>	92
John XIX.	93
John XX.	<i>Ibid.</i>
John XXI.	95
John XXII. <i>writes several Tracts, dies of a Fall</i>	141, 142
John XXIII. <i>is chosen Pope at Lyons, resides at Avignon,</i> <i>creates an Order of Knights in Portugal</i>	156
John XXIV. <i>is chosen by Force and Bribery 171; He calls a</i> <i>Council at Constance, is deposed by the same</i>	172
Jerome of Prague and John Hufs	172
S. John banish'd into Patmos	2
S. John the Apostle, the <i>Brother of James, writes his Gospel,</i> <i>The Jerusalem Library founded</i>	12
John of Constantinople, <i>sirnamed Chrysoftom</i>	28
John Damascene	32
Josephus	1
Jerusalem taken by the Christians, Godfrey made their <i>King 106; is succeeded by Baldwin 107; Jerusalem re-</i> <i>taken by the Saracens under Saladine</i>	122
Justin Martyr the Philosopher, <i>writes in Defence of the Chri-</i> <i>stians 6; dies a Martyr</i>	<i>ibid.</i>
Julius Africanus, the Founder of the Library of Cæsarea	13
Juvenecus translates the Gospels into Hexameter Verse	22
S. Julius I. <i>ordained that Clergy-men should not plead before</i> <i>Temporal Judges; he dies</i>	22, 23
Julian the Emperour, <i>an Enemy to the Christians, is slain</i>	24, 25
Justinian the Emperour, <i>compiles the Pandects and the Insti-</i> <i>tures, builds the Temple of Sophia, 36, 37; his Death</i>	40
Justinian II. <i>is deposed and banish'd by Leontius 57; is</i> <i>slain</i>	59
Julius II. <i>frames a Design of driving all the Foreigners out of</i> <i>Italy 196; his Forces miserably beaten by the French 197;</i> <i>his Character</i>	<i>Ibid.</i>
Julius III. <i>a Person addicted to Pleasures, Feastings and De-</i> <i>baucheries, little becoming his Age</i>	219
Lactantius Firmianus	19
S. Lawrence Martyr'd	15
Landus	83
S. Liberius I. <i>joins with the Arians; dies</i>	23, 24
Library of Cæsarea founded	13
Library of Jerusalem founded	12

I N D E X.

Linus, <i>the first Successor of S. Peter</i> 1; <i>The first Persecution under his time</i> ; he suffered Martyrdom	Ibid.
Leo I. <i>diverts Attila from sacking of Rome</i> ; <i>repairs the Damage done to the City by the Vandals</i>	30
Leo II. <i>a Learned Person, restrains the Marriages of the Western Priests</i>	54
Leo III. <i>being deposed, but restored by Charles King of France, puts the Imperial Diadem upon his Head</i>	68
Leo IV. <i>routs the Saracens near Ostia, surrounds the Vatican with a Wall, has the Peter Pence granted him in England</i>	73
Leo V. <i>dies for Grief in Prison</i>	81
Leo VI.	84
Leo VII.	85
Leo VIII. <i>transfers the Election of the Pope to the Emperour</i>	87
Leo IX. <i>is taken Prisoner by the Normans, but released</i>	97
Leo X. <i>expels the French out of Italy, who returns soon after; A Conspiracy formed against his Life</i> 197, 198; <i>is alarm'd with Luther's Reformation</i> ; <i>enters into a League with Charles V. against Francis I. of France</i> 198, 200; <i>His Character</i>	Ibid.
Leo XI.	234
Lombards <i>settle in Italy</i> 41; <i>make Ravenna the Seat of their Empire, ibid. besiege Rome</i> 42; <i>Theodolinda</i> 50; <i>of the Lombards</i> 43; <i>routed by the Duke of Benevent</i> 50; <i>Grimaldus their King</i> 52; <i>Ariphertus their King, makes a Present of a great Tract of Land to the Church</i> 58; <i>sack'd Ravenna under Luthprand their King</i> 61; <i>Aistulph their King worsted by the French</i> 65; <i>his Death</i>	66
S. Lucius <i>suffers Martyrdom</i>	14
S. Luke <i>writes his Gospel</i>	114
Lucius III. <i>is forced to leave Rome</i>	121
Luther <i>is the Author of the Reformation</i>	198
S. Marcellus <i>dies of the Stench of a Stable</i>	19
S. Marcellinus <i>suffered Martyrdom under Dioclesian</i>	18
Marcion <i>the Heretick</i>	6
Marcionites, <i>divided into three Sects</i>	
<i>Massacre of the French in Sicily</i>	144
S. Marcus <i>ordered the Nicene Creed to be sung after the Gospel</i> ; <i>he dies</i>	22
Macedonians, <i>a Sect of Arians</i>	24
Mauritius <i>the Emperour deposed by Phocas</i>	43
Mahomet <i>his Rise</i> 46; <i>with his Arabians and Saracens, takes Alexandria</i> 47, &c. <i>his Death</i>	48
Martin I. <i>is seized, and carry'd to Constantinople, dies in Banishment</i>	49, 50
Melito, <i>Bishop of Sardis, writes an Apology for the Christians</i>	6, 7
S. Martin II.	78
Martin III.	83
Martin	

INDEX.

- Martin IV. *excommunicates* Peter King of Arragon 143, 144
 Martin V. *dismisses* the Council of Constance 173; *appoints*
another at Basil, *sends his Forces against* the Hussites 175
 S. Miltiades, *suffered Martyrdom* under Maximin 20
 Marcellus II. *declares against* Nepotism; *was projecting* new
Methods to bring the Council to a good Issue; dies 219
 Molinos *condemned* for Herefie, *and imprison'd* 244, 245
 Mauritius *with his Legion, suffer themselves to be cut to*
pieces 19
 Naples *conquered by the French* 139
 Nestorius, *Author of the Nestorian Herefie* 29
 Nicolas I. *converts the Bulgarians from the Photinian Here-*
fie, and repels the Saracens 75
 Nicolas II. *held a Council in the Lateran* 99
 Nicolas III. *makes a Peace betwixt the Venetians and those*
of Ancona; his Character 142, 143
 Nicolas IV. *procures a Peace betwixt Arragon and France* 146
 Nicolas V. *dies for Grief, at the News of the taking of Con-*
stantinople 181
 Normans *converted to Christianity* 77; *their Settlement in*
France 78; *are beaten by Arnulph the Emperour* 79;
settle themselves in Apulia 94; *take Benevent, and make*
Pope Leo XI. their Prisoner 97
 Origen *first kept a Grammar School, gelt himself* 10; *does*
signal Service to the Church 11; *converts Ambrosius, ibid.*
 Otho *crown'd Emperour, transfers the Imperial Dignity to the*
Germans 68
 Pamphilus *the Presbyter* 17
 Paul I. 65
 Papias *a Disciple of S. John* 4
 Paulus Samosetanus *denies Christ's Divinity* 19
 S. Prutianus *dies in Banishment* 12
 Pelagius I. *decrees against Simony* 40
 Pelagius II. *baffles the Patriarch of Constantinople* 42
 Paschal I. *had full power given him to chuse Bishops by Lewis*
of France 70
 Paschal II. *encourages the Holy War, gets the better of four An-*
ti-Popes, embroils himself with the Emperour 106, 107, 108
 Paul II. *acts very arbitrarily, a great Coward, unstable in his*
Resolutions 185, 186
 Paul III. *declares for a Neutrality betwixt Charles V. and*
Francis I. has an Interview with these two Princes, excom-
municates Henry VIII. indicts the Council of Trent 208,
 209, 210
 Paul IV. *the first Adviser of the Court of Inquisition, receives*
the submission of the English Ambassadors, 220. institutes the
Order of the Knights of the Faith, declares openly against
the Spanish Interest 221, 222
 Paul V. *is jealous of the Papal Authority quarrels with the Vene-*
tians upon that score, they get the better of him 234, 235, 236
 Pho-

I N D E X.

Photinus Bishop of Lyons martyr'd	6
Pius I. institutes Easter on Sunday 7. He dies	Ibid.
Pius II. applies all his Art towards a War against the Turks, dies during the Preparations, his Character	183, 184
Pius III. is said to have been poisoned	195
Pius IV. revives the Sessions of the Council of Trent	223, 224
puts a period to it	227
Pius V. forbids his Relations to appear at Rome, excommunicates Q. Elizabeth of England, creates Cosmo Great Duke of Tuscany	227, 228
Polycarp a Disciple of S. John the Apostle	6
Prosper Aquitain	30
Priscian the Grammarian	36
Ptolemais regain'd by the Saracens and Turks	146
The Quotiliani, Sectarists	9
Romanus annuls the Acts of his Predecessor	80
Rome sack'd by the Vandals 30. Besieg'd by the Lombards 42. Taken and most barbarously pillaged by the Forces of the Emperor Charles V.	204
Reformation begun by Luther, for what reason, how advanced by several degrees	198, 199
Sabinian I. introduces canonical hours for Prayers	44
S. Severin	47
The Severian Herese	7
S. Simplicius divides the City into five Districts	31
Saracens take Rhodes 49. Syracuse 52. made tributary to the Empire 53. conquer Lybia and part of Spain 57. are routed near Tours by Charles Martel 60. besiege Constantinople in vain 61. are routed by the French 62. they take Palermo	170
Saracens sack Ancona, are routed by Pope Leo IV. 73. and repulsed by Pope Nicholas 75. invade Apulia, but are beaten 80. are routed by the Sclavonians 88. chased out of Sicily 94. routed in Italy <i>ibid.</i> beaten from before Capua 98. they beat the Christians near Jerusalem 107. they demolish the Walls of Jerusalem, oblige the Christians to deliver up Damietta 128, 129. force the Christians, after a great defeat, to restore Damietta to them	136
Saladine, the Souldan of the Saracens, conquers Egypt and Syria, takes Emanuel, the Constantinopolitan Emperor, Prisoner 120. but is routed near Tiberias and Afcalon <i>ibid.</i> attacks Afcalon in vain 121. but totally routs the Christians near Tiberias, takes many places, and Jerusalem it self 122. takes Antioch, fights a bloody Battle with the Christians near Ptolemais 123. is beaten by K. Richard of England 124. dies <i>ibid.</i>	
Sixtus I. institutes the Hymn, Holy, Holy, Holy, Lord God, &c. 5. suffers Martyrdom	<i>ibid.</i>
Sixtus II. turns Christian from a Philosopher, and suffers Martyrdom	15
	Sixtus

I N D E X.

- Sixtus III. is accused of getting a *Woman with Child*, bestows vast sums in beautifying of Churches 29, 30
- Sixtus IV. writes divers Tracts, a great Bigot to his Family, engages in a Conspiracy against the Family of de Medicis, to murder them, adorns the Vatican Library 188, 189, 190
- Sixtus V. his Haughtiness to Princes 230. is magnificent in Structures, a mortal Enemy of the Protestants, and bigotted to his Kındred 230, 231
- Sergius IV. enters into an Alliance against the Saracens, and beats them out of Italy 94
 subdued by Conrade the Emperour 95
- Sisimus or Sozimus 58
- S. Soter orders Marriages to be celebrated in publick; dies 8
- Sergius changes his Name, and thus introduces that custom among the Popes 77
- S. Siricius decrees Monks capable of all Ecclesiastical Dignities; dies 25, 26
- Sergius I. reduces the Church of Aquileja to the Truth, and the Saxons to Christianity 57
- Stephen I. suffers Martyrdom under the Decian Persecution 15
- Stephen II. goes in person into France, to crave Aid against the Lombards 64 Increased the Church Patrimony by the Accession of the Exarchat of Ravenna 65
- S. Sylvester refuses the golden Diadem offer'd him by Constantine the Emperour; dies 20, 21
- Sergius III. imprisons his Predecessor 82
- S. Sylverius was banish'd into the Isle of Pontia, where he dies 39
- Symmachus I. is obliged to contend with two Rivals; procures their Banishment in a Synod 34
- Stephen III. in the Council of Lateran makes void the Constantinian Synod, excluding Images from the Church 66, 67
- Stephen IV. had an Interview with K. Lewis at Orleans 69
- Stephen V. 28. Stephen VI. annuls the Decrees of Formosus 80
- Stephen VII. 84. Stephen VIII. 85
- Stephen IX. brought Milan under the See of Rome 98
- Sylvester II. a Necromancer 93. Sylvester III. 96
- Telephorus appoints the Lent before Easter 5; suffers Martyrdom 6
- S. Theodore deposes Paul the Patriarch of Constantinople 49
- Theodotus denies the Divinity of Christ 10
- Theodatus, King of the Goths, a great Philosopher and Historian 36
- Theodore II. restores the Decrees of Formosus 80
- Tertullian sides with the Montanists, and writes against Apollonius 11
- The Council of Trent 210; call'd without the Emperour's Approbation, *ibid.* is protested against by the Protestants, 211, 214; and by the French King 215; The Ambassadors of Saxony and Wirtenberg make their Propositions;

INDEX.

- ons 216; *its Sessions revived by Pius IV. its Conclafion* 224, 227
- The Knights Templers, their Origin* 110
- Turks make themfelves Mafters of Jerufalem* 94; *are routed in the Afia Minor* 111; *and near Antioch* 114; *take Edeffa in Mefopotamia, ibid. take Conftantinople* 181; *take Trebifend* 182; *feize upon Otranto* 189; *take Rhodes,* 201; *their Naval Power totally ruin'd by the Battel of Lepanto* 228
- The Vandals sack Rome* 30; *their King Hunneric raifes a heavy Perlecutation* 31; *routed in Africa by Bellifarius* 35
- Two bloody Sea Engagements betwixt the Venetians and Genouefes* 157; *three other Engagements betwixt them* 158, 159; *the Venetians hardly put to it by the Genouefes* 163
- The Venetians their Origin* 71; *their Conquefts in the Ionian and Aegean Seas* 126; *expel the Genouefe out of Ptolemais* 137; *mortal Wars with the Genouefes* 141
- Victorinus of Aquitain rectifies the Golden Number* 32
- Victor I. 9; writes feveral Tracts of Religion* 10
- Victor, Bifhop of Capua, rectifies the Miftakes of Dionyfius in the Paichal Cycle* 40
- Vigilius I. is feized in the Church of Cécilia, and carried to Conftantinople; but releafed after many Hardfhips* 39, 40
- Victor II. calls a Council at Florence* 98
- Victor III. is poisoned in the Chalice.* 103
- Vitalianus introduces the Organs into the Church, fends Theodore and Adrian into England* 51
- Urban I. his Piety; he dies* 12
- Urban II. is the firft Author of the Holy War* 104; *is forced to abscond for two Years* 105
- Urban III. makes Preparations to affift the Afiatick Chriftians* 121
- Urban IV. invites the French into Italy againft Manfred* 138
- Urban V. comes from Avignon to Rome, and dies in his Journey back into France* 159, 160
- Urban VI. had a Rival in the Pontificat, call'd Clement VI. fet up by the French, who are totally routed* 162, 163; *he drowns five Cardinals at Sea* 165
- Urban VII.* 232
- Urban VIII. institutes the Order of the Knights of our Lady, beftows the Title of Eminency upon the Cardinals* 237
- Wickliff condemn'd at the Council of Conftance, as likewise his Followers, John Hufs and Jerome of Prague* 172
- Zepherinus ordains the Wine in the Eucharift, to be confecrated in Cups, either of Gold, Silver or Pewter* 10; *dies* 11
- Zofimus ordained the Bleffing of Wax Tapers, confirms the Council of Carthage* 28
- Zachary mediates a Peace betwixt Luithprand and Tranfamund; translates four Books of Gregory's Dialogues out of Latin into Greek* 6

The End of the Table.

P.D.

